



Object REXX for Linux

# Reference

*Version 1.2*





Object REXX for Linux

# Reference

*Version 1.2*

**Note!**

Before using this information and the product it supports, be sure to read the general information under "Appendix D. Notices" on page 455.

**Second Edition, March 1999**

This edition applies to Version 1.2 of IBM Object REXX for Linux, and to all subsequent releases and modifications until otherwise indicated in new editions or technical newsletters.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1999. All rights reserved.

Note to U.S. Government Users — Documentation related to restricted rights — Use, duplication or disclosure is subject to restrictions set forth in GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

---

# Contents

<b>About This Book</b> . . . . .	<b>xi</b>
Related Information . . . . .	xi
How to Send Your Comments . . . . .	xi
How to Read the Syntax Diagrams . . . . .	xii

<b>Chapter 1. REXX General Concepts</b> . . . . .	<b>1</b>
What Is Object-Oriented Programming? . . . . .	2
Modularizing Data . . . . .	2
Modeling Objects . . . . .	3
How Objects Interact . . . . .	5
Methods . . . . .	6
Polymorphism . . . . .	6
Classes and Instances . . . . .	7
Data Abstraction . . . . .	8
Subclasses, Superclasses, and Inheritance . . . . .	8
Structure and General Syntax . . . . .	9
Characters . . . . .	10
Comments . . . . .	10
Tokens . . . . .	12
Implied Semicolons . . . . .	17
Continuations . . . . .	18
Terms, Expressions, and Operators . . . . .	18
Terms and Expressions . . . . .	19
Operators . . . . .	19
Parentheses and Operator Precedence . . . . .	23
Message Terms . . . . .	25
Message Sequences . . . . .	27
Clauses and Instructions . . . . .	28
Null Clauses . . . . .	28
Directives . . . . .	28
Labels . . . . .	29
Instructions . . . . .	29
Assignments . . . . .	29
Message Instructions . . . . .	29
Keyword Instructions . . . . .	30
Commands. . . . .	30
Assignments and Symbols . . . . .	30
Constant Symbols . . . . .	31
Simple Symbols . . . . .	32
Stems . . . . .	32
Compound Symbols. . . . .	34
Environment Symbols . . . . .	36
Message Instructions . . . . .	37
Commands to External Environments . . . . .	38
Environment . . . . .	38

Commands. . . . .	39
Using REXX on Linux . . . . .	40

<b>Chapter 2. Keyword Instructions</b> . . . . .	<b>41</b>
ADDRESS . . . . .	42
ARG . . . . .	43
CALL . . . . .	45
DO . . . . .	49
DROP . . . . .	50
EXIT . . . . .	51
EXPOSE. . . . .	52
FORWARD. . . . .	53
GUARD. . . . .	56
IF . . . . .	57
INTERPRET . . . . .	58
ITERATE . . . . .	60
LEAVE . . . . .	61
NOP . . . . .	61
NUMERIC . . . . .	62
PARSE . . . . .	63
PROCEDURE . . . . .	66
PULL . . . . .	69
PUSH . . . . .	70
QUEUE . . . . .	71
RAISE . . . . .	71
REPLY . . . . .	74
RETURN . . . . .	75
SAY . . . . .	75
SELECT. . . . .	76
SIGNAL. . . . .	78
TRACE . . . . .	79
USE . . . . .	84

<b>Chapter 3. Directives</b> . . . . .	<b>87</b>
::CLASS. . . . .	87
::METHOD. . . . .	89
::REQUIRES . . . . .	91
::ROUTINE. . . . .	92

<b>Chapter 4. Objects and Classes</b> . . . . .	<b>95</b>
Types of Classes . . . . .	95
Object Classes. . . . .	95
Mixin Classes . . . . .	96
Abstract Classes . . . . .	96

<b>Chapter 5. The Collection Classes</b>	<b>119</b>
The Array Class	120
NEW (Class Method)	121
OF (Class Method)	121
[]	122
[]=	122
AT	122
DIMENSION	122
FIRST	123
HASINDEX	123
ITEMS	123
LAST	123
MAKEARRAY	123
NEXT	123
PREVIOUS	124
PUT	124
REMOVE	124
SECTION	124
SIZE	125
SUPPLIER	125
Examples	125
The Bag Class	126
OF (Class Method)	127
[]	127
[]=	127
HASINDEX	128
MAKEARRAY	128
PUT	128
SUPPLIER	128
Examples	128
The Directory Class	129
[]	130
[]=	130
AT	130
ENTRY	130
HASENTRY	131
HASINDEX	131
ITEMS	131
MAKEARRAY	131
PUT	131
REMOVE	132
SETENTRY	132
SETMETHOD	132
SUPPLIER	133
UNKNOWN	133
DIFFERENCE	133
INTERSECTION	133
SUBSET	134
UNION	134
XOR	134

Examples	135
The List Class	136
OF (Class Method)	137
[]	137
[]=	137
AT	137
FIRST	137
FIRSTITEM	138
HASINDEX	138
INSERT	138
ITEMS	139
LAST	139
LASTITEM	139
MAKEARRAY	139
NEXT	139
PREVIOUS	139
PUT	140
REMOVE	140
SECTION	140
SUPPLIER	140
The Queue Class	141
[]	142
[]=	142
AT	142
HASINDEX	142
ITEMS	142
MAKEARRAY	142
PEEK	143
PULL	143
PUSH	143
PUT	143
QUEUE	143
REMOVE	143
SUPPLIER	144
The Relation Class	144
[]	145
[]=	145
ALLAT	145
ALLINDEX	146
AT	146
HASINDEX	146
HASITEM	146
INDEX	146
ITEMS	147
MAKEARRAY	147
PUT	147
REMOVE	147
REMOVEITEM	147
SUPPLIER	148
DIFFERENCE	148

INTERSECTION . . . . .	148	INHERIT . . . . .	168
SUBSET . . . . .	148	INIT . . . . .	169
UNION . . . . .	149	METAClass . . . . .	169
XOR . . . . .	149	METHOD . . . . .	170
Examples . . . . .	149	METHODS. . . . .	170
The Set Class . . . . .	150	MIXINCLASS . . . . .	171
OF (Class Method) . . . . .	151	NEW. . . . .	172
[] . . . . .	151	QUERYMIXINCLASS . . . . .	172
[]= . . . . .	151	SUBCLASS. . . . .	172
AT . . . . .	151	SUBCLASSES . . . . .	173
HASINDEX . . . . .	152	SUPERCLASSES . . . . .	173
ITEMS . . . . .	152	UNINHERIT . . . . .	174
MAKEARRAY. . . . .	152	The Message Class . . . . .	174
PUT . . . . .	152	COMPLETED . . . . .	175
REMOVE . . . . .	152	INIT . . . . .	175
SUPPLIER . . . . .	153	NOTIFY. . . . .	176
The Table Class . . . . .	153	RESULT. . . . .	176
[] . . . . .	154	SEND . . . . .	177
[]= . . . . .	154	START . . . . .	177
AT . . . . .	154	Example . . . . .	178
HASINDEX . . . . .	154	The Method Class . . . . .	178
ITEMS . . . . .	155	NEW (Class Method) . . . . .	179
MAKEARRAY. . . . .	155	NEWFILE (Class Method). . . . .	179
PUT . . . . .	155	SETGUARDED . . . . .	180
REMOVE . . . . .	155	SETPRIVATE . . . . .	180
SUPPLIER . . . . .	155	SETPROTECTED. . . . .	180
DIFFERENCE . . . . .	156	SETSECURITYMANAGER . . . . .	180
INTERSECTION . . . . .	156	SETUNGUARDED . . . . .	180
SUBSET . . . . .	156	SOURCE . . . . .	181
UNION . . . . .	156	The Monitor Class . . . . .	181
XOR . . . . .	157	CURRENT . . . . .	182
The Concept of Set Operations . . . . .	157	DESTINATION . . . . .	182
The Principles of Operation . . . . .	158	INIT . . . . .	182
Determining the Identity of an Item . . . . .	160	UNKNOWN . . . . .	182
The Argument Collection Classes . . . . .	160	Examples . . . . .	182
The Receiver Collection Classes . . . . .	161	The Object Class . . . . .	183
Classifying Collections . . . . .	161	NEW (Class Method) . . . . .	183
<b>Chapter 6. Other Classes . . . . .</b>	<b>163</b>	Operator Methods . . . . .	183
The Alarm Class . . . . .	163	CLASS . . . . .	184
CANCEL . . . . .	164	COPY . . . . .	184
INIT . . . . .	164	DEFAULTNAME. . . . .	184
Examples . . . . .	164	HASMETHOD . . . . .	185
The Class Class . . . . .	165	INIT . . . . .	185
BASECLASS . . . . .	166	OBJECTNAME . . . . .	185
DEFAULTNAME. . . . .	166	OBJECTNAME= . . . . .	185
DEFINE. . . . .	166	REQUEST . . . . .	186
DELETE. . . . .	167	RUN . . . . .	186
ENHANCED . . . . .	167	SETMETHOD. . . . .	187
ID. . . . .	168	START . . . . .	188
		STRING. . . . .	188

UNSETMETHOD . . . . .	189	DELSTR. . . . .	225
The Stem Class . . . . .	189	DELWORD. . . . .	225
NEW (Class Method) . . . . .	190	D2C . . . . .	226
[] . . . . .	191	D2X . . . . .	227
[]= . . . . .	191	FORMAT . . . . .	228
MAKEARRAY. . . . .	191	INSERT . . . . .	229
REQUEST . . . . .	192	LASTPOS . . . . .	230
UNKNOWN . . . . .	192	LEFT . . . . .	230
The Stream Class. . . . .	192	LENGTH . . . . .	231
ARRAYIN . . . . .	193	MAKESTRING . . . . .	231
ARRAYOUT . . . . .	194	MAX. . . . .	231
CHARIN . . . . .	194	MIN . . . . .	232
CHAROUT. . . . .	194	OVERLAY . . . . .	232
CHARS . . . . .	195	POS . . . . .	233
CLOSE . . . . .	195	REVERSE . . . . .	233
COMMAND . . . . .	195	RIGHT . . . . .	233
DESCRIPTION . . . . .	202	SIGN. . . . .	234
FLUSH . . . . .	202	SPACE . . . . .	234
INIT . . . . .	202	STRING. . . . .	235
LINEIN . . . . .	202	STRIP . . . . .	235
LINEOUT . . . . .	203	SUBSTR. . . . .	236
LINES . . . . .	203	SUBWORD. . . . .	236
MAKEARRAY. . . . .	204	TRANSLATE . . . . .	237
OPEN . . . . .	204	TRUNC. . . . .	238
POSITION . . . . .	206	VERIFY . . . . .	238
QUALIFY . . . . .	206	WORD . . . . .	239
QUERY . . . . .	206	WORDINDEX. . . . .	240
SEEK. . . . .	208	WORDLENGTH . . . . .	240
STATE . . . . .	209	WORDPOS. . . . .	240
SUPPLIER . . . . .	210	WORDS. . . . .	241
The String Class . . . . .	210	X2B . . . . .	241
NEW (Class Method) . . . . .	212	X2C . . . . .	242
Arithmetic Methods . . . . .	212	X2D . . . . .	243
Comparison Methods . . . . .	213	The Supplier Class . . . . .	244
Logical Methods . . . . .	215	NEW (Class Method) . . . . .	244
Concatenation Methods . . . . .	216	AVAILABLE . . . . .	245
ABBREV . . . . .	216	INDEX . . . . .	245
ABS . . . . .	217	ITEM. . . . .	245
BITAND . . . . .	217	NEXT . . . . .	245
BITOR . . . . .	218	Examples . . . . .	246
BITXOR. . . . .	218	<b>Chapter 7. Other Objects . . . . .</b>	<b>247</b>
B2X . . . . .	219	The Environment Object . . . . .	247
CENTER/CENTRE . . . . .	220	The NIL Object . . . . .	248
CHANGESTR. . . . .	220	The Local Environment Object (.LOCAL) . . . . .	248
COMPARE. . . . .	221	The Error Object . . . . .	249
COPIES . . . . .	221	The Input Object . . . . .	249
COUNTSTR . . . . .	221	The Output Object . . . . .	250
C2D . . . . .	222	<b>Chapter 8. Functions . . . . .</b>	<b>251</b>
C2X . . . . .	223		
DATATYPE . . . . .	223		



Syntax . . . . .	251	POS (Position). . . . .	287
Functions and Subroutines . . . . .	252	QUEUED . . . . .	288
Search Order . . . . .	253	RANDOM . . . . .	288
Errors during Execution . . . . .	254	REVERSE . . . . .	289
Return Values . . . . .	256	RIGHT . . . . .	289
Built-in Functions . . . . .	257	SETLOCAL . . . . .	290
ABBREV (Abbreviation) . . . . .	258	SIGN. . . . .	290
ABS (Absolute Value) . . . . .	258	SOURCELINE. . . . .	291
ADDRESS . . . . .	259	SPACE . . . . .	291
ARG (Argument). . . . .	259	STREAM . . . . .	291
BEEP. . . . .	260	STRIP . . . . .	299
BITAND (Bit by Bit AND). . . . .	261	SUBSTR (Substring). . . . .	299
BITOR (Bit by Bit OR) . . . . .	261	SUBWORD. . . . .	300
BITXOR (Bit by Bit Exclusive OR) . . . . .	262	SYMBOL . . . . .	300
B2X (Binary to Hexadecimal). . . . .	262	TIME. . . . .	301
CENTER (or CENTRE). . . . .	263	TRACE . . . . .	303
CHANGESTR. . . . .	263	TRANSLATE . . . . .	304
CHARIN (Character Input) . . . . .	264	TRUNC (Truncate) . . . . .	305
CHAROUT (Character Output) . . . . .	265	VALUE . . . . .	305
CHARS (Characters Remaining). . . . .	266	VAR . . . . .	308
COMPARE. . . . .	267	VERIFY . . . . .	308
CONDITION . . . . .	267	WORD . . . . .	309
COPIES . . . . .	269	WORDINDEX. . . . .	309
COUNTSTR . . . . .	269	WORDLENGTH . . . . .	309
C2D (Character to Decimal) . . . . .	269	WORDPOS (Word Position) . . . . .	310
C2X (Character to Hexadecimal) . . . . .	270	WORDS. . . . .	310
DATATYPE . . . . .	270	XRANGE (Hexadecimal Range) . . . . .	310
DATE . . . . .	272	X2B (Hexadecimal to Binary). . . . .	311
DELSTR (Delete String) . . . . .	275	X2C (Hexadecimal to Character) . . . . .	311
DELWORD (Delete Word). . . . .	275	X2D (Hexadecimal to Decimal) . . . . .	312
DIGITS . . . . .	276	Linux Application Programming Interface	
DIRECTORY . . . . .	276	Functions . . . . .	313
D2C (Decimal to Character) . . . . .	276	RXFUNCADD . . . . .	313
D2X (Decimal to Hexadecimal) . . . . .	277	RXFUNCDROP . . . . .	313
ENDLOCAL . . . . .	278	RXFUNCQUERY. . . . .	313
ERRORTXT . . . . .	278	RXQUEUE . . . . .	314
FILESPEC . . . . .	279		
FORM . . . . .	279	<b>Chapter 9. REXX Utilities (RexxUtil) . . . . .</b>	<b>317</b>
FORMAT . . . . .	279	SysAddRexxMacro . . . . .	317
FUZZ . . . . .	281	SysClearRexxMacroSpace . . . . .	318
INSERT . . . . .	281	SysCloseEventSem . . . . .	318
LASTPOS (Last Position) . . . . .	282	SysCloseMutexSem . . . . .	318
LEFT. . . . .	282	SysCls . . . . .	319
LENGTH . . . . .	282	SysCreateEventSem . . . . .	319
LINEIN (Line Input) . . . . .	283	SysCreateMutexSem. . . . .	320
LINEOUT (Line Output) . . . . .	284	SysDropFuncs. . . . .	320
LINES (Lines Remaining) . . . . .	286	SysDropRexxMacro . . . . .	320
MAX (Maximum) . . . . .	286	SysFileDelete . . . . .	320
MIN (Minimum). . . . .	287	SysFileSearch . . . . .	321
OVERLAY . . . . .	287	SysFileTree . . . . .	322

SysGetKey . . . . .	323
SysGetMessage . . . . .	324
SysGetMessageX . . . . .	325
SysLoadFuncs . . . . .	325
SysLoadRexxMacroSpace . . . . .	326
SysMkDir . . . . .	326
SysOpenEventSem . . . . .	327
SysOpenMutexSem . . . . .	327
SysPostEventSem. . . . .	327
SysQueryRexxMacro . . . . .	328
SysReleaseMutexSem . . . . .	328
SysReorderRexxMacro . . . . .	328
SysRequestMutexSem . . . . .	329
SysResetEventSem . . . . .	329
SysRmdir . . . . .	330
SysSaveRexxMacroSpace . . . . .	330
SysSearchPath. . . . .	331
SysSetPriority . . . . .	331
SysSleep . . . . .	332
SysTempFileName . . . . .	332
SysWaitEventSem . . . . .	333
SysVersion . . . . .	333

## **Chapter 10. Parsing . . . . . 335**

Simple Templates for Parsing into Words . . . . .	335
The Period as a Placeholder . . . . .	337
Templates Containing String Patterns . . . . .	337
Templates Containing Positional (Numeric) Patterns . . . . .	339
Combining Patterns and Parsing into Words . . . . .	342
Parsing with Variable Patterns . . . . .	343
Using UPPER, LOWER, and CASELESS . . . . .	344
Parsing Instructions Summary . . . . .	345
Parsing Instructions Examples . . . . .	345
Advanced Topics in Parsing . . . . .	346
Parsing Several Strings . . . . .	347
Combining String and Positional Patterns . . . . .	347
Conceptual Overview of Parsing . . . . .	348

## **Chapter 11. Numbers and Arithmetic . . . 353**

Precision . . . . .	354
Arithmetic Operators . . . . .	354
Power . . . . .	355
Integer Division . . . . .	355
Remainder . . . . .	355
Operator Examples . . . . .	356
Exponential Notation . . . . .	356
Numeric Comparisons . . . . .	358

Limits and Errors when REXX Uses Numbers Directly . . . . .	359
--	-----

## **Chapter 12. Conditions and Condition**

<b>Traps</b>	<b>361</b>
Action Taken when a Condition Is Not Trapped	364
Action Taken when a Condition Is Trapped	365
Condition Information	367
Descriptive Strings	367
Additional Object Information	368
The Special Variable RC	368
The Special Variable SIGL	369
Condition Objects	369

## **Chapter 13. Concurrency . . . . . 371**

Early Reply . . . . .	371
Message Objects . . . . .	373
Default Concurrency . . . . .	374
Sending Messages within an Activity . . . . .	376
Using Additional Concurrency Mechanisms . . . . .	377
SETUNGUARDED Method and UNGUARDED Option . . . . .	377
GUARD ON and GUARD OFF . . . . .	378
Guarded Methods . . . . .	378
Additional Examples . . . . .	379

## **Chapter 14. Built-in Objects . . . . . 387**

.METHODS . . . . .	387
.RS . . . . .	387

## **Chapter 15. The Security Manager . . . 389**

Calls to the Security Manager . . . . .	389
Example . . . . .	392

## **Chapter 16. Input and Output Streams 395**

The Input and Output Model . . . . .	396
Input Streams . . . . .	396
Output Streams . . . . .	397
External Data Queue . . . . .	397
Default Stream Names . . . . .	400
Line versus Character Positioning . . . . .	401
Implementation . . . . .	402
Operating-System Specifics . . . . .	403
Examples of Input and Output . . . . .	403
Errors during Input and Output. . . . .	404
Summary of REXX I/O Instructions and Methods . . . . .	405

## **Chapter 17. Debugging Aids . . . . . 407**

Interactive Debugging of Programs. . . . .	407	File Name Extensions . . . . .	431
RXTRACE Variable . . . . .	409	Environment Variables . . . . .	431
<b>Chapter 18. Reserved Keywords . . . . .</b>	<b>411</b>	Stems versus Collections . . . . .	432
<b>Chapter 19. Special Variables . . . . .</b>	<b>413</b>	Input and Output Using Functions and Methods . . . . .	432
<b>Chapter 20. Useful Services . . . . .</b>	<b>417</b>	SEEK and POSITION Options of the STREAM Function . . . . .	432
Linux Commands . . . . .	417	.Environment . . . . .	432
Subcommand Handler Services . . . . .	417	Deleting Environment Variables. . . . .	433
The RXSUBCOM Command . . . . .	417	Queuing . . . . .	433
The RXQUEUE Filter . . . . .	420	<b>Appendix C. Error Numbers and Messages . . . . .</b>	<b>435</b>
Distributing Programs without Source. . . . .	422	Error List . . . . .	435
<b>Appendix A. Using the DO Keyword. . . . .</b>	<b>423</b>	RXSUBCOM Utility Program. . . . .	451
Simple DO Group . . . . .	423	RXQUEUE Utility Program . . . . .	452
Repetitive DO Loops . . . . .	423	REXXC Utility Program . . . . .	453
Simple Repetitive Loops . . . . .	423	<b>Appendix D. Notices . . . . .</b>	<b>455</b>
Controlled Repetitive Loops . . . . .	424	Trademarks and Service Marks . . . . .	456
Repetitive Loops over Collections . . . . .	425	<b>Index . . . . .</b>	<b>459</b>
Conditional Phrases (WHILE and UNTIL) . . . . .	426	<b>Readers' Comments — We'd Like to Hear from You . . . . .</b>	<b>479</b>
<b>Appendix B. Migration . . . . .</b>	<b>431</b>		
Error Codes and Return Codes . . . . .	431		
Error Detection and Reporting . . . . .	431		



---

## About This Book

This book describes the Object REXX Interpreter, called **interpreter** or **language processor** in the following, and the Object-Oriented REstructured eXtended eXecutor (**REXX**) language.

This book is intended for people who plan to develop applications using REXX. Its users range from the novice, who might have experience in some programming language but no REXX experience, to the experienced application developer, who might have had some experience with Object REXX.

This book is a reference rather than a tutorial. It assumes you are already familiar with object-oriented programming concepts.

Descriptions include the use and syntax of the language and explain how the language processor “interprets” the language as a program is running.

---

## Related Information

*Object REXX for Linux: Programming Guide*

---

## How to Send Your Comments

Your feedback is important in helping to provide the most accurate and high-quality information. If you have any comments about this book or any other REXX documentation:

- Visit our home page at <http://www2.hursley.ibm.com/orexx>. There you will find the feedback page where you can enter comments and send them.
- Send your comments by e-mail to [swsdid@de.ibm.com](mailto:swsdid@de.ibm.com), or to the IBMMAIL address [DEIBM3P3@IBMMAIL](mailto:DEIBM3P3@IBMMAIL). Be sure to include the name of the book, the part number of the book, the version of REXX, and, if applicable, the specific location of the text you are commenting on (for example, a page number or table number).
- Fill out one of the forms at the back of this book and return it by mail, by fax, or by giving it to an IBM representative. The mailing address is on the back of the Readers' Comments form. The fax number is +49-(0)7031-16-6901.

---

## How to Read the Syntax Diagrams

Throughout this book, syntax is described using the structure defined below.

- Read the syntax diagrams from left to right, from top to bottom, following the path of the line.

The  $\blacktriangleright$ — symbol indicates the beginning of a statement.

The — $\blacktriangleright$  symbol indicates that the statement syntax is continued on the next line.

The  $\blacktriangleright$ — symbol indicates that a statement is continued from the previous line.

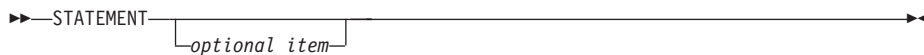
The — $\blacktriangleleft$  symbol indicates the end of a statement.

Diagrams of syntactical units other than complete statements start with the  $\blacktriangleright$ — symbol and end with the — $\blacktriangleright$  symbol.

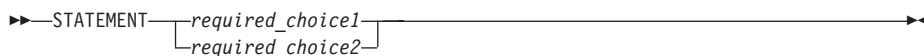
- Required items appear on the horizontal line (the main path).



- Optional items appear below the main path.



- If you can choose from two or more items, they appear vertically, in a stack. If you *must* choose one of the items, one item of the stack appears on the main path.



- If choosing one of the items is optional, the entire stack appears below the main path.



- If one of the items is the default, it appears above the main path and the remaining choices are shown below.



- An arrow returning to the left above the main line indicates an item that can be repeated.



A repeat arrow above a stack indicates that you can repeat the items in the stack.

- A set of vertical bars around an item indicates that the item is a *fragment*, a part of the syntax diagram that appears in greater detail below the main diagram.



#### fragment:



- Keywords appear in uppercase (for example, PARM1). They must be spelled exactly as shown but you can type them in upper, lower, or mixed case. Variables appear in all lowercase letters (for example, *parm*). They represent user-supplied names or values.
- If punctuation marks, parentheses, arithmetic operators, or such symbols are shown, you must enter them as part of the syntax.

The following example shows how the syntax is described:







---

## Chapter 1. REXX General Concepts

The REXX language is particularly suitable for:

- Application scripting
- Command procedures
- Application front ends
- User-defined macros (such as editor subcommands)
- Prototyping
- Personal computing

As an object-oriented language, REXX provides, for example, data encapsulation, polymorphism, an object class hierarchy, class-based inheritance of methods, and concurrency. Object REXX is compatible with earlier REXX versions. It has the usual structured-programming instructions, for example IF, SELECT, DO WHILE, and LEAVE, and a number of useful built-in functions.

The language imposes few restrictions on the program format. There can be more than one clause on a line, or a single clause can occupy more than one line. Indentation is allowed. You can, therefore, code programs in a format that emphasizes their structure, making them easier to read.

There is no limit to the length of the values of variables, as long as all variables fit into the storage available. There are no restrictions on the types of data that variables can contain.

The limit on the length of symbols (variable names) is 250 characters. You can use compound symbols, such as

`NAME.Y.Z`

where Y and Z can be the names of variables or can be constant symbols, for constructing arrays and for other purposes.

A language processor (interpreter) runs REXX programs. That is, the program runs line by line and word by word, without first being translated to another form (compiled). The advantage of this is that you can fix the error and rerun the program faster than with a compiler.

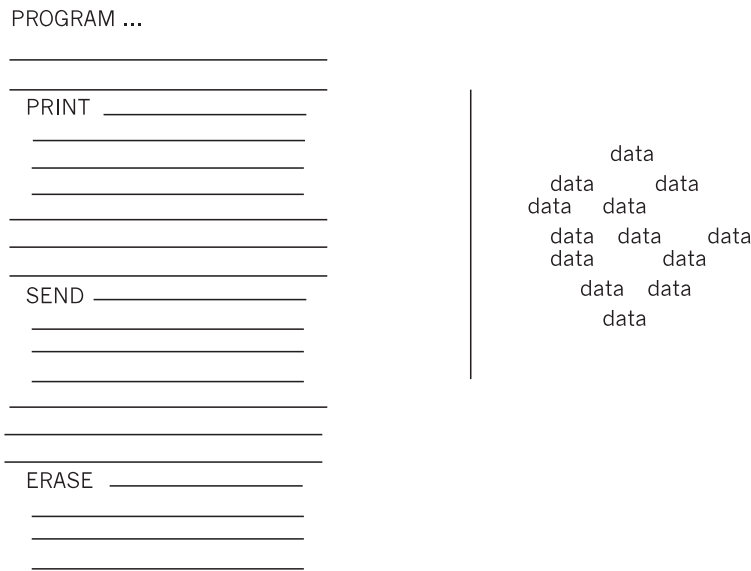
What Is Object-Oriented Programming?

Object-oriented programming is a way to write computer programs by focusing not on the instructions and operations a program uses to manipulate data, but on the data itself. First, the program simulates, or models, objects in the physical world as closely as possible. Then the objects interact with each other to produce the desired result.

Real-world objects, such as a company’s employees, money in a bank account, or a report, are stored as data so the computer can *act* upon it. For example, when you print a report, print is the action and report is the object acted upon. Often several actions apply; you could also send or erase the report.

Modularizing Data

In conventional, structured programming, actions like print are often isolated from the data by placing them in subroutines or modules. A module typically contains an operation for implementing one simple action. You might have a PRINT module, a SEND module, an ERASE module. These actions are independent of the data they operate on.



But with object-oriented programming, it is the data that is modularized. And each data module includes its own operations for performing actions directly related to its data.

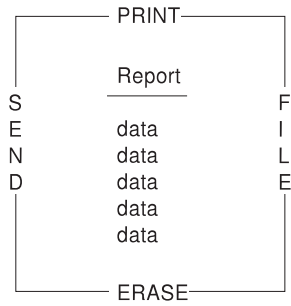


Figure 1. Modular Data—a Report Object

In the case of report, the report object would contain its own built-in PRINT, SEND, ERASE, and FILE operations.

Object-oriented programming lets you model real-world objects—even very complex ones—precisely and elegantly. As a result, object manipulation becomes easier and computer instructions become simpler and can be modified later with minimal effort.

Object-oriented programming *hides* any information that is not important for acting on an object, thereby concealing the object's complexities. Complex tasks can then be initiated simply, at a very high level.

---

## Modeling Objects

In object-oriented programming, objects are modeled to real-world objects. A real-world object has actions related to it and characteristics of its own.

Take a ball, for example. A ball can be acted on—rolled, tossed, thrown, bounced, caught. But it also has its own physical characteristics—size, shape, composition, weight, color, speed, position. An accurate data model of a real ball would define not only the physical characteristics but *all* related actions and characteristics in one package:

## REXX General Concepts

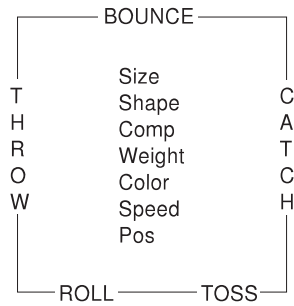


Figure 2. A Ball Object

In object-oriented programming, objects are the basic building blocks—the fundamental units of data.

There are many kinds of objects; for example, character strings, collections, and input and output streams. An object—such as a character string—always consists of two parts: the possible actions or operations related to it, and its characteristics or variables. A variable has a variable *name*, and an associated data value that can change over time. These actions and characteristics are so closely associated that they cannot be separated:

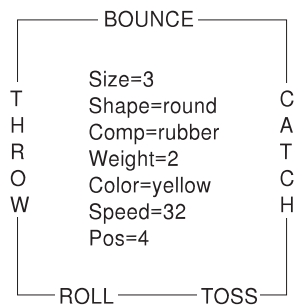


Figure 3. Ball Object with Variable Names and Values

To access an object's data, you must always specify an action. For example, suppose the object is the number 5. Its actions might include addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division. Each of these actions is an interface to the object's data. The data is said to be *encapsulated* because the only way to access it is through one of these surrounding actions. The encapsulated internal characteristics of an object are its *variables*. Variables are associated with an object and exist for the lifetime of that object:

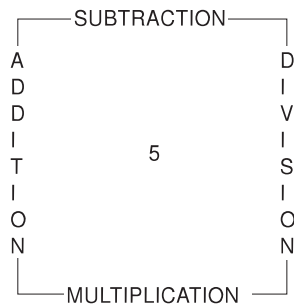


Figure 4. Encapsulated 5 Object

REXX comes with a basic set of classes for creating objects (see “Chapter 4. Objects and Classes” on page 95). Therefore, you can create objects that exactly match the needs of a particular application.

---

## How Objects Interact

The actions within an object are its only interface to other objects. Actions form a kind of “wall” that encapsulates the object, and shields its internal information from outside objects. This shielding is called *information hiding*. Information hiding protects an object’s data from corruption by outside objects, and also protects outside objects from relying on another object’s private data, which can change without warning.

One object can act upon another (or cause it to act) only by calling that object’s actions, namely by sending *messages*. Objects respond to these messages by performing an action, returning data, or both. A message to an object must specify:

- A receiving object
- The “message send” symbol, `~`, which is called the *twiddle*
- The action and, optionally in parentheses, any parameters required

So the message format looks like this:

*object-action(parameters)*

Assume that the object is the string `!iH`. Sending it a message to use its `REVERSE` action:

```
'!iH'~reverse
```

returns the string object `Hi!`.

### Methods

Sending a message to an object results in performing some action; that is, it results in running some underlying code. The action-generating code is called a *method*. When you send a message to an object, you specify its method name in the message. Method names are character strings like REVERSE. In the preceding example, sending the reverse message to the !iH object causes it to run the REVERSE method. Most objects are capable of more than one action, and so have a number of available methods.

The classes REXX provides include their own predefined methods. The Message class, for example, has the COMPLETED, INIT, NOTIFY, RESULT, SEND, and START methods. When you create your own classes, you can write new methods for them in REXX code. Much of the object programming in REXX is writing the code for the methods you create.

---

### Polymorphism

REXX lets you send the same message to objects that are different:

```
'!iH'-reverse /* Reverses the characters "!iH" to form "Hi!" */
pen~reverse   /* Reverses the direction of a plotter pen      */
ball~reverse  /* Reverses the direction of a moving ball   */
```

As long as each object has its own REVERSE method, REVERSE runs even if the programming implementation is different for each object. This ability to hide different functions behind a common interface is called *polymorphism*. As a result of information hiding, each object in the previous example knows only its own version of REVERSE. And even though the objects are different, each reverses itself as dictated by its own code.

Although the !iH object's REVERSE code is different from the plotter pen's, the method name can be the same because REXX keeps track of the methods each object owns. The ability to reuse the same method name so that one message can initiate more than one function is another feature of polymorphism. You do not need to have several message names like REVERSE\_STRING, REVERSE\_PEN, REVERSE\_BALL. This keeps method-naming schemes simple and makes complex programs easy to follow and modify.

The ability to hide the various implementations of a method while leaving the interface the same illustrates polymorphism at its lowest level. On a higher level, polymorphism permits extensive code reuse.

---

## Classes and Instances

In REXX, objects are organized into *classes*. Classes are like templates; they define the methods and variables that a group of similar objects have in common and store them in one place.

If you write a program to manipulate some screen icons, for example, you might create an Icon class. In that Icon class you can include all the icon objects with similar actions and characteristics:

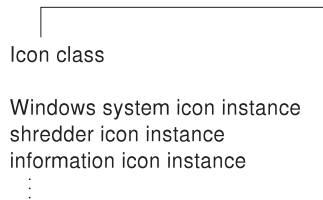


Figure 5. A Simple Class

All the icon objects might use common methods like DRAW or ERASE. They might contain common variables like position, color, or size. What makes each icon object different from one another is the data assigned to its variables. For the Linux system icon, it might be position='20,20', while for the shredder it is '20,30' and for information it is '20,40':

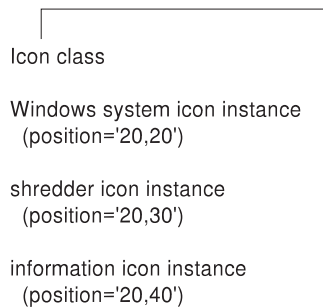


Figure 6. Icon Class

Objects that belong to a class are called *instances* of that class. As instances of the Icon class, the Linux system icon, shredder icon, and information icon *acquire* the methods and variables of that class. Instances behave as if they each had their own methods and variables of the same name. All instances, however, have their own unique properties—the *data* associated with the variables. Everything else can be stored at the class level.

## REXX General Concepts

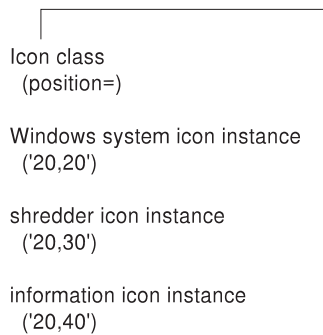


Figure 7. Instances of the Icon Class

If you must update or change a particular method, you only have to change it at one place, at the class level. This single update is then acquired by every new instance that uses the method.

A class that can create instances of an object is called an *object class*. The Icon class is an object class you can use to create other objects with similar properties, such as an application icon.

An object class is like a factory for producing instances of the objects.

---

### Data Abstraction

The ability to create new, high-level data types and organize them into a meaningful class structure is called *data abstraction*. Data abstraction is at the core of object-oriented programming. Once you model objects with real-world properties from the basic data types, you can continue creating, assembling, and combining them into increasingly complex objects. Then you can use these objects as if they were part of the original programming language.

---

### Subclasses, Superclasses, and Inheritance

When you write your first object-oriented program, you do not have to begin your real-world modeling from scratch. REXX provides predefined classes and methods. From there you can create additional classes and methods of your own, according to your needs.

REXX classes are hierarchical. Any *subclass* (a class below another class in the hierarchy) *inherits* the methods and variables of one or more *superclasses* (classes above a class in the hierarchy):



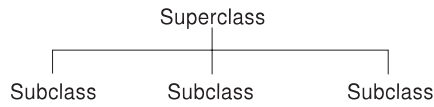


Figure 8. Superclass and Subclasses

You can add a class to an existing superclass. For example, you might add the Icon class to the Screen-Object superclass:

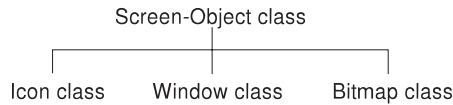


Figure 9. The Screen-Object Superclass

In this way, the subclass inherits additional methods from the superclass. A class can have more than one superclass, for example, subclass Bitmap might have the superclasses Screen-Object and Art-Object. Acquiring methods and variables from more than one superclass is known as *multiple inheritance*:

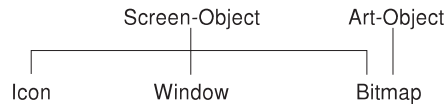


Figure 10. Multiple Inheritance

---

## Structure and General Syntax

On LINUX, REXX programs are not required to start with a standard comment. If you use the adapted **bash** the shell tests all executable files whether they start with REXX comment in the first row and column and invokes the REXX interpreter. However, for portability reasons start each REXX program with a standard comment that begins in the first column of the first line. For more information on comments, refer to “Comments” on page 10.

A REXX program is built from a series of *clauses* that are composed of:

- Zero or more blanks (which are ignored)
- A sequence of tokens (see “Tokens” on page 12)
- Zero or more blanks (again ignored)
- A semicolon (;) delimiter that the line end, certain keywords, or the colon (:) implies.

## REXX General Concepts

Conceptually, each clause is scanned from left to right before processing, and the tokens composing it are identified. Instruction keywords are recognized at this stage, comments are removed, and several blanks (except within literal strings) are converted to single blanks. Blanks adjacent to operator characters and special characters are also removed.

### Characters

A *character* is a member of a defined set of elements that is used for the control or representation of data. You can usually enter a character with a single keystroke. The coded representation of a character is its representation in digital form. A character, the letter A, for example, differs from its *coded representation* or encoding. Various coded character sets (such as ASCII and EBCDIC) use different encodings for the letter A (decimal values 65 and 193, respectively). This book uses characters to convey meanings and not to imply a specific character code, except where otherwise stated. The exceptions are certain built-in functions that convert between characters and their representations. The functions C2D, C2X, D2C, X2C, and XRANGE depend on the character set used.

A code page specifies the encodings for each character in a set. Be aware that:

- Some code pages do not contain all characters that REXX defines as valid (for example, the logical NOT character).
- Some characters that REXX defines as valid have different encodings in different code pages, for example the exclamation mark (!).

### Comments

A comment is a sequence of characters delimited by specific characters. It is ignored by the program but acts as a separator. For example, a token containing one comment is treated as two tokens.

The interpreter recognizes the following types of comments:

- A line comment, where the comment is limited to one line
- The standard REXX comment, where the comment can cover several lines

A *line comment* is started by two subsequent minus signs (--) and ends at the end of a line. Example:

```
'Fred'  
"Don't Panic!"  
'You shouldn't'      -- Same as "You shouldn't"  
,,
```

In this example, the language processor processes the statements from 'Fred' to 'You shouldn't', ignores the words following the line comment, and continues to process the statement ',,'.

A *standard comment* is a sequence of characters (on one or more lines) delimited by `/*` and `*/`. Within these delimiters any characters are allowed. Standard comments can contain other standard comments, as long as each begins and ends with the necessary delimiters. They are called *nested comments*. Standard comments can be anywhere and of any length.

```
/* This is an example of a valid REXX comment */
```

Take special care when commenting out lines of code containing `/*` or `*/` as part of a literal string. Consider the following program segment:

```
01  parse pull input
02  if substr(input,1,5) = '/*123'
03      then call process
04  dept = substr(input,32,5)
```

To comment out lines 2 and 3, the following change would be incorrect:

```
01  parse pull input
02  /* if substr(input,1,5) = '/*123'
03      then call process
04  */ dept = substr(input,32,5)
```

This is incorrect because the language processor would interpret the `/*` that is part of the literal string `/*123` as the start of a nested standard comment. It would not process the rest of the program because it would be looking for a matching standard comment end `*/`.

You can avoid this type of problem by using concatenation for literal strings containing `/*` or `*/`; line 2 would be:

```
if substr(input,1,5) = '/' || '/*123'
```

You could comment out lines 2 and 3 correctly as follows:

```
01  parse pull input
02  /* if substr(input,1,5) = '/' || '/*123'
03      then call process
04  */ dept = substr(input,32,5)
```

Both types of comments can be mixed and nested. However, when you nest the two types, the type of comment that comes first takes precedence over the one nested. Here is an example:

```
'Fred'
"Don't Panic!"
'You shouldn't'          /* Same as "You shouldn't"
''                        -- The null string          */
```

In this example, the language processor ignores everything after `'You shouldn't'` up to the end of the last line. In this case, the standard comment has precedence over the line comment.

## REXX General Concepts

When nesting the two comment types, make sure that the start delimiter of the standard comment `/*` is not in the line commented out with the line comment signs.

### Example:

```
'Fred'  
"Don't Panic!"  
'You shouldn't'      -- Same as /* "You shouldn't"  
''                  The null string      */
```

This example can produce an error because the language processor ignores the start delimiter of the standard comment, which is commented out using the line comment.

## Tokens

A *token* is the unit of low-level syntax from which clauses are built. Programs written in REXX are composed of tokens. Tokens can be of any length, up to an implementation-restricted maximum. They are separated by blanks or comments, or by the nature of the tokens themselves. The classes of tokens are:

- Literal strings
- Hexadecimal strings
- Binary strings
- Symbols
- Numbers
- Operator characters
- Special characters

### Literal Strings

A literal string is a sequence including *any* characters except line feed (X'10') and delimited by a single quotation mark (') or a double quotation mark ("). You use two consecutive double quotation marks (") to represent one double quotation mark (") within a string delimited by double quotation marks. Similarly, you use two consecutive single quotation marks (' ') to represent one single quotation mark (') within a string delimited by single quotation marks. A literal string is a constant and its contents are never modified when it is processed. Literal strings must be complete on a single line. This means that unmatched quotation marks can be detected on the line where they occur.

A literal string with no characters (that is, a string of length 0) is called a *null string*.

These are valid strings:

```
'Fred'
'Don't Panic!'
'You shouldn't'      /* Same as "You shouldn't" */
''                  /* The null string      */
```

**Implementation maximum:** A literal string can contain up to 250 characters. The length of the evaluated result of an expression, however, is limited only by the available virtual storage of your computer, with an additional limit of 512MB maximum per process.

Note that a string immediately followed by a right bracket is considered to be the name of a function. If immediately followed by the symbol `X` or `x`, it is considered to be a hexadecimal string. If followed immediately by the symbol `B` or `b`, it is considered to be a binary string.

### Hexadecimal Strings

A hexadecimal string is a literal string, expressed using a hexadecimal notation of its encoding. It is any sequence of zero or more hexadecimal digits (0–9, a–f, A–F), grouped in pairs. A single leading 0 is assumed, if necessary, at the beginning of the string to make an even number of hexadecimal digits. The groups of digits are optionally separated by one or more blanks, and the whole sequence is delimited by single or double quotation marks and immediately followed by the symbol `X` or `x`. Neither `x` nor `X` can be part of a longer symbol. The blanks, which can only be byte boundaries (and not at the beginning or end of the string), are to improve readability. The language processor ignores them.

A hexadecimal string is a literal string formed by packing the hexadecimal digits given. Packing the hexadecimal digits removes blanks and converts each pair of hexadecimal digits into its equivalent character, for example, `'41'X` to `A`.

Hexadecimal strings let you include characters in a program even if you cannot directly enter the characters themselves. These are valid hexadecimal strings:

```
'ABCD'x
"1d ec f8"X
"1 d8"x
```

**Note:** A hexadecimal string is *not* a representation of a number. It is an escape mechanism that lets a user describe a character in terms of its encoding (and, therefore, is machine-dependent). In ASCII, `'20'X` is the encoding for a blank. In every case, a string of the form `'.....'x` is an alternative to a straightforward string. In ASCII `'41'x` and `'A'` are identical, as are `'20'x` and a blank, and must be treated identically.

## REXX General Concepts

**Implementation maximum:** The packed length of a hexadecimal string (the string with blanks removed) can be up to 250 bytes.

### Binary Strings

A binary string is a literal string, expressed using a binary representation of its encoding. It is any sequence of zero or more binary digits (0 or 1) in groups of 8 (bytes) or 4 (nibbles). The first group can have less than four digits; in this case, up to three 0 digits are assumed to the left of the first digit, making a total of four digits. The groups of digits are optionally separated by one or more blanks, and the whole sequence is delimited by matching single or double quotation marks and immediately followed by the symbol b or B. Neither b nor B can be part of a longer symbol. The blanks, which can only be byte or nibble boundaries (and not at the beginning or end of the string), are to improve readability. The language processor ignores them.

A binary string is a literal string formed by packing the binary digits given. If the number of binary digits is not a multiple of 8, leading zeros are added on the left to make a multiple of 8 before packing. Binary strings allow you to specify characters explicitly, bit by bit. These are valid binary strings:

```
'11110000'b      /* == 'f0'x      */
"101 1101"b      /* == '5d'x      */
'1'b             /* == '00000001'b and '01'x */
'10000 10101010'b /* == '0001 0000 1010 1010'b */
'b              /* == ''          */
```

**Implementation maximum:** The packed length of a binary-literal string can be up to 250 bytes.

### Symbols

Symbols are groups of characters, selected from the:

- English alphabetic characters (A–Z and a–z)<sup>1</sup>
- Numeric characters (0–9)
- Characters . !<sup>2</sup> ? and underscore (\_).

Any lowercase alphabetic character in a symbol is translated to uppercase (that is, lowercase a–z to uppercase A–Z) before use.

These are valid symbols:

---

1. Note that some code pages do not include lowercase English characters a–z.

2. The encoding of the exclamation mark depends on the code page used.

Fred  
Albert.Hall  
WHERE?

If a symbol does not begin with a digit or a period, you can use it as a variable and can assign it a value. If you have not assigned a value to it, its value is the characters of the symbol itself, translated to uppercase (that is, lowercase a–z to uppercase A–Z). Symbols that begin with a number or a period are constant symbols and cannot directly be assigned a value. (See “Environment Symbols” on page 36.)

One other form of symbol is allowed to support the representation of numbers in exponential format. The symbol starts with a digit (0–9) or a period, and it can end with the sequence E or e, followed immediately by an optional sign (- or +), followed immediately by one or more digits (which cannot be followed by any other symbol characters). The sign in this context is part of the symbol and is not an operator.

These are valid numbers in exponential notation:

```
17.3E-12
.03e+9
```

## Numbers

Numbers are character strings consisting of one or more decimal digits, with an optional prefix of a plus (+) or minus (-) sign, and optionally including a single period (.) that represents a decimal point. A number can also have a power of 10 suffixed in conventional exponential notation: an E (uppercase or lowercase), followed optionally by a plus or minus sign, then followed by one or more decimal digits defining the power of 10. Whenever a character string is used as a number, rounding can occur to a precision specified by the NUMERIC DIGITS instruction (the default is nine digits). See “Chapter 11. Numbers and Arithmetic” on page 353 for a full definition of numbers.

Numbers can have leading blanks (before and after the sign) and trailing blanks. Blanks cannot be embedded among the digits of a number or in the exponential part. Note that a symbol or a literal string can be a number. A number cannot be the name of a variable.

These are valid numbers:

```
12
'-17.9'
127.0650
73e+128
' + 7.9E5 '
```

## REXX General Concepts

You can specify numbers with or without quotation marks around them. Note that the sequence `-17.9` (without quotation marks) in an expression is not simply a number. It is a minus operator (which can be prefix minus if no term is to the left of it) followed by a positive number. The result of the operation is a number.

A *whole number* is a number that has a no decimal part and that the language processor would not usually express in exponential notation. That is, it has no more digits before the decimal point than the current setting of `NUMERIC DIGITS` (the default is nine).

**Implementation maximum:** The exponent of a number expressed in exponential notation can have up to nine digits.

### Operator Characters

The characters `+ - \ / % * | | & = ~ > <` and the sequences `>= <= \> \< \= >< <> == \== // && || ** ~> ~< ~= ~== >> << >>= \<< ~<< \>> ~>> <<=` indicate operations (see “Operators” on page 19). (The `| |` can also be used as the concatenation symbol.) A few of these are also used in parsing templates, and the equal sign is also used to indicate assignment. Blanks adjacent to operator characters are removed. Therefore, the following are identical in meaning:

```
345>=123
345 >=123
345 >= 123
345 > = 123
```

Some of these characters (and some special characters—see the next section) might not be available in all character sets. In this case, appropriate translations can be used. In particular, the vertical bar (`|`) is often shown as a split vertical bar (`|`).

Throughout the language, the NOT (`~`) character is synonymous with the backslash (`\`). You can use the two characters interchangeably according to availability and personal preference.

**Note:** The REXX interpreter uses ASCII character 124 in the concatenation operator and as the logical OR operator. Depending on the code page or keyboard for your particular country, ASCII 124 can be shown as a solid vertical bar (`|`) or a split vertical bar (`|`). The character on the screen might not match the character engraved on the key. If you receive error 13, Invalid character in program, on an instruction including a vertical bar character, make sure this character is ASCII 124.



The REXX interpreter uses ASCII character 170 for the logical NOT operator. Depending on your country, the `¬` might not appear on your keyboard. If the character is not available, you can use the backslash (`\`) in place of `¬`.

### Special Characters

The following characters, together with the operator characters, have special significance when found outside of literal strings:

`, ; : ( ) [ ] ~`

These characters constitute the set of special characters. They all act as token delimiters, and blanks adjacent to any of these are removed. There is an exception: a blank adjacent to the outside of a parenthesis or bracket is deleted only if it is also adjacent to another special character (unless the character is a parenthesis or bracket and the blank is outside it, too). For example, the language processor does not remove the blank in `A (Z)`. This is a concatenation that is not equivalent to `A(Z)`, a function call. The language processor removes the blanks in `(A) + (Z)` because this is equivalent to `(A)+(Z)`.

### Example

The following example shows how a clause is composed of tokens:

```
'REPEAT'  A + 3;
```

This example is composed of six tokens—a literal string (`'REPEAT'`), a blank operator, a symbol (`A`, which can have an assigned value), an operator (`+`), a second symbol (`3`, which is a number and a symbol), and the clause delimiter (`;`). The blanks between the `A` and the `+` and between the `+` and the `3` are removed. However, one of the blanks between the `'REPEAT'` and the `A` remains as an operator. Thus, this clause is treated as though written:

```
'REPEAT' A+3;
```

### Implied Semicolons

The last element in a clause is the semicolon (`;`) delimiter. The language processor implies the semicolon at a line end, after certain keywords, and after a colon if it follows a single symbol. This means that you need to include semicolons only when there is more than one clause on a line or to end an instruction whose last character is a comma.

A line end usually marks the end of a clause and, thus, REXX implies a semicolon at most end of lines. However, there are the following exceptions:

- The line ends in the middle of a comment. The clause continues on to the next line.

## REXX General Concepts

- The last token was the continuation character (a comma) and the line does not end in the middle of a comment. (Note that a comment is not a token.)

REXX automatically implies semicolons after colons (when following a single symbol, a label) and after certain keywords when they are in the correct context. The keywords that have this effect are ELSE, OTHERWISE, and THEN. These special cases reduce typographical errors significantly.

**Note:** The two characters forming the comment delimiters, /\* and \*/, must not be split by a line end (that is, / and \* should not appear on different lines) because they could not then be recognized correctly; an implied semicolon would be added. The two consecutive characters forming a literal quotation mark within a string are also subject to this line-end ruling.

### Continuations

One way to continue a clause on the next line is to use the comma or the minus sign (-), which is referred to as the *continuation character*. The continuation character is functionally replaced by a blank, and, thus, no semicolon is implied. One or more comments can follow the continuation character before the end of the line.

The following examples show how to use the continuation character to continue a clause:

```
say 'You can use a comma',      -- this line is continued
'to continue this clause.'
```

or

```
say 'You can use a minus'-      -- this line is continued
'to continue this clause.'
```

---

## Terms, Expressions, and Operators

Expressions in REXX are a general mechanism for combining one or more pieces of data in various ways to produce a result, usually different from the original data. All expressions evaluate to objects.

Everything in REXX is an object. REXX provides some objects, which are described in later sections. You can also define and create objects that are useful in particular applications—for example, a menu object for user interaction. See “Modeling Objects” on page 3 for more information.

## Terms and Expressions

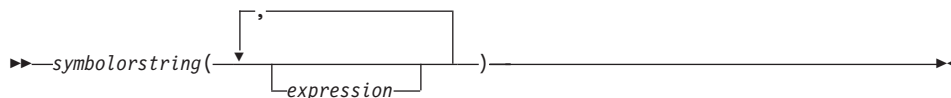
*Terms* are literal strings, symbols, message terms, function calls, or subexpressions interspersed with zero or more operators that denote operations to be carried out on terms.

*Literal strings*, which are delimited by quotation marks, are constants.

*Symbols* (no quotation marks) are translated to uppercase. A symbol that does not begin with a digit or a period can be the name of a variable; in this case the value of that variable is used. A symbol that begins with a period can identify an object that the current environment provides; in this case, that object is used. Otherwise a symbol is treated as a constant string. A symbol can also be *compound*.

*Message terms* are described in “Message Terms” on page 25.

*Function calls* (see “Chapter 8. Functions” on page 251), which are of the following form:



The *symbol or string* is a symbol or literal string.

An *expression* consists of one or more terms. A *subexpression* is a term in an expression surrounded with a left and a right parenthesis.

Evaluation of an expression is left to right, modified by parentheses and operator precedence in the usual algebraic manner (see “Parentheses and Operator Precedence” on page 23). Expressions are wholly evaluated, unless an error occurs during evaluation.

As each term is used in an expression, it is evaluated as appropriate. The result is an object. Consequently, the result of evaluating any expression is itself an object (such as a character string).

## Operators

An *operator* is a representation of an operation, such as an addition, to be carried out on one or two terms. Each operator, except for the prefix operators, acts on two terms, which can be symbols, strings, function calls, message terms, intermediate results, or subexpressions. Each prefix operator

## REXX General Concepts

acts on the term or subexpression that follows it. Blanks (and comments) adjacent to operator characters have no effect on the operator; thus, operators constructed from more than one character can have embedded blanks and comments. In addition, one or more blanks, if they occur in expressions but are not adjacent to another operator, also act as an operator. The language processor functionally translates operators into message terms. For dyadic operators, which operate on two terms, the language processor sends the operator as a message to the term on the left, passing the term on the right as an argument. For example, the sequence

say 1+2

is functionally equivalent to:

say 1~'+'(2)

The blank concatenation operator sends the message " " (a single blank), and the abuttal concatenation operator sends the "" message (a null string). When the ~ character is used in an operator, it is changed to a \. That is, the operators ~= and \= both send the message \= to the target object.

For an operator that works on a single term (for example, the prefix - and prefix + operators), REXX sends a message to the operand, with no arguments. This means -z has the same effect as z~'- '.

See "Operator Methods" on page 183 for operator methods of the Object class and "Arithmetic Methods" on page 212 for operator methods of the String class.

There are four types of operators:

- Concatenation
- Arithmetic
- Comparison
- Logical

### String Concatenation

The concatenation operators combine two strings to form one string by appending the second string to the right-hand end of the first string. The concatenation may occur with or without an intervening blank. The concatenation operators are:

<b>(blank)</b>	Concatenate terms with one blank in between
<b>  </b>	Concatenate without an intervening blank
<b>(abuttal)</b>	Concatenate without an intervening blank

You can force concatenation without a blank by using the `||` operator.

The abuttal operator is assumed between two terms that are not separated by another operator. This can occur when two terms are syntactically distinct, such as a literal string and a symbol, or when they are only separated by a comment.

### Examples:

An example of syntactically distinct terms is: if Fred has the value 37.4, then `Fred'%'` evaluates to 37.4%.

If the variable PETER has the value 1, then `(Fred)(Peter)` evaluates to 37.41.

The two adjoining strings, one hexadecimal and one literal, `'4a 4b'x'LMN'` evaluate to JKLMN.

In the case of

`Fred/* The NOT operator precedes Peter. */¬Peter`

there is no abuttal operator implied, and the expression is not valid. However, `(Fred)/* The NOT operator precedes Peter. */(¬Peter)`

results in an abuttal, and evaluates to 37.40.

### Arithmetic

You can combine character strings that are valid numbers (see “Numbers” on page 15) using the following arithmetic operators:

<code>+</code>	Add
<code>−</code>	Subtract
<code>*</code>	Multiply
<code>/</code>	Divide
<code>%</code>	Integer divide (divide and return the integer part of the result)
<code>//</code>	Remainder (divide and return the remainder—not modulo, because the result can be negative)
<code>**</code>	Power (raise a number to a whole-number power)
<b>Prefix <code>−</code></b>	Same as the subtraction: 0 - number
<b>Prefix <code>+</code></b>	Same as the addition: 0 + number

## REXX General Concepts

See “Chapter 11. Numbers and Arithmetic” on page 353 for details about precision, the format of valid numbers, and the operation rules for arithmetic. Note that if an arithmetic result is shown in exponential notation, it is likely that rounding has occurred.

### Comparison

The comparison operators compare two terms and return the value 1 if the result of the comparison is true, or 0 otherwise.

The strict comparison operators all have one of the characters defining the operator doubled. The `==`, `\==`, and `≠` operators test for an exact match between two strings. The two strings must be identical (character by character) and of the same length to be considered strictly equal. Similarly, the strict comparison operators such as `>>` or `<<` carry out a simple character-by-character comparison, with no padding of either of the strings being compared. The comparison of the two strings is from left to right. If one string is shorter than the other and is a leading substring of another, then it is smaller than (less than) the other. The strict comparison operators also do not attempt to perform a numeric comparison on the two operands.

For all other comparison operators, if *both* terms involved are numeric, a numeric comparison (see “Numeric Comparisons” on page 358) is effected. Otherwise, both terms are treated as character strings, leading and trailing blanks are ignored, and the shorter string is padded with blanks on the right.

Character comparison and strict comparison operations are both case-sensitive, and the exact collating order might depend on the character set used for the implementation. In an ASCII environment, such as Linux, the ASCII character value of digits is lower than that of the alphabetic characters, and that of lowercase alphabetic characters is higher than that of uppercase alphabetic characters.

The comparison operators and operations are:

<code>=</code>	True if the terms are equal (numerically or when padded)
<code>\=</code> , <code>≠</code>	True if the terms are not equal (inverse of <code>=</code> )
<code>&gt;</code>	Greater than
<code>&lt;</code>	Less than
<code>&gt;&lt;</code>	Greater than or less than (same as not equal)
<code>&lt;&gt;</code>	Greater than or less than (same as not equal)
<code>&gt;=</code>	Greater than or equal to
<code>\&lt;</code> , <code>≠</code>	Not less than

<code>&lt;=</code>	Less than or equal to
<code>\&gt;, ¬&gt;</code>	Not greater than
<code>==</code>	True if terms are strictly equal (identical)
<code>\==, ¬==</code>	True if the terms are not strictly equal (inverse of ==)
<code>&gt;&gt;</code>	Strictly greater than
<code>&lt;&lt;</code>	Strictly less than
<code>&gt;=</code>	Strictly greater than or equal to
<code>\&lt;&lt;, ¬&lt;&lt;</code>	Strictly not less than
<code>&lt;=</code>	Strictly less than or equal to
<code>\&gt;&gt;, ¬&gt;&gt;</code>	Strictly not greater than

**Note:** Throughout the language, the NOT (¬) character is synonymous with the backslash (\). You can use the two characters interchangeably, according to availability and personal preference. The backslash can appear in the following operators: \ (prefix not), \=, \==, \<, \>, \<<, and \>>.

### Logical (Boolean)

A character string has the value false if it is 0, and true if it is 1. A logical operator can take at least two values and return 0 or 1 as appropriate:

<code>&amp;</code>	AND — returns 1 if both terms are true.
<code> </code>	Inclusive OR — returns 1 if either term or both terms are true.
<code>&amp;&amp;</code>	Exclusive OR — returns 1 if either term, but not both terms, is true.

**Prefix \, ¬** Logical NOT— negates; 1 becomes 0, and 0 becomes 1.

### Parentheses and Operator Precedence

Expression evaluation is from left to right; parentheses and operator precedence modify this:

- When parentheses are encountered—other than those that identify the arguments on messages (see “Message Terms” on page 25) and function calls—the entire subexpression between the parentheses is evaluated immediately when the term is required.
- When the sequence  
term1 operator1 term2 operator2 term3

## REXX General Concepts

is encountered, and operator2 has precedence over operator1, the subexpression (term2 operator2 term3) is evaluated first.

Note, however, that individual terms are evaluated from left to right in the expression (that is, as soon as they are encountered). The precedence rules affect only the order of **operations**.

For example, \* (multiply) has a higher priority than + (add), so 3+2\*5 evaluates to 13 (rather than the 25 that would result if a strict left-to-right evaluation occurred). To force the addition to occur before the multiplication, you could rewrite the expression as (3+2)\*5. Adding the parentheses makes the first three tokens a subexpression. Similarly, the expression -3\*\*2 evaluates to 9 (instead of -9) because the prefix minus operator has a higher priority than the power operator.

The order of precedence of the operators is (highest at the top):

+ - ~ \	(prefix operators)
**	(power)
* / % //	(multiply and divide)
+ -	(add and subtract)
(blank)    (abuttal)	(concatenation with or without blank)
= > <	(comparison operators)
== >> <<	
\= ~=	
>< <>	
\> ~>	
\< ~<	
\== ~=	
\>> ~>>	
\<< ~<<	
>= >>=	
<= <<=	
&	(and)
&&	(or, exclusive or)

**Examples:**



Suppose the symbol A is a variable whose value is 3, DAY is a variable whose value is Monday, and other variables are uninitialized. Then:

```
A+5          -> '8'
A-4*2        -> '-5'
A/2          -> '1.5'
0.5**2       -> '0.25'
(A+1)>7       -> '0'      /* that is, False */
' '='        -> '1'      /* that is, True  */
' '==''      -> '0'      /* that is, False */
' '!==''      -> '1'      /* that is, True  */
(A+1)*3=12    -> '1'      /* that is, True  */
'077'>'11'    -> '1'      /* that is, True  */
'077' >> '11'  -> '0'      /* that is, False */
'abc' >> 'ab'  -> '1'      /* that is, True  */
'abc' << 'abd' -> '1'      /* that is, True  */
'ab ' << 'abd' -> '1'      /* that is, True  */
Today is Day  -> 'TODAY IS Monday'
'If it is' day -> 'If it is Monday'
Substr(Day,2,3) -> 'ond'    /* Substr is a function */
'!'xxx'!'      -> '!XXX!'
```

**Note:** The REXX order of precedence usually causes no difficulty because it is the same as in conventional algebra and other computer languages. There are two differences from common notations:

- The prefix minus operator always has a higher priority than the power operator.
- Power operators (like other operators) are evaluated from left to right.

For example:

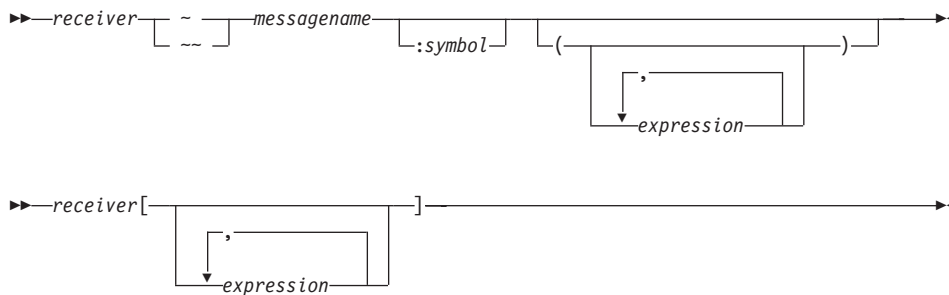
```
-3**2      == 9  /* not -9 */
-(2+1)**2 == 9  /* not -9 */
2**2**3    == 64 /* not 256 */
```

## Message Terms

You can include *messages* to objects in an expression wherever a term, such as a literal string, is valid. A message can be sent to an object to perform an action, obtain a result, or both.

A *message term* can have one of the following forms:

## REXX General Concepts



The *receiver* is a term (see “Terms and Expressions” on page 19 for a definition of term). It receives the message. The ~ or ~~ indicates sending a message. The *messagename* is a literal string or a symbol that is taken as a constant. The *expressions* (separated by commas) between the parentheses or brackets are the *arguments* for the message. The *receiver* and the argument *expressions* can themselves include message terms. If the message has no arguments, you can omit the parentheses.

The left parenthesis, if present, must immediately follow a token (*messagename* or *symbol*) with **no** blank in between them. Otherwise, only the first part of the construct is recognized as a message term. (A blank operator would be assumed at that point.) Only a comment (which has no effect) can appear between a token and the left parenthesis.

You can use any number of *expressions*, separated by commas. The *expressions* are evaluated from left to right and form the argument during the execution of the routine. Any ARG, PARSE ARG, or USE ARG instruction or ARG built-in function in the called routine accesses these objects while the called routine is running. You can omit *expressions*, if appropriate, by including extra commas.

The *receiver* is evaluated, followed by one or more *expression* arguments. The message name (in uppercase) and the resulting argument objects are then sent to the receiver object. The receiver object selects a method to be run based on the message name (see Table 1 on page 109), and runs the selected method with the specified argument objects. The receiver eventually returns, allowing processing to continue.

If the message term uses ~, the receiver must return a result object. This object is included in the original expression as if the entire message term had been replaced by the name of a variable whose value is the returned object.

For example, the message POS is valid for strings, and you could code:

```
c='escape'
a="Position of 'e' is:" c~pos('e',3)
/* would set A to "Position of 'e' is: 6" */
```

If the message term uses `~~`, the receiver needs not return a result object. Any result object is discarded, and the receiver object is included in the original expression in place of the message term.

For example, the messages `INHERIT` and `SUBCLASS` are valid for classes (see “The Class Class” on page 165) and, assuming the existence of the `Persistent` class, you could code:

```
account = .object~subclass('Account')~~inherit(.persistent)
/* would set ACCOUNT to the object returned by SUBCLASS, */
/* after sending that object the message INHERIT */
```

If the message term uses brackets, the message `[]` is sent to the receiver object. (The *expressions* within the brackets are available to the receiver object as arguments.) The effect is the same as for the corresponding `~` form of the message term. Thus, `a[b]` is the same as `a~'[]' (b)`.

For example, the message `[]` is valid for arrays (see “The Array Class” on page 120) and you could code:

```
a = .array~of(10,20)
say "Second item is" a[2] /* Same as: a~at(2) */
/* or a~'[]' (2) */
/* Produces: "Second item is 20" */
```

A message can have a variable number of arguments. You need to specify only those required. For example, `'ESCAPE'~POS('E')` returns 1.

A colon (`:`) and symbol can follow the message name. In this case, the symbol must be the name of a variable (usually the special variable `SUPER`—see page 413) or an environment symbol (see “Environment Symbols” on page 36). The resulting value changes the usual method selection. For more information, see “Changing the Search Order for Methods” on page 103.

## Message Sequences

The `~` and `~~` forms of message terms differ only in their treatment of the result object. Using `~` returns the result of the method. Using `~~` returns the object that received the message. Here is an example:

```
/* Two ways to use the INSERT method to add items to a list */
/* Using only ~ */
team = .list~of('Bob','Mary')
team~insert('Jane')
team~insert('Joe')
team~insert('Steve')
```

## REXX General Concepts

```
say 'First on the team is:' team~firstitem      /* Bob */
say 'Last on the team is:' team~lastitem       /* Steve */
/* Do the same thing using ~ */
team=.list-of('Bob','Mary')
/* Because ~ returns the receiver of the message */
/* each INSERT message following returns the list */
/* object (after inserting the argument value). */
team~insert('Jane')~insert('Joe')~insert('Steve')
say 'First on the team is:' team~firstitem      /* Bob */
say 'Last on the team is:' team~lastitem       /* Steve */
```

Thus, you would use ~ when you want the returned result to incorporate the methods included in each stage of the message.

---

## Clauses and Instructions

Clauses can be subdivided into the following types:

- Null clauses
- Directives
- Labels
- Instructions
- Assignments
- Message instructions
- Keyword instructions
- Commands

### Null Clauses

A clause consisting only of blanks, comments, or both is a *null clause*. It is completely ignored.

**Note:** A null clause is not an instruction; for example, putting an extra semicolon after the THEN or ELSE in an IF instruction is not equivalent to using a dummy instruction (as it would be in the C language). The NOP instruction is provided for this purpose.

### Directives

A clause that begins with two colons is a *directive*. Directives are nonexecutable code and can start in any column. They divide a program into separate executable units (methods and routines) and supply information about the program or its executable units. Directives perform various functions, such as associating methods with a particular class (::CLASS directive) or defining a method (::METHOD directive). See “Chapter 3. Directives” on page 87 for more information about directives.

## Labels

A clause that consists of a single symbol or string followed by a colon is a *label*. The colon in this context implies a semicolon (clause separator), so no semicolon is required.

The label's name is taken from the string or symbol part of the label. If the label uses a symbol for the name, the label's name is in uppercase. If a label uses a string, the name can contain mixed-case characters.

Labels identify the targets of CALL instructions, SIGNAL instructions, and internal function calls. Label searches for CALL, SIGNAL, and internal function calls are case-sensitive. Label-search targets specified as symbols cannot match labels with lowercase characters. Literal-string or computed-label searches can locate labels with lowercase characters. More than one label can precede an instruction. Labels are treated as null clauses and can be traced selectively to aid debugging.

Labels can be any number of successive clauses. Several labels can precede other clauses. Duplicate labels are permitted, but control is only passed to the first of any duplicates in a program. The duplicate labels occurring later can be traced but cannot be used as a target of a CALL, SIGNAL, or function invocation.

## Instructions

An *instruction* consists of one or more clauses describing some course of action for the language processor to take. Instructions can be assignments, message instructions, keyword instructions, or commands.

## Assignments

A single clause of the form *symbol=expression* is an instruction known as an *assignment*. An assignment gives a (new) value to a variable. See “Assignments and Symbols” on page 30.

## Message Instructions

A *message instruction* is a single clause in the form of a message term (see “Message Terms” on page 25) or in the form *messageterm=expression*. A message is sent to an object, which responds by performing some action. See “Message Instructions” on page 37.

### Keyword Instructions

A *keyword instruction* is one or more clauses, the first of which starts with a keyword that identifies the instruction. Keyword instructions control, for example, the external interfaces and the flow of control. Some keyword instructions can include nested instructions. In the following example, the DO construct (DO, the group of instructions that follow it, and its associated END keyword) is considered a single keyword instruction.

```
DO
  instruction
  instruction
  instruction
END
```

A *subkeyword* is a keyword that is reserved within the context of a particular instruction, for example, the symbols TO and WHILE in the DO instruction.

### Commands

A *command* is a clause consisting of an expression only. The expression is evaluated and the result is passed as a command string to an external environment.

---

## Assignments and Symbols

A *variable* is an object whose value can change during the running of a REXX program. The process of changing the value of a variable is called *assigning* a new value to it. The value of a variable is a single object.<sup>3</sup>

You can assign a new value to a variable with the ARG, PARSE, PULL, or USE instructions, the VALUE built-in function, or the variable pool interface, but the most common way of changing the value of a variable is the assignment instruction itself. Any clause in the form

*symbol=expression;*

is taken to be an assignment. The result of *expression* becomes the new value of the variable named by the symbol to the left of the equal sign.

#### Example:

```
/* Next line gives FRED the value "Frederic" */
Fred='Frederic'
```

---

3. An object can be composed of other objects, such as an array or directory object.

The symbol naming the variable cannot begin with a digit (0–9) or a period. However, you can redefine a number, for example 3=4; would give a variable called 3 the value 4.

You can use a symbol in an expression even if you have not assigned a value to it, because a symbol has a defined value at all times. A variable to which you have not assigned a value is *uninitialized*. Its value is the characters of the symbol itself, translated to uppercase (that is, lowercase a–z to uppercase A–Z). However, if it is a compound symbol (described under “Compound Symbols” on page 34), its value is the derived name of the symbol.

### Example:

```
/* If Freda has not yet been assigned a value, */
/* then next line gives FRED the value "FRED" */
Fred=Freda
```

The meaning of a symbol in REXX varies according to its context. As a term in an expression, a symbol belongs to one of the following groups: constant symbols, simple symbols, compound symbols, environment symbols, and stems. Constant symbols cannot be assigned new values. You can use simple symbols for variables where the name corresponds to a single value. You can use compound symbols and stems for more complex collections of variables although the collection classes might be preferable in many cases. See “Chapter 5. The Collection Classes” on page 119.

## Constant Symbols

A *constant symbol* starts with a digit (0–9) or a period.

You cannot change the value of a constant symbol. It is simply the string consisting of the characters of the symbol (that is, with any lowercase alphabetic characters translated to uppercase).

These are constant symbols:

```
77
827.53
.12345
12e5      /* Same as 12E5 */
3D
17E-3
```

Symbols where the first character is a period and the second character is alphabetic are environment symbols.

### Simple Symbols

A *simple symbol* does not contain any periods and does not start with a digit (0–9).

By default, its value is the characters of the symbol (that is, translated to uppercase). If the symbol has been assigned a value, it names a variable and its value is the value of that variable.

These are simple symbols:

```
FRED
Whatagoodidea?    /* Same as WHATAGOODIDEA? */
?12
```

### Stems

A *stem* is a symbol that contains a period as the last character. It cannot start with a digit or a period.

These are stems:

```
FRED.
A.
```

By default, the value of a stem is a Stem object. (See “The Stem Class” on page 189.) The stem variable's Stem object is automatically created the first time you use the stem variable or a compound variable (see “Compound Symbols” on page 34) containing the stem variable name. The Stem object's assigned name is the name of the stem variable (with the characters translated to uppercase). If the stem variable has been assigned a value, or the Stem object has been given a default value, a reference to the stem variable returns the assigned default value.

Further, when a stem is the target of an assignment, a new Stem object is created and assigned to the stem variable. The new value assigned to the stem variable is given to the new Stem object as a default value. Following the assignment, a reference to any compound symbol with that stem variable returns the new value until another value is assigned to the stem, the Stem object, or the individual compound variable.

#### Example:

```
hole. = "empty"
hole.19 = "full"
say hole.1 hole.mouse hole.19
/* says "empty empty full" */
```

Thus, you can give a whole collection of variables the same value.



If the object assigned to a stem variable is already a Stem object, then a new Stem object is not created. The assignment updates the stem variable to refer to the existing Stem object.

### Example:

```
hole. = "empty"
hole.19 = "full"
say hole.1 hole.mouse hole.19
/* Says "empty empty full" */

hole2. = hole.      /* copies reference to hole. stem to hole2. */

say hole2.1 hole2.mouse hole2.19

/* Also says "empty empty full" */
```

You can pass stem collections as function, subroutine, or method arguments.

### Example:

```
/* CALL RANDOMIZE count, stem. calls routine */
Randomize: Use Arg count, stem.
do i = 1 to count
    stem.i = random(1,100)
end
return
```

**Note:** USE ARG must be used to access the stem variable as a collection.  
PARSE and PARSE ARG force the stem to be a string value.

Stems can also be returned as function, subroutine, or method results.

### Example:

```
/* RANDOMIZE(count) calls routine */
Randomize: Use Arg count
do i = 1 to count
    stem.i = random(1,100)
end
return stem.
```

**Note:** The value that has been assigned to the whole collection of variables can always be obtained by using the stem. However, this is not the same as using a compound variable whose derived name is the null string.

### Example:

```
total. = 0
null = ''
total.null = total.null + 5
say total. total.null      /* says "0 5" */
```

## REXX General Concepts

You can use the DROP, EXPOSE, and PROCEDURE instructions to manipulate collections of variables, referred to by their stems. DROP FRED. assigns a new Stem object to the specified stem. (See “DROP” on page 50.) EXPOSE FRED. and PROCEDURE EXPOSE FRED. expose all possible variables with that stem (see “EXPOSE” on page 52 and “PROCEDURE” on page 66).

The DO instruction can also iterate over all of the values assigned to a stem variable. See “DO” on page 49 for more details.

### Notes:

1. When the ARG, PARSE, PULL, or USE instruction, the VALUE built-in function, or the variable pool interface changes a variable, the effect is identical with an assignment. Wherever a value can be assigned, using a stem sets an entire collection of variables.
2. Any clause that starts with a symbol and whose second token is (or starts with) an equal sign (=) is an assignment, rather than an expression (or a keyword instruction). This is not a restriction, because you can ensure that the clause is processed as a command, such as by putting a null string before the first name, or by enclosing the first part of the expression in parentheses.

If you unintentionally use a REXX keyword as the variable name in an assignment, this should not cause confusion. For example, the following clause is an assignment, not an ADDRESS instruction:

```
Address='10 Downing Street';
```

3. You can use the VAR function (see “VAR” on page 308) to test whether a symbol has been assigned a value. In addition, you can set SIGNAL ON NOVALUE to trap the use of any uninitialized variables (except when they are tails in compound variables—see page 363—or stems).

## Compound Symbols

A *compound symbol* contains at least one period and two other characters. It cannot start with a digit or a period, and if there is only one period it cannot be the last character.

The name begins with a stem (that part of the symbol up to and including the first period) and is followed by a tail, which are parts of the name (delimited by periods) that are constant symbols<sup>4</sup>, simple symbols, or null.

These are compound symbols:

---

4. You cannot use constant symbols with embedded signs (for example, 12.3E+5) after a stem; in this case the whole symbol would not be valid.

```
FRED.3
Array.I.J
AMESSY..One.2.
```

Before the symbol is used, that is, at the time of reference, the language processor substitutes in the compound symbol the character string values of any simple symbols in the tail (I, J, and One in the examples), thus generating a new, derived name. The value of a compound symbol is, by default, its derived name (used exactly as is) or, if it has been used as the target of an assignment, the value of the variable named by the derived name.

The substitution in the symbol permits arbitrary indexing (subscripting) of collections of variables that have a common stem. Note that the values substituted can contain *any* characters (including periods and blanks). Substitution is done only once.

More formally, the derived name of a compound variable that is referenced by the symbol

```
s0.s1.s2. --- .sn
```

is given by

```
d0.v1.v2. --- .vn
```

where d0 is the name of the Stem object associated with the stem variable s0 and v1 to vn are the values of the constant or simple symbols s1 through sn. Any of the symbols s1 to sn can be null. The values v1 to vn can also be null and can contain *any* characters. Lowercase characters are not translated to uppercase, blanks are not removed, and periods have no special significance. There is no limit on the length of the evaluated name.

Some examples of simple and compound symbols follow in the form of a small extract from a REXX program:

```
a=3      /* assigns '3' to the variable A */
z=4      /* '4' to Z */
c='Fred' /* 'Fred' to C */
a.z='Fred' /* 'Fred' to A.4 */
a.fred=5 /* '5' to A.FRED */
a.c='Bill' /* 'Bill' to A.Fred */
c.c=a.fred /* '5' to C.Fred */
y.a.z='Annie' /* 'Annie' to Y.3.4 */
say a z c a.a a.z a.c c.a a.fred y.a.4
/* displays the string: */
/* "3 4 Fred A.3 Fred Bill C.3 5 Annie" */
```

You can use compound symbols to set up arrays and lists of variables in which the subscript is not necessarily numeric, thus offering a great scope for the creative programmer. A useful application is to set up an array in which

## REXX General Concepts

the subscripts are taken from the value of one or more variables, producing a form of associative memory (content-addressable).

### Evaluated Compound Variables

The value of a stem variable is always a Stem object (see “The Stem Class” on page 189 for details). A Stem object is a type of collection that supports the [] and []= methods used by other collection classes. The [] provides an alternate means of accessing compound variables that also allows embedded subexpressions.

#### Examples:

```
a=3          /* assigns '3' to the variable A */
z=4          /* '4' to Z */
c='Fred'     /* 'Fred' to C */
a.[z]='Fred' /* 'Fred' to A.4 */
a.[z+1]='Rick' /* 'Rick' to A.5 */
a.[fred]=5   /* '5' to A.FRED */
a.[c]='Bill' /* 'Bill' to A.Fred */
c.[c]=a.fred /* '5' to C.Fred */
y.[a,z]='Annie' /* 'Annie' to Y.3.4 */
say a z c a.[a] a.[z] a.[z+1] a.[c] c.[a] a.[fred] y.[a,z]
/* displays the string: */
/* "3 4 Fred A.3 Fred Rick Bill C.3 5 Annie" */
```

### Environment Symbols

An environment symbol starts with a period and has at least one other character. This character must not be a digit. By default the value of an environment symbol is the string consisting of the characters of the symbol (translated to uppercase). If the symbol identifies an object in the current environment, its value is that object.

These are environment symbols:

```
.method /* Same as .METHOD */
.true
```

When you use an environment symbol, the language processor performs a series of searches to see if the environment symbol has an assigned value. The search locations and their ordering are:

1. The directory of classes declared on ::CLASS directives (see “::CLASS” on page 87) within the current program file.
2. The directory of PUBLIC classes declared on ::CLASS directives of other files included with a ::REQUIRES directive.
3. The local environment directory. The local environment includes process-specific objects such as the .INPUT and .OUTPUT objects. You can

directly access the local environment directory by using the .LOCAL environment symbol. (See “The Local Environment Object (.LOCAL)” on page 248.)

4. The global environment directory. The global environment includes all permanent REXX objects such as the REXX supplied classes (.ARRAY and so on) and constants such as .TRUE and .FALSE. You can directly access the global environment by using the .ENVIRONMENT environment symbol (see “The Environment Object” on page 247) or the VALUE built-in function (see “VALUE” on page 305) with a null string for the *selector* argument.
5. REXX defined symbols. Other simple environment symbols are reserved for use by REXX built-in objects. The currently defined built-in objects are .RS and .METHODS.

If an entry is not found for an environment symbol, then the default character string value is used.

**Note:** You can place entries in both the .LOCAL and the .ENVIRONMENT directories for programs to use. To avoid conflicts with future REXX defined entries, it is recommended that the entries that you place in either directory include at least one period in the entry name.

**Example:**

```
/* establish settings directory */
.local~setentry('MyProgram.settings', .directory~new)
```

---

## Message Instructions

You can send a message to an object to perform an action, obtain a result, or both. You use a message instruction if the main purpose of the message is to perform an action. You use a message term (see “Message Terms” on page 25) if the main purpose of the message is to obtain a result.

A *message instruction* is a clause of the form:

```
➤—messageterm—┐—;—➤
                  └—expression—┘
```

If there is only a *messageterm*, the message is sent in exactly the same way as for a message term (see “Message Terms” on page 25). If the message yields a result object, it is assigned to the sender’s special variable RESULT. If you use the ~ form of message term, the receiver object is used as the result. If there is no result object, the variable RESULT is dropped (becomes uninitialized).

## REXX General Concepts

### Example:

```
mytable~add('John',123)
```

This sends the message ADD to the object MYTABLE. The ADD method need not return a result. If ADD returns a result, the result is assigned to the variable RESULT.

The equal sign (=) sets a value. If *=expression* follows the message term, a message is sent to the receiver object with an = concatenated to the end of the message name. The result of evaluating the expression is passed as the first argument of the message.

### Examples:

```
person~age = 39          /* Same as person~'AGE='(39) */
table[i] = 5             /* Same as table~'[]'=(5,i) */
```

The expressions are evaluated in the order in which the arguments are passed to the method. That is, the language processor evaluates the *=expression* first. Then it evaluates the argument expressions within any [] pairs from left to right.

---

## Commands to External Environments

Issuing commands to the surrounding environment is an integral part of REXX.

### Environment

The base system for the language processor is assumed to include at least one environment for processing commands. An environment is selected by default on entry to a REXX program. You can change the environment by using the ADDRESS instruction. You can find out the name of the current environment by using the ADDRESS built-in function. The underlying operating system defines environments external to the REXX program. The environments selected depend on the caller. Normally the default environment is the used shell, mostly 'bash' on Linux systems. If called from an editor that accepts subcommands from the language processor, the default environment can be that editor.

A REXX program can issue commands—called *subcommands*—to other application programs. For example, a REXX program written for a text editor can inspect a file being edited, issue subcommands to make changes, test return codes to check that the subcommands have been processed as expected, and display messages to the user when appropriate.

An application that uses REXX as a macro language must register its environment with the REXX language processor. See the *Object REXX for Linux: Programming Guide* for a discussion of this mechanism.

## Commands

To send a command to the currently addressed environment, use a clause of the form:

```
expression;
```

The expression (which must not be an expression that forms a valid message instruction—see “Message Instructions” on page 37) is evaluated, resulting in a character string value (which can be the null string), which is then prepared as appropriate and submitted to the underlying system. Any part of the expression not to be evaluated must be enclosed in quotation marks.

The environment then processes the command and returns control to the language processor after setting a return code. A *return code* is a string, typically a number, that returns some information about the command processed. A return code usually indicates if a command was successful but can also represent other information. The language processor places this return code in the REXX special variable RC. See “Chapter 19. Special Variables” on page 413.

In addition to setting a return code, the underlying system can also indicate to the language processor if an error or failure occurred. An *error* is a condition raised by a command to which a program that uses that command can respond. For example, a locate command to an editing system might report requested string not found as an error. A *failure* is a condition raised by a command to which a program that uses that command cannot respond, for example, a command that is not executable or cannot be found.

Errors and failures in commands can affect REXX processing if a condition trap for ERROR or FAILURE is ON (see “Chapter 12. Conditions and Condition Traps” on page 361). They can also cause the command to be traced if TRACE E or TRACE F is set. TRACE Normal is the same as TRACE F and is the default—see “TRACE” on page 79.

The .RS environment symbol can also be used to detect command failures and errors. When the command environment indicates that a command failure has occurred, the REXX environment symbol .RS has the value -1. When a command error occurs, .RS has a value of 1. If the command did not have a FAILURE or ERROR condition, .RS is 0.

## REXX General Concepts

Here is an example of submitting a command. Where the default environment is 'bash', the sequence:

```
fname = "Cheshire"  
exten = "cat"  
"more" fname"."exten
```

would result in passing the string `more Cheshire.cat` to the command processor. The simpler expression:

```
"more Cheshire.cat"
```

has the same effect.

On return, the return code placed in RC has the value 0 if the file `Cheshire.cat` was displayed, or a nonzero value if the file could not be found in the current directory.

**Note:** Remember that the expression is evaluated before it is passed to the environment. Enclose in quotation marks any part of the expression that is not to be evaluated.

### Examples:

```
rm "*" .lst           /* not "multiplied by" */  
var.003 = anyvalue  
cat "var.003"         /* not a compound symbol */  
w = any  
ls "/w"              /* not "divided by ANY" */
```

Enclosing an entire message instruction in parentheses causes the message result to be used as a command. Any clause that is a message instruction is not treated as a command. Thus, for example, the clause  
`myfile~linein`

causes the returned line to be assigned to the variable `RESULT`, not to be used as a command to an external environment.

---

## Using REXX on Linux

REXX programs can call other REXX programs as external functions or subroutines.

When REXX programs call other REXX programs as commands, the return code of the command is the exit value of the called program provided that this value is a whole number in the range -32768 to 32767. Otherwise, the exit value is ignored and the called program is given a return code of 0.



---

## Chapter 2. Keyword Instructions

A *keyword instruction* is one or more clauses, the first of which starts with a keyword that identifies the instruction. Some keyword instructions affect the flow of control, while others provide services to the programmer. Some keyword instructions, like DO, can include nested instructions.

In the syntax diagrams on the following pages, symbols (words) in capitals denote keywords or subkeywords. Other words, such as *expression*, denote a collection of tokens as defined previously. Note, however, that the keywords and subkeywords are not case-dependent. The symbols *if*, *If*, and *iF* all have the same effect. Note also that you can usually omit most of the clause delimiters (;) shown because the end of a line implies them.

A keyword instruction is recognized *only* if its keyword is the first token in a clause and if the second token does not start with an equal (=) character (implying an assignment) or a colon (implying a label). The keywords ELSE, END, OTHERWISE, THEN, and WHEN are treated in the same way. Note that any clause that starts with a keyword defined by REXX cannot be a command. Therefore,

```
arg(fred) rest
```

is an ARG keyword instruction, not a command that starts with a call to the ARG built-in function. A syntax error results if the keywords are not in their correct positions in a DO, IF, or SELECT instruction. The keyword THEN is also recognized in the body of an IF or WHEN clause. In other contexts, keywords are not reserved and can be used as labels or as the names of variables (though this is generally not recommended).

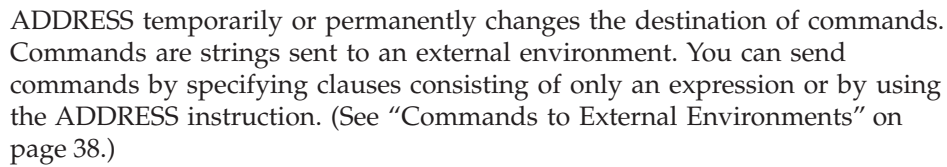
*Subkeywords* are reserved within the clauses of individual instructions. For example, the symbols VALUE and WITH are subkeywords in the ADDRESS and PARSE instructions, respectively. For details, see the description of each instruction.

Blanks adjacent to keywords separate the keyword from the subsequent token. One or more blanks following VALUE are required to separate the *expression* from the subkeyword in the example following:

```
ADDRESS VALUE expression
```

However, no blank is required after the VALUE subkeyword in the following example, although it would improve readability:

```
ADDRESS VALUE 'ENVIR' || number
```



**Example:**

If you specify only *environment*, a lasting change of destination occurs: all commands (see “Commands” on page 39) that follow are routed to the specified command environment, until the next ADDRESS instruction is processed. The previously selected environment is saved.

Assume that the environment for a text editor is registered by the name EDIT:

Subsequent commands are passed to the editor until the next ADDRESS instruction.

Similarly, you can use the VALUE form to make a lasting change to the environment. Here *expression1*, which can be a variable name, is evaluated, and the resulting character string value forms the name of the environment. You can omit the subkeyword VALUE if *expression1* does not begin with a literal string or symbol, that is, if it starts with a special character such as an operator character or parenthesis.

### Example:

```
ADDRESS ('ENVIR' || number) /* Same as ADDRESS VALUE 'ENVIR' || number */
```

With no arguments, commands are routed back to the environment that was selected before the previous change of the environment, and the current environment name is saved. After changing the environment, repeated execution of ADDRESS alone, therefore, switches the command destination between two environments. Using a null string for the environment name (""), is the same as using the default environment.

The two environment names are automatically saved across internal and external subroutine and function calls. See the CALL instruction ("CALL" on page 45) for more details.

The address setting is the currently selected environment name. You can retrieve the current address setting by using the ADDRESS built-in function. (See "ADDRESS" on page 259.) The *Object REXX for Linux: Programming Guide* describes the registration of alternative subcommand environments.

---

## ARG

```
➤➤ ARG template_list ;
```

ARG retrieves the argument strings provided to a program, internal routine, or method and assigns them to variables. It is a short form of the instruction:

```
➤➤ PARSE UPPER ARG template_list ;
```

The *template\_list* can be a single template or list of templates separated by commas. Each template consists of one or more symbols separated by blanks, patterns, or both.

## Keyword Instructions

Unless a subroutine, internal function, or method is processed, the objects passed as parameters to the program are converted to string values and parsed into variables according to the rules described in “Chapter 10. Parsing” on page 335.

If a subroutine, internal function, or method is processed, the data used are the argument objects that the caller passes to the routine.

The language processor converts the objects to strings and translates the strings to uppercase (that is, lowercase a–z to uppercase A–Z) before processing them. Use the PARSE ARG instruction if you do not want uppercase translation.

You can use the ARG and PARSE ARG instructions repeatedly on the same source objects (typically with different templates). The source objects do not change. The only restrictions on the length or content of the data parsed are those the caller imposes.

### Example:

```
/* String passed is "Easy Rider" */
Arg adjective noun .

/* Now:  ADJECTIVE  contains 'EASY'          */
/*       NOUN       contains 'RIDER'        */
```

If you expect more than one object to be available to the program or routine, you can use a comma in the parsing *template\_list* so each template is selected in turn.

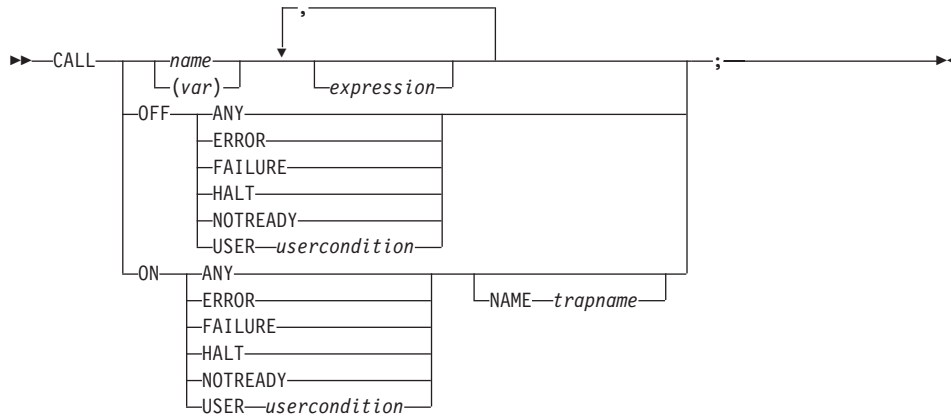
### Example:

```
/* Function is called by FRED('data X',1,5) */
Fred: Arg string, num1, num2

/* Now:  STRING  contains 'DATA X'          */
/*       NUM1    contains '1'               */
/*       NUM2    contains '5'               */
```

### Notes:

1. The ARG built-in function can also retrieve or check the arguments. See “ARG (Argument)” on page 259.
2. The USE ARG instruction (see “USE” on page 84) is an alternative way of retrieving arguments. USE ARG performs a direct, one-to-one assignment of argument objects to REXX variables. You should use this when your program needs a direct reference to the argument object, without string conversion or parsing. USE ARG also allows access to both string and non-string argument objects. ARG and PARSE ARG produce string values from the arguments, and the language processor then parses these.

**CALL**

CALL calls a routine (if you specify *name*) or controls the trapping of certain conditions (if you specify ON or OFF).

To control trapping, you specify OFF or ON and the condition you want to trap. OFF turns off the specified condition trap. ON turns on the specified condition trap. All information on condition traps is contained in “Chapter 12. Conditions and Condition Traps” on page 361.

To call a routine, specify *name*, which must be a literal string or symbol that is taken as a constant. The *usercondition* is a single symbol that is taken as a constant. The *trapname* is a symbol or string taken as a constant. The routine called can be:

**An internal routine**

A function or subroutine that is in the same program as the CALL instruction or function call that calls it.

**A built-in routine**

A function or subroutine that is defined as part of the REXX language.

**An external routine**

A function or subroutine that is neither built-in nor in the same program as the CALL instruction or function call that calls it.

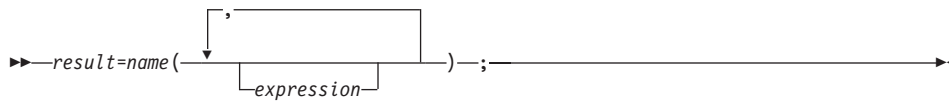
If *name* is a string in which case you specify it in quotation marks, the search for internal routines is bypassed, and only a built-in function or an external routine is called. Note that the names of built-in functions and external routines are in uppercase. Therefore, write the name in the literal string in uppercase characters.

## Keyword Instructions

File names can be in uppercase, lowercase, or mixed case. The search for files is case-sensitive. Therefore, when you use CALL to run a REXX subroutine contained on a disk file (external routine), specify the file name that contains lowercase or mixed-case characters in quotes, for example, 'myprogram'. Otherwise, the file name is translated into uppercase characters and the call fails.

You can also specify (*var*), a single variable name enclosed in parentheses. The variable is evaluated before any of the argument expressions, and the value is the target of the CALL instruction. The language processor does not translate the variable value into uppercase, so the evaluated name must exactly match any label name. (See “Labels” on page 29 for a description of label names.)

The called routine can optionally return a result. In this case, the CALL instruction is functionally identical with the clause:



If the called routine does not return a result, you get an error if you call it as a function.

You can use any number of *expressions*, separated by commas. The expressions are evaluated from left to right and form the arguments during execution of the routine. Any ARG, PARSE ARG, or USE ARG instruction or ARG built-in function in the called routine accesses these objects while the called routine is running. You can omit expressions, if appropriate, by including extra commas.

The CALL then branches to the routine called *name*, using exactly the same mechanism as function calls. See “Chapter 8. Functions” on page 251. The search order is as follows:

### Internal routines

These are sequences of instructions inside the same program, starting at the label that matches *name* in the CALL instruction. If you specify the routine name in quotation marks, then an internal routine is not considered for that search order. The RETURN instruction completes the execution of an internal routine.

### Built-in routines

These are routines built into the language processor for providing various functions. They always return an object that is the result of the routine. (See “ARG (Argument)” on page 259.)

**Note:** You can call any built-in function as a subroutine. Any result is stored in RESULT. Simply specify CALL, the function name (with *no parenthesis*) and any arguments:

```
call length "string"  /* Same as length("string") */  
say result           /* Produces: 6                */
```

However, if you include a trailing comma, you must include the semicolon to prevent the interpretation of the last comma as a continuation character.

### External routines

Users can write or use routines that are external to the language processor and the calling program. You can code an external routine in REXX or in any language that supports the system-dependent interfaces. If the CALL instruction calls an external routine written in REXX as a subroutine, you can retrieve any argument strings with the ARG, PARSE ARG, or USE ARG instructions or the ARG built-in function.

For more information on the search order, see “Search Order” on page 253.

During execution of an internal routine, all variables previously known are generally accessible. However, the PROCEDURE instruction can set up a local variables environment to protect the subroutine and caller from each other. The EXPOSE option on the PROCEDURE instruction can expose selected variables to a routine.

Calling an external program as a subroutine is similar to calling an internal routine. The external routine, however, is an implicit PROCEDURE in that all the caller’s variables are always hidden. The status of internal values, for example NUMERIC settings, start with their defaults (rather than inheriting those of the caller). In addition, you can use EXIT to return from the routine.

When control reaches an internal routine but not a built-in function or external routine, the line number of the CALL instruction is available in the variable SIGL (in the caller’s variable environment). This can be used as a debug aid because it is possible to find out how control reached a routine. Note that if the internal routine uses the PROCEDURE instruction, it needs to EXPOSE SIGL to get access to the line number of the CALL.

After the subroutine processed the RETURN instruction, control returns to the clause following the original CALL. If the RETURN instruction specified an expression, the variable RESULT is set to the value of that expression. Otherwise, the variable RESULT is dropped (becomes uninitialized).

## Keyword Instructions

An internal routine can include calls to other internal routines, as well as recursive calls to itself.

### Example:

```
/* Recursive subroutine execution... */
arg z
call factorial z
say z!' =' result
exit
factorial: procedure      /* Calculate factorial by */
    arg n                /* recursive invocation. */
    if n=0 then return 1
    call factorial n-1
    return result * n
```

During internal subroutine (and function) execution, all important pieces of information are automatically saved and then restored upon return from the routine. These are:

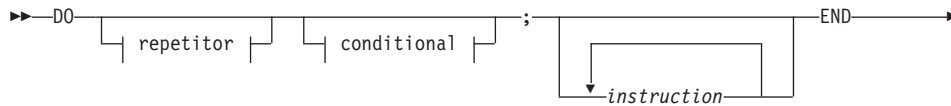
- **The status of DO loops and other structures:** Executing a SIGNAL within a subroutine is safe because DO loops and other structures that were active when the subroutine was called are not ended. However, those currently active within the subroutine are ended.
- **Trace action:** After a subroutine is debugged, you can insert a TRACE Off at the beginning of it without affecting the tracing of the caller. If you want to debug a subroutine, you can insert a TRACE Results at the start and tracing is automatically restored to the conditions at entry (for example, Off) upon return. Similarly, ? (interactive debug) is saved across routines.
- **NUMERIC settings:** The DIGITS, FUZZ, and FORM of arithmetic operations (in “NUMERIC” on page 62) are saved and then restored on return. A subroutine can, therefore, set the precision, for example, that it needs to use without affecting the caller.
- **ADDRESS settings:** The current and previous destinations for commands (see “ADDRESS” on page 42) are saved and then restored on return.
- **Condition traps:** CALL ON and SIGNAL ON are saved and then restored on return. This means that CALL ON, CALL OFF, SIGNAL ON, and SIGNAL OFF can be used in a subroutine without affecting the conditions the caller set up.
- **Condition information:** This information describes the state and origin of the current trapped condition. The CONDITION built-in function returns this information. See “CONDITION” on page 267.
- **.RS value:** The value of the .RS environment symbol. (See “.RS” on page 387.)
- **Elapsed-time clocks:** A subroutine inherits the elapsed-time clock from its caller (see “TIME” on page 301), but because the time clock is saved across



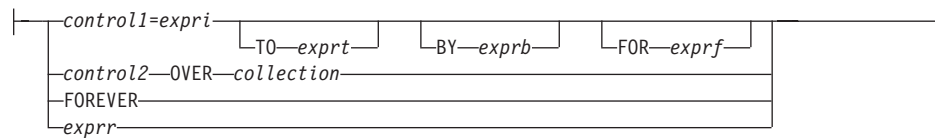
routine calls, a subroutine or internal function can independently restart and use the clock without affecting its caller. For the same reason, a clock started within an internal routine is not available to the caller.

- **OPTIONS settings:** ETMODE and EXMODE are saved and then restored on return.

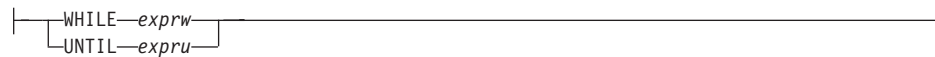
### DO



#### repetitor:



#### conditional:



DO groups instructions and optionally processes them repetitively. During repetitive execution, a control variable (*control1* or *control2*) can be stepped through some range of values.

#### Notes:

1. The *exprr*, *expri*, *exprb*, *exprt*, and *exprf* options, if present, are any expressions that evaluate to a number. The *exprr* and *exprf* options are further restricted to result in a positive whole number or zero. If necessary, the numbers are rounded according to the setting of NUMERIC DIGITS.
2. The *exprw* or *expru* options, if present, can be any expression that evaluates to 1 or 0.
3. The TO, BY, and FOR phrases can be in any order, if used, and are evaluated in the order in which they are written.

## Keyword Instructions

4. The *instruction* can be any instruction, including assignments, commands, message instructions, and keyword instructions (including any of the more complex constructs such as IF, SELECT, and the DO instruction itself).
5. The subkeywords WHILE and UNTIL are reserved within a DO instruction in that they cannot be used as symbols in any of the expressions. Similarly, TO, BY, and FOR cannot be used in *expri*, *exprt*, *exprb*, or *exprf*. FOREVER is also reserved, but only if it immediately follows the keyword DO and is not followed by an equal sign.
6. The *exprb* option defaults to 1, if relevant.
7. The *collection* can be any expression that evaluates to an object that supports a MAKEARRAY method.

For more information, refer to “Appendix A. Using the DO Keyword” on page 423.

---

## DROP



DROP “unassigns” variables, that is, restores them to their original uninitialized state. If *name* is not enclosed in parentheses, it identifies a variable you want to drop and must be a symbol that is a valid variable name, separated from any other *name* by one or more blanks or comments.

If parentheses enclose a single *name*, then its value is used as a subsidiary list of variables to drop. Blanks are not necessary inside or outside the parentheses, but you can add them if desired. This subsidiary list must follow the same rules as the original list, that is, be valid character strings separated by blanks, except that no parentheses are allowed. The list needs not contain any names—that is, it can be empty.

Variables are dropped from left to right. It is not an error to specify a name more than once or to drop a variable that is not known. If an exposed variable is named (see “EXPOSE” on page 52 and “PROCEDURE” on page 66), then the original variable is dropped.

### Example:

```
j=4
Drop a z.3 z.j
/* Drops the variables: A, Z.3, and Z.4 */
/* so that reference to them returns their names. */
```

Here, a variable name in parentheses is used as a subsidiary list.

**Example:**

```
mylist='c d e'
drop (mylist) f
/* Drops the variables C, D, E, and F */
/* Does not drop MYLIST */
```

Specifying a stem (that is, a symbol that contains only one period as the last character) assigns the stem variable to a new, empty stem object.

**Example:**

```
Drop z.  
/* Assigns stem variable z. to a new empty stem object */
```

# EXIT



EXIT leaves a program unconditionally. Optionally, EXIT returns a result object to the caller. The program is stopped immediately, even if an internal routine is being run. If no internal routine is active, RETURN (see “RETURN” on page 75) and EXIT are identical in their effect on the program running.

If you specify *expression*, it is evaluated and the object resulting from the evaluation is passed back to the caller when the program stops.

**Example:**

```
j=3
Exit j*4
/* Would exit with the string '12' */
```

If you do not specify *expression*, no data is passed back to the caller. If the program was called as an external function, this is detected as an error—either immediately (if RETURN was used), or on return to the caller (if EXIT was used).

You can also use `EXIT` within a method. The method is stopped immediately, and the result object, if specified, is returned to the sender. If the method has

## Keyword Instructions

previously issued a REPLY instruction (see “REPLY” on page 74), the EXIT instruction must *not* include a result expression.

### Notes:

1. If the program was called through a command interface, an attempt is made to convert the returned value to a return code acceptable by the underlying operating system. The returned string must be a whole number whose value fits in a 16-bit signed integer (within the range  $-(2^{15})$  to  $(2^{15}-1)$ ). If the conversion fails, no error is raised, and a return code of 0 is returned.
2. If you do not specify EXIT, EXIT is implied but no result string is returned.

---

## EXPOSE



EXPOSE causes the object variables identified in *name* to be exposed to a method. References to exposed variables, including assigning and dropping, access variables in the current object's variable pool.<sup>5</sup> Therefore, the values of existing variables are accessible, and any changes are persistent even after RETURN or EXIT from the method.

Any changes a method makes to an object variable pool are immediately visible to any other methods that share the same object variable pool. All other variables that a method uses are local to the method and are dropped on RETURN or EXIT. If an EXPOSE instruction is included, it must be the first instruction of the method.

If parentheses enclose a single *name*, then, after the variable *name* is exposed, the character string value of *name* is immediately used as a subsidiary list of variables. Blanks are not necessary inside or outside the parentheses, but you can add them if desired. This subsidiary list must follow the same rules as the original list, that is, valid variable names separated by blanks, except that no parentheses are allowed.

---

5. An object variable pool is a collection of variables that is associated with an object rather than with any individual method.

Variables are exposed in sequence from left to right. It is not an error to specify a name more than once, or to specify a name that has not been used as a variable.

### Example:

```
/* Example of exposing object variables */
myobj = .myclass~new
myobj~c
myobj~d          /* Would display "Z is: 120"          */

::class myclass /* The ::CLASS directive          */
/* (see "::CLASS" on page 87)                      */
::method c      /* The ::METHOD directive          */
/* (see "::METHOD" on page 89)                     */
expose z
z = 100          /* Would assign 100 to the object variable z */
return

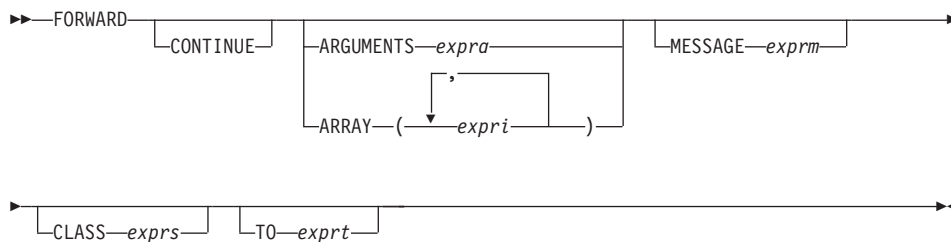
::method d
expose z
z=z+20          /* Would add 20 to the same object variable z */
say 'Z is:' z
return
```

You can expose an entire collection of compound variables (see “Compound Symbols” on page 34) by specifying their stem in the variable list or a subsidiary list. The variables are exposed for all operations.

### Example:

```
expose j k c. d.
/* This exposes "J", "K", and all variables whose */
/* name starts with "C." or "D."                  */
c.1='7.'      /* This sets "C.1" in the object */
/* variable pool, even if it did not */
/* previously exist.                          */
```

## FORWARD



## Keyword Instructions

**Note:** You can specify the options in any order.

FORWARD forwards the message that caused the currently active method to begin running. The FORWARD instruction can change parts of the forwarded message, such as the target object, the message name, the arguments, and the superclass override.

If you specify the TO option, the language processor evaluates *exprt* to produce a new target object for the forwarded message. The *exprt* is a literal string, constant symbol, or expression enclosed in parentheses. If you do not specify the TO option, the initial value of the REXX special variable SELF is used.

If you specify the ARGUMENTS option, the language processor evaluates *expri* to produce an array object that supplies the set of arguments for the forwarded message. The *expri* can be a literal string, constant symbol, or expression enclosed in parentheses. The ARGUMENTS value must evaluate to a REXX array object.

If you specify the ARRAY option, each *expri* is an expression (use commas to separate the expressions). The language processor evaluates the expression list to produce a set of arguments for the forwarded message. It is an error to use both the ARRAY and the ARGUMENTS options on the same FORWARD instruction.

If you specify neither ARGUMENTS nor ARRAY, the language processor does not change the arguments used to call the method.

If you specify the MESSAGE option, the *expri* is a literal string, a constant symbol, or an expression enclosed in parentheses. If you specify an expression enclosed in parentheses, the language processor evaluates the expression to obtain its value. The uppercase character string value of the MESSAGE option is the name of the message that the FORWARD instruction issues.

If you do not specify MESSAGE, FORWARD uses the message name used to call the currently active method.

If you specify the CLASS option, the *expri* is a literal string, a constant symbol, or an expression enclosed in parentheses. This is the class object used as a superclass specifier on the forwarded message.

If you do not specify CLASS, the message is forwarded without a superclass override.

If you do not specify the CONTINUE option, the language processor immediately exits the current method before forwarding the message. Results

returned from the forwarded message are the return value from the original message that called the active method (the caller of the method that issued the FORWARD instruction). Any conditions the forwarded message raises are raised in the calling program (without raising a condition in the method issuing the FORWARD instruction).

If you specify the CONTINUE option, the current method does not exit and continues with the next instruction when the forwarded message completes. If the forwarded message returns a result, the language processor assigns it to the special variable RESULT. If the message does not return a result, the language processor drops (uninitializes) the variable RESULT.

The FORWARD instruction passes all or part of an existing message invocation to another method. For example, the FORWARD instruction can forward a message to a different target object, using the same message name and arguments.

### Example:

```
::method substr
forward to (self~string)      /* Forward to the string value */
```

You can use FORWARD in an UNKNOWN method to reissue to another object the message that the UNKNOWN method traps.

### Example:

```
::method unknown
use arg msg, args
/* Forward to the string value */
/* passing along the arguments */
forward to (self~string) message (msg) arguments (args)
```

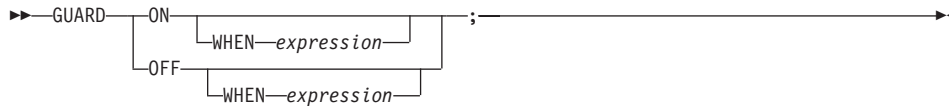
You can use FORWARD in a method to forward a message to a superclass's methods, passing the same arguments. This is very common usage in object INIT methods.

### Example:

```
::class savings subclass account
::method init
expose type penalty
forward class (super) continue      /* Send to the superclass */
type = 'Savings'                    /* Now complete initialization */
penalty = '1% for balance under 500'
```

In the preceding example, the CONTINUE option causes the FORWARD message to continue with the next instruction, rather than exiting the Savings class INIT method.

### GUARD



GUARD controls a method's exclusive access to an object.

GUARD ON acquires for an active method exclusive use of its object variable pool. This prevents other methods that also require exclusive use of the same variable pool from running on the same object. If another method has already acquired exclusive access, the GUARD instruction causes the issuing method to wait until the variable pool is available.

GUARD OFF releases exclusive use of the object variable pool. Other methods that require exclusive use of the same variable pool can begin running.

If you specify WHEN, the method delays running until the *expression* evaluates to 1 (true). If the *expression* evaluates to 0 (false), GUARD waits until another method assigns or drops an object variable (that is, a variable named on an EXPOSE instruction) used in the WHEN *expression*. When an object variable changes, GUARD reevaluates the WHEN *expression*. If the *expression* evaluates to true, the method resumes running. If the *expression* evaluates to false, GUARD resumes waiting.

#### Example:

```

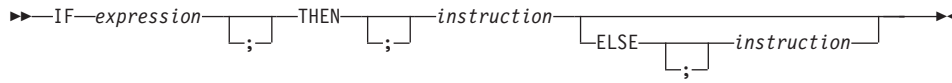
::method c
  expose y
  if y>0 then
    return 1
  else
    return 0
::method d
  expose z
  guard on when z>0 self~c    /* Reevaluated when Z changes */
  say 'Method D'
  
```

If you specify WHEN and the method has exclusive access to the object's variable pool, then the exclusive access is released while GUARD is waiting for an object variable to change. Exclusive access is reacquired before the WHEN *expression* is evaluated. Once the WHEN *expression* evaluates to 1 (true), exclusive access is either retained (for GUARD ON WHEN) or released (for GUARD OFF WHEN), and the method resumes running.



**Note:** If the condition expression cannot be met, GUARD ON WHEN puts the program in a continuous wait condition. This can occur in particular when several activities run concurrently. See “Guarded Methods” on page 378 for more information.

### IF



IF conditionally processes an instruction or group of instructions depending on the evaluation of the *expression*. The *expression* is evaluated and must result in 0 or 1.

The instruction after the THEN is processed only if the result is 1 (true). If you specify an ELSE, the instruction after ELSE is processed only if the result of the evaluation is 0 (false).

#### Example:

```

if answer='YES' then say 'OK!'
else say 'Why not?'
  
```

Remember that if the ELSE clause is on the same line as the last clause of the THEN part, you need a semicolon before ELSE.

#### Example:

```

if answer='YES' then say 'OK!'; else say 'Why not?'
  
```

ELSE binds to the nearest IF at the same level. You can use the NOP instruction to eliminate errors and possible confusion when IF constructs are nested, as in the following example.

#### Example:

```

If answer = 'YES' Then
  If name = 'FRED' Then
    say 'OK, Fred.'
  Else
    nop
Else
  say 'Why not?'
  
```

## Keyword Instructions

### Notes:

1. The *instruction* can be any assignment, message instruction, command, or keyword instruction, including any of the more complex constructs such as DO, SELECT, or the IF instruction itself. A null clause is not an instruction, so putting an extra semicolon (or label) after THEN or ELSE is not equivalent to putting a dummy instruction (as it would be in C). The NOP instruction is provided for this purpose.
2. The symbol THEN cannot be used within *expression*, because the keyword THEN is treated differently in that it need not start a clause. This allows the expression on the IF clause to be ended by THEN, without a semicolon (;) being required.

---

## INTERPRET

►►—INTERPRET—*expression*—;—————►►

INTERPRET processes instructions that have been built dynamically by evaluating *expression*.

The *expression* is evaluated to produce a character string, and is then processed (interpreted) just as though the resulting string were a line inserted into the program and bracketed by a DO; and an END;.

Any instructions (including INTERPRET instructions) are allowed, but note that constructions such as DO...END and SELECT...END must be complete. For example, a string of instructions being interpreted cannot contain a LEAVE or ITERATE instruction (valid only within a repetitive DO loop) unless it also contains the whole repetitive DO...END construct.

A semicolon is implied at the end of the expression during execution, if one was not supplied.

### Examples:

```
/* INTERPRET example */
data='FRED'
interpret data '= 4'
/* Builds the string "FRED = 4" and */
/* Processes: FRED = 4; */
/* Thus the variable FRED is set to "4" */

/* Another INTERPRET example */
data='do 3; say "Hello there!"; end'
interpret data      /* Displays: */
                   /* Hello there! */
                   /* Hello there! */
                   /* Hello there! */
```

## Notes:

1. Labels within the interpreted string are not permanent and are, therefore, an error.
2. Executing the INTERPRET instruction with TRACE R or TRACE I can be helpful in interpreting the results you get.

### Example:

```
/* Here is a small REXX program. */
Trace Int
name='Kitty'
indirect='name'
interpret 'say "Hello" indirect'!"!"
```

When this is run, you get the following trace:

```
[~/]REXXC kitty
3 ** name='Kitty'
>L> "Kitty"
4 ** indirect='name'
>L> "name"
5 ** interpret 'say "Hello" indirect'!"!"
>L> "say "Hello""
>V> "name"
>O> "say "Hello" name"
>L> "!"!"
>O> "say "Hello" name!"!"
** say "Hello" name!"!"
>L> "Hello"
>V> "Kitty"
>O> "Hello Kitty"
>L> "!"
>O> "Hello Kitty!"
Hello Kitty!
[~/]
```

Lines 3 and 4 set the variables used in line 5. Execution of line 5 then proceeds in two stages. First the string to be interpreted is built up, using a literal string, a variable (INDIRECT), and another literal string. The resulting pure character string is then interpreted, just as though it were actually part of the original program. Because it is a new clause, it is traced as such (the second \*\* trace flag under line 5) and is then processed. Again a literal string is concatenated to the value of a variable (NAME) and another literal, and the final result (Hello Kitty!) is then displayed.

3. For many purposes, you can use the VALUE function (see “VALUE” on page 305) instead of the INTERPRET instruction. The following line could, therefore, have replaced line 5 in the previous example:  
say "Hello" value(indirect)!"!"

## Keyword Instructions

INTERPRET is usually required only in special cases, such as when two or more statements are to be interpreted together, or when an expression is to be evaluated dynamically.

4. You cannot use a directive (see “Chapter 3. Directives” on page 87) within an INTERPRET instruction.

---

## ITERATE

►—ITERATE name—; ◄

ITERATE alters the flow within a repetitive DO loop (that is, any DO construct other than that with a simple DO).

Execution of the group of instructions stops, and control is passed to the DO instruction just as though the END clause had been encountered. The control variable, if any, is incremented and tested, as usual, and the group of instructions is processed again, unless the DO instruction ends the loop.

The *name* is a symbol, taken as a constant. If *name* is not specified, ITERATE continues with the current repetitive loop. If *name* is specified, it must be the name of the control variable of a currently active loop, which can be the innermost, and this is the loop that is stepped. Any active loops inside the one selected for iteration are ended (as though by a LEAVE instruction).

### Example:

```
do i=1 to 4
  if i=2 then iterate
  say i
end
/* Displays the numbers:  "1" "3" "4" */
```

### Notes:

1. If specified, *name* must match the symbol naming the control variable in the DO clause in all respects except the case. No substitution for compound variables is carried out when the comparison is made.
2. A loop is active if it is currently being processed. If a subroutine is called, or an INTERPRET instruction is processed, during the execution of a loop, the loop becomes inactive until the subroutine has returned or the INTERPRET instruction has completed. ITERATE cannot be used to continue with an inactive loop.
3. If more than one active loop uses the same control variable, ITERATE selects the innermost loop.

---

**LEAVE**

LEAVE name;

LEAVE causes an immediate exit from one or more repetitive DO loops, that is, any DO construct other than a simple DO.

Processing of the group of instructions is ended, and control is passed to the instruction following the END clause, just as though the END clause had been encountered and the termination condition had been met. However, on exit, the control variable, if any, contains the value it had when the LEAVE instruction was processed.

The *name* is a symbol, taken as a constant. If *name* is not specified, LEAVE ends the innermost active repetitive loop. If *name* is specified, it must be the name of the control variable of a currently active loop, which can be the innermost, and that loop, and any active loops inside it, are then ended. Control then passes to the clause following the END that matches the DO clause of the selected loop.

**Example:**

```
do i=1 to 5
  say i
  if i=3 then leave
end
/* Displays the numbers:  "1" "2" "3" */
```

**Notes:**

1. If specified, *name* must match the symbol naming the control variable in the DO clause in all respects except the case. No substitution for compound variables is carried out when the comparison is made.
2. A loop is active if it is currently being processed. If a subroutine is called, or an INTERPRET instruction is processed, during execution of a loop, the loop becomes inactive until the subroutine has returned or the INTERPRET instruction has completed. LEAVE cannot be used to end an inactive loop.
3. If more than one active loop uses the same control variable, LEAVE selects the innermost loop.

---

**NOP**

NOP;

## Keyword Instructions

NOP is a dummy instruction that has no effect. It can be useful as the target of a THEN or ELSE clause.

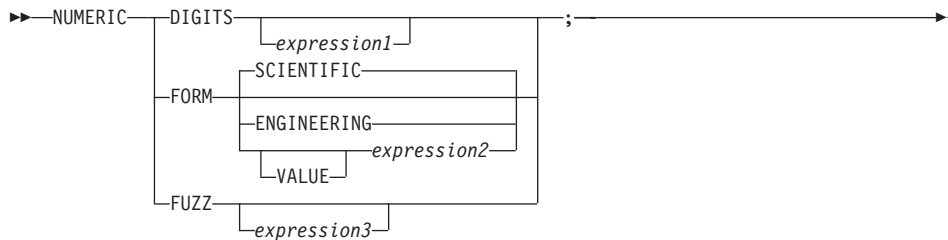
### Example:

```
Select
  when a=c then nop          /* Do nothing */
  when a>c then say 'A > C'
  otherwise    say 'A < C'
end
```

**Note:** Putting an extra semicolon instead of the NOP would merely insert a null clause, which would be ignored. The second WHEN clause would be seen as the first instruction expected after the THEN, and would, therefore, be treated as a syntax error. NOP is a true instruction, however, and is, therefore, a valid target for the THEN clause.

---

## NUMERIC



NUMERIC changes the way in which a program carries out arithmetic operations. The options of this instruction are described in detail in “Chapter 11. Numbers and Arithmetic” on page 353.

### NUMERIC DIGITS

controls the precision to which arithmetic operations and built-in functions are evaluated. If you omit *expression1*, the precision defaults to 9 digits. Otherwise, the character string value result of *expression1* must evaluate to a positive whole number and must be larger than the current NUMERIC FUZZ setting.

There is no limit to the value for DIGITS (except the amount of storage available), but high precisions are likely to require a great amount of processing time. It is recommended that you use the default value whenever possible.

You can retrieve the current NUMERIC DIGITS setting with the DIGITS built-in function. See “DIGITS” on page 276.

## NUMERIC FORM

controls the form of exponential notation for the result of arithmetic operations and built-in functions. This can be either SCIENTIFIC (in which case only one, nonzero digit appears before the decimal point) or ENGINEERING (in which case the power of 10 is always a multiple of 3). The default is SCIENTIFIC. The subkeywords SCIENTIFIC or ENGINEERING set the FORM directly, or it is taken from the character string result of evaluating the expression (*expression2*) that follows VALUE. The result in this case must be either SCIENTIFIC or ENGINEERING. You can omit the subkeyword VALUE if *expression2* does not begin with a symbol or a literal string, that is, if it starts with a special character, such as an operator character or parenthesis.

You can retrieve the current NUMERIC FORM setting with the FORM built-in function. See “FORM” on page 279.

## NUMERIC FUZZ

controls how many digits, at full precision, are ignored during a numeric comparison operation. (See “Numeric Comparisons” on page 358.) If you omit *expression3*, the default is 0 digits. Otherwise, the character string value result of *expression3* must evaluate to 0 or a positive whole number rounded, if necessary, according to the current NUMERIC DIGITS setting, and must be smaller than the current NUMERIC DIGITS setting.

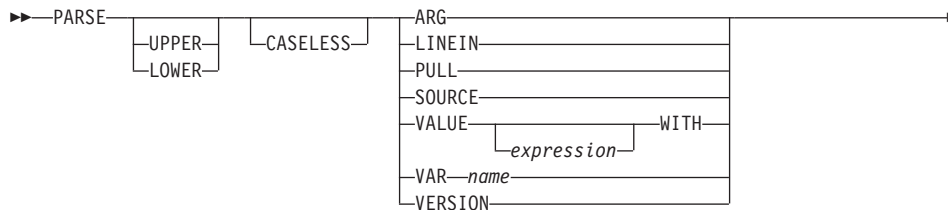
NUMERIC FUZZ temporarily reduces the value of NUMERIC DIGITS by the NUMERIC FUZZ value during every numeric comparison. The numbers are subtracted under a precision of DIGITS minus FUZZ digits during the comparison and are then compared with 0.

You can retrieve the current NUMERIC FUZZ setting with the FUZZ built-in function. See “FUZZ” on page 281.

**Note:** The three numeric settings are automatically saved across internal subroutine and function calls. See the CALL instruction (“CALL” on page 45) for more details.

---

## PARSE



**Note:** Parsing uses the argument string values. The USE ARG instruction provides access to string and non-string argument objects. You can



also retrieve or check the argument objects to a REXX program or internal routine with the ARG built-in function (see “ARG (Argument)” on page 259).

### PARSE LINEIN

parses the next line of the default input stream. (See “Chapter 16. Input and Output Streams” on page 395 for a discussion of REXX input and output.) PARSE LINEIN is a shorter form of the following instruction:

```

▶▶—PARSE VALUE LINEIN()WITH—template_list—▶▶

```

If no line is available, program execution usually pauses until a line is complete. Use PARSE LINEIN only when direct access to the character input stream is necessary. Use the PULL or PARSE PULL instructions for the usual line-by-line dialog with the user to maintain generality.

To check if any lines are available in the default input stream, use the built-in function LINES. See “LINES (Lines Remaining)” on page 286 and “LINEIN (Line Input)” on page 283.

### PARSE PULL

parses the next string of the external data queue. If the external data queue is empty, PARSE PULL reads a line of the default input stream (the user’s terminal), and the program pauses, if necessary, until a line is complete. You can add data to the head or tail of the queue by using the PUSH and QUEUE instructions, respectively. You can find the number of lines currently in the queue with the QUEUED built-in function. (See “QUEUED” on page 288.) The queue remains active as long as the language processor is active. Other programs in the system can alter the queue and use it to communicate with programs written in REXX. See also the PULL instruction in “PULL” on page 69.

**Note:** PULL and PARSE PULL read the current data queue. If the queue is empty, they read the default input stream, STDIN (typically, the keyboard).

### PARSE SOURCE

parses data describing the source of the program running. The language processor returns a string that does not change while the program is running.

The source string contains the characters LINUX, followed by either COMMAND, FUNCTION, METHOD, or SUBROUTINE, depending on whether the program was called as a host command or from a function call in an expression or as a method of an object or using the CALL instruction. These two tokens are followed by the complete path specification of the program file.

## Keyword Instructions

The string parsed might, therefore, look like this:

```
LINUX COMMAND /usr/local/orexx/bin/rexxtry.cmd
```

### PARSE VALUE

parses the data, a character string, that is the result of evaluating *expression*. If you specify no *expression*, the null string is used. Note that **WITH** is a subkeyword in this context and cannot be used as a symbol within *expression*.

Thus, for example:

```
PARSE VALUE time() WITH hours ':' mins ':' secs
```

gets the current time and splits it into its constituent parts.

### PARSE VAR *name*

parses the character string value of the variable *name*. The *name* must be a symbol that is valid as a variable name, which means it cannot start with a period or a digit. Note that the variable *name* is not changed unless it appears in the template, so that, for example:

```
PARSE VAR string word1 string
```

removes the first word from *string*, puts it in the variable *word1*, and assigns the remainder back to *string*.

```
PARSE UPPER VAR string word1 string
```

also translates the data from *string* to uppercase before it is parsed.

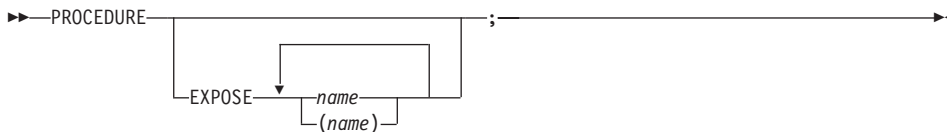
### PARSE VERSION

parses information describing the language level and the date of the language processor. This information consists of five blank-delimited words:

- The string OBJREXX
- The language level description, for example 6.00.
- Three tokens that describe the language processor release date in the same format as the default for the DATE built-in function (see “DATE” on page 272), for example, “27 Sep 1997”.

---

## PROCEDURE



PROCEDURE, within an internal routine (subroutine or function), protects the caller's variables by making them unknown to the instructions that follow it. After a RETURN instruction is processed, the original variables environment is restored and any variables used in the routine (that were not exposed) are dropped. (An exposed variable is one belonging the caller of a routine that the PROCEDURE instruction has exposed. When the routine refers to, or alters, the variable, the original (caller's) copy of the variable is used.) An internal routine need not include a PROCEDURE instruction. In this case the variables it is manipulating are those the caller owns. If the PROCEDURE instruction is used, it must be the first instruction processed after the CALL or function invocation; that is, it must be the first instruction following the label.

If you use the EXPOSE option, any variable specified by the *name* is exposed. Any reference to it (including setting and dropping) is made to the variables environment the caller owns. Hence, the values of existing variables are accessible, and any changes are persistent even on RETURN from the routine. If the *name* is not enclosed in parentheses, it identifies a variable you want to expose and must be a symbol that is a valid variable name, separated from any other *name* with one or more blanks.

If parentheses enclose a single *name*, then, after the variable *name* is exposed, the character string value of *name* is immediately used as a subsidiary list of variables. Blanks are not necessary inside or outside the parentheses, but you can add them if desired. This subsidiary list must follow the same rules as the original list, that is, valid variable names separated by blanks, except that no parentheses are allowed.

Variables are exposed from left to right. It is not an error to specify a name more than once, or to specify a name that the caller has not used as a variable.

Any variables in the main program that are not exposed are still protected. Therefore, some of the caller's variables can be made accessible and can be changed, or new variables can be created. All these changes are visible to the caller upon RETURN from the routine.

### Example:

```
/* This is the main REXX program */
j=1; z.1='a'
call toft
say j k m      /* Displays "1 7 M"      */
exit
/* This is a subroutine */
toft: procedure expose j k z.j
    say j k z.j /* Displays "1 K a"      */
    k=7; m=3    /* Note: M is not exposed */
return
```

## Keyword Instructions

Note that if Z.J in the EXPOSE list is placed before J, the caller's value of J is not visible, so Z.1 is not exposed.

The variables in a subsidiary list are also exposed from left to right.

### Example:

```
/* This is the main REXX program */
j=1;k=6;m=9
a='j k m'
call test
exit

/* This is a subroutine */
test: procedure expose (a) /* Exposes A, J, K, and M */
    say a j k m           /* Displays "j k m 1 6 9" */
    return
```

You can use subsidiary lists to more easily expose a number of variables at a time or, with the VALUE built-in function, to manipulate dynamically named variables.

### Example:

```
/* This is the main REXX program */
c=11; d=12; e=13
Showlist='c d' /* but not E */
call Playvars
say c d e f /* Displays "11 New 13 9" */
exit

/* This is a subroutine */
Playvars: procedure expose (showlist) f
    say word(showlist,2) /* Displays "d" */
    say value(word(showlist,2),'New') /* Displays "12" and sets new value */
    say value(word(showlist,2)) /* Displays "New" */
    e=8 /* E is not exposed */
    f=9 /* F was explicitly exposed */
    return
```

Specifying a stem as *name* exposes this stem and all possible compound variables whose names begin with that stem. (See “Stems” on page 32.)

### Example:

```
/* This is the main REXX program */
a.=11; i=13; j=15
i = i + 1
C.5 = 'FRED'
call lucky7
say a. a.1 i j c. c.5
say 'You should see 11 7 14 15 C. FRED'
exit
lucky7:Procedure Expose i j a. c.
```

```

/* This exposes I, J, and all variables whose */
/* names start with A. or C. */
A.1='7' /* This sets A.1 in the caller's */
        /* environment, even if it did not */
        /* previously exist. */
return

```

**Note:** Variables can be exposed through several generations of routines if they are included in all intermediate PROCEDURE instructions.

See the CALL instruction and function descriptions in “CALL” on page 45 and “Chapter 8. Functions” on page 251 for details and examples of how routines are called.

## PULL

```

▶▶—PULL—┐────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────▶▶
          └─template_list─┘

```

PULL reads a string from the head of the external data queue. (See “Chapter 16. Input and Output Streams” on page 395 for a discussion of REXX input and output.) It is a short form of the following instruction:

```

▶▶—PARSE UPPER PULL—┐────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────▶▶
                     └─template_list─┘

```

The current head of the queue is read as one string. Without a *template\_list* specified, no further action is taken and the string is thus effectively discarded. The *template\_list* can be a single template or list of templates separated by commas, but PULL parses only one source string. Each template consists of one or more symbols separated by blanks, patterns, or both.

If you specify several comma-separated templates, variables in templates other than the first one are assigned the null string. The string is translated to uppercase (that is, lowercase a–z to uppercase A–Z) and then parsed into variables according to the rules described in “Chapter 10. Parsing” on page 335. Use the PARSE PULL instruction if you do not desire uppercase translation.

**Note:** If the current data queue is empty, PULL reads from the standard input (typically, the keyboard). If there is a PULL from the standard input,

## Keyword Instructions

the program waits for keyboard input with no prompt. The length of data read by the PULL instruction is restricted to the length of strings contained by variables.

### Example:

```
Say 'Do you want to erase the file? Answer Yes or No:'  
Pull answer .  
if answer='NO' then say 'The file will not be erased.'
```

Here the dummy placeholder, a period (.), is used in the template to isolate the first word the user enters.

If the external data queue is empty, a line is read from the default input stream and the program pauses, if necessary, until a line is complete. (This is as though PARSE UPPER LINEIN had been processed. See page 65.)

The QUEUED built-in function (see page “QUEUED” on page 288) returns the number of lines currently in the external data queue.

---

## PUSH

➤➤—PUSH—*expression*—;—➤➤

PUSH stacks the string resulting from the evaluation of *expression* LIFO (Last In, First Out) into the external data queue. (See “Chapter 16. Input and Output Streams” on page 395 for a discussion of REXX input and output.)

If you do not specify *expression*, a null string is stacked.

### Example:

```
a='Fred'  
push      /* Puts a null line onto the queue */  
push a 2  /* Puts "Fred 2" onto the queue */
```

The QUEUED built-in function (described in “QUEUED” on page 288) returns the number of lines currently in the external data queue.

## QUEUE



QUEUE appends the string resulting from *expression* to the tail of the external data queue. That is, it is added FIFO (First In, First Out). (See “Chapter 16. Input and Output Streams” on page 395 for a discussion of REXX input and output.)

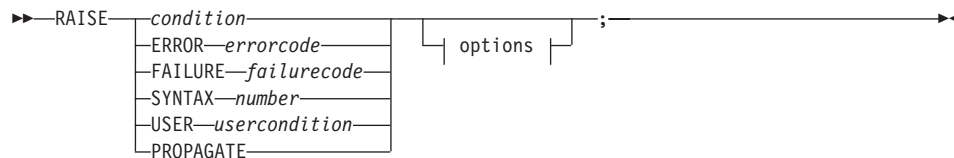
If you do not specify *expression*, a null string is queued.

**Example:**

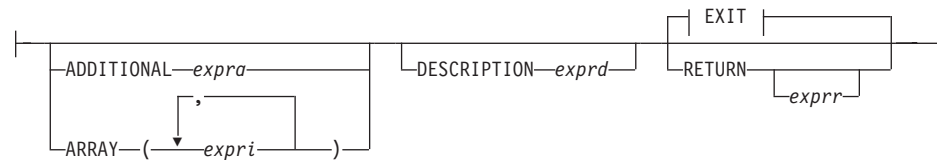
```
a='Toft'
queue a 2 /* Enqueues "Toft 2" */
queue    /* Enqueues a null line behind the last */
```

The QUEUED built-in function (described in “QUEUED” on page 288) returns the number of lines currently in the external data queue.

## RAISE



**options:**



**EXIT:**



## Keyword Instructions

**Note:** You can specify the options ADDITIONAL, ARRAY, DESCRIPTION, RETURN, and EXIT in any order. However, if you specify EXIT without *expr* or RETURN without *expr*, it must appear last.

RAISE returns or exits from the currently running routine or method and raises a condition in the caller (for a routine) or sender (for a method). See “Chapter 12. Conditions and Condition Traps” on page 361 for details of the actions taken when conditions are raised. The RAISE instruction can raise all conditions that can be trapped.

If you specify *condition*, it is a single symbol that is taken as a constant.

If the ERROR or FAILURE condition is raised, you must supply the associated return code as *errorcode* or *failurecode*, respectively. These can be literal strings, constant symbols, or expressions enclosed in parentheses. If you specify an expression enclosed in parentheses, a subexpression, the language processor evaluates the expression to obtain its character string value.

If the SYNTAX condition is raised, you must supply the associated REXX error number as *number*. This error *number* can be either a REXX major error code or a REXX detailed error code in the form *nn.nnn*. The *number* can be a literal string, a constant symbol, or an expression enclosed in parentheses. If you specify an expression enclosed in parentheses, the language processor evaluates the expression to obtain its character string value.

If a USER condition is raised, you must supply the associated user condition name as *usercondition*. This can be a literal string or a symbol that is taken as a constant.

If you specify the ADDITIONAL option, the language processor evaluates *expr* to produce an object that supplies additional object information associated with the condition. The *expr* can be a literal string, constant symbol, or expression enclosed in parentheses. The ADDITIONAL entry of the condition object and the "A" option of the CONDITION built-in function return this additional object information. For SYNTAX conditions, the ADDITIONAL value must evaluate to a REXX array object.

If you specify the ARRAY option, each *expri* is an expression (use commas to separate the expressions). The language processor evaluates the expression list to produce an array object that supplies additional object information associated with the condition. The ADDITIONAL entry of the condition object and the "A" option of the CONDITION built-in function return this additional object information as an array of values. It is an error to use both the ARRAY option and the ADDITIONAL option on the same RAISE instruction.



The content of *expra* or *expri* is used as the contents of the secondary error message produced for a *condition*.

If you specify neither ADDITIONAL nor ARRAY, there is no additional object information associated with the condition.

If you specify the DESCRIPTION option, the *exprd* can be a literal string, a constant symbol, or an expression enclosed in parentheses. If you specify an expression enclosed in parentheses, the language processor evaluates the expression to obtain its character string value. This is the description associated with the condition. The "D" option of the CONDITION built-in function and the DESCRIPTION entry of the condition object return this string.

If you do not specify DESCRIPTION, the language processor uses a null string as the descriptive string.

If you specify the RETURN or EXIT option, the language processor evaluates the expression *exprr* or *expre*, respectively, to produce a result object that is passed back to the caller or sender as if it were a RETURN or EXIT result. The *expre* or *exprr* is a literal string, constant symbol, or expression enclosed in parentheses. If you specify an expression enclosed in parentheses, the language processor evaluates the expression to obtain its character string value. If you do not specify *exprr* or *expre*, no result is passed back to the caller or sender. In either case, the effect is the same as that of the RETURN or EXIT instruction (see "RETURN" on page 75). Following the return or exit, the appropriate action is taken in the caller or sender (see "Action Taken when a Condition Is Not Trapped" on page 364). If specified, the result value can be obtained from the RESULT entry of the condition object.

### Examples:

```
raise syntax 40 /* Raises syntax error 40 */
raise syntax 40.12 array (1, number) /* Raises syntax error 40, subcode 12 */
/* Passing two substitution values */
raise syntax (errnum) /* Uses the value of the variable ERRNUM */
/* as the syntax error number */
raise user badvalue /* Raises user condition BADVALUE */
```

If you specify PROPAGATE, and there is a currently trapped condition, this condition is raised again in the caller (for a routine) or sender (for a method). Any ADDITIONAL, DESCRIPTION, ARRAY, RETURN, or EXIT information specified on the RAISE instruction replaces the corresponding values for the currently trapped condition. A SYNTAX error occurs if no condition is currently trapped.

### Example:

## Keyword Instructions

```
signal on syntax
a = 'xyz'
c = a+2          /* Raises the SYNTAX condition          */
:
:
exit
syntax:
raise propagate  /* Propagates SYNTAX information to caller */
```

---

## REPLY

→ REPLY expression ; →

REPLY sends an early reply from a method to its caller. The method issuing REPLY returns control, and possibly a result, to its caller to the point from which the message was sent; meanwhile, the method issuing REPLY continues running.

If you specify *expression*, it is evaluated and the object resulting from the evaluation is passed back. If you omit *expression*, no object is passed back.

Unlike RETURN or EXIT, the method issuing REPLY continues to run after the REPLY until it issues an EXIT or RETURN instruction. The EXIT or RETURN must not specify a result expression.

### Example:

```
reply 42          /* Returns control and a result    */
call tidyup       /* Can run in parallel with sender */
return
```

### Notes:

1. You can use REPLY only in a method.
2. A method can execute only one REPLY instruction.
3. When the method issuing the REPLY instruction is the only method on the current activity with exclusive access to the object's variable pool, the method retains exclusive access on the new activity. When the other methods on the activity also have access, the method issuing REPLY releases its access and reacquires the access on the new activity. This might force the method to wait until the original activity has released its access.

See “Chapter 13. Concurrency” on page 371 for a complete description of concurrency.

---

**RETURN**

```

>> RETURN expression ;

```

RETURN returns control, and possibly a result, from a REXX program, method, or internal routine to the point of its invocation.

If no internal routine (subroutine or function) is active, RETURN and EXIT are identical in their effect on the program that is run. (See “EXIT” on page 51.)

If a subroutine is run, *expression* (if any) is evaluated, control is passed back to the caller, and the REXX special variable RESULT is set to the value of *expression*. If you omit *expression*, the special variable RESULT is dropped (becomes uninitialized). The various settings saved at the time of the CALL (for example, tracing and addresses) are also restored. (See “CALL” on page 45.)

If a function is processed, the action taken is identical, except that *expression* **must** be specified on the RETURN instruction. The result of *expression* is then used in the original expression at the point where the function was called. See the description of functions in “Chapter 8. Functions” on page 251 for more details.

If a method is processed, the language processor evaluates *expression* (if any) and returns control to the point from which the method's activating message was sent. If called as a term of an expression, *expression* is required. If called as a message instruction, *expression* is optional and is assigned to the REXX special variable RESULT if you specify it. If the method has previously issued a REPLY instruction, the RETURN instruction must not include a result *expression*.

If a PROCEDURE instruction was processed within the routine (subroutine or internal function), all variables of the current generation are dropped (and those of the previous generation are exposed) after *expression* is evaluated and before the result is used or assigned to RESULT.

---

**SAY**

```

>> SAY expression ;

```

## Keyword Instructions

SAY writes a line to the default output stream, which displays it to the user. However, the output destination can depend on the implementation. See “Chapter 16. Input and Output Streams” on page 395 for a discussion of REXX input and output. The string value of the *expression* result is written to the default character output stream. The resulting string can be of any length. If you omit *expression*, the null string is written.

The SAY instruction is a shorter form of the following instruction:

►►CALL LINEOUT, *expression*; ◄◄

except that:

- SAY does not affect the special variable RESULT.
- If you use SAY and omit *expression*, a null string is used.
- CALL LINEOUT can raise NOTREADY; SAY cannot.

See “LINEOUT (Line Output)” on page 284 for details of the LINEOUT function.

### Example:

```
data=100
Say data 'divided by 4 =>' data/4
/* Displays: "100 divided by 4 => 25" */
```

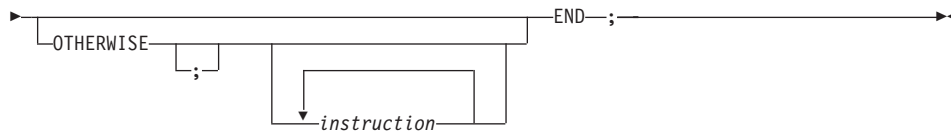
### Notes:

1. Data from the SAY instruction is sent to the default output stream (STDOUT). However, the standard rules for redirecting output apply to the SAY output.
2. The SAY instruction does not format data; the operating system and the hardware handle line wrapping. However, formatting is accomplished, the output data remains a single logical line.

---

## SELECT

►►SELECT; ◄◄  
          ↓  
          WHEN *expression*    THEN    *instruction* ◄◄



SELECT conditionally calls one of several alternative instructions.

Each *expression* after a WHEN is evaluated in turn and must result in 0 or 1. If the result is 1, the instruction following the associated THEN (which can be a complex instruction such as IF, DO, or SELECT) is processed and control is then passed to the END. If the result is 0, control is passed to the next WHEN clause.

If none of the WHEN expressions evaluates to 1, control is passed to the instructions, if any, after OTHERWISE. In this situation, the absence of an OTHERWISE produces an error, however, you can omit the instruction list that follows OTHERWISE.

## Example:

```
balance=100
check=50
balance = balance - check
Select
  when balance > 0 then
    say 'Congratulations! You still have' balance 'dollars left.'
  when balance = 0 then do
    say 'Warning, Balance is now zero! STOP all spending.'
    say "You cut it close this month! Hope you do not have any"
    say "checks left outstanding."
  end
  Otherwise
    say "You have just overdrawn your account."
    say "Your balance now shows" balance "dollars."
    say "Oops! Hope the bank does not close your account."
end /* Select */
```

## Notes:

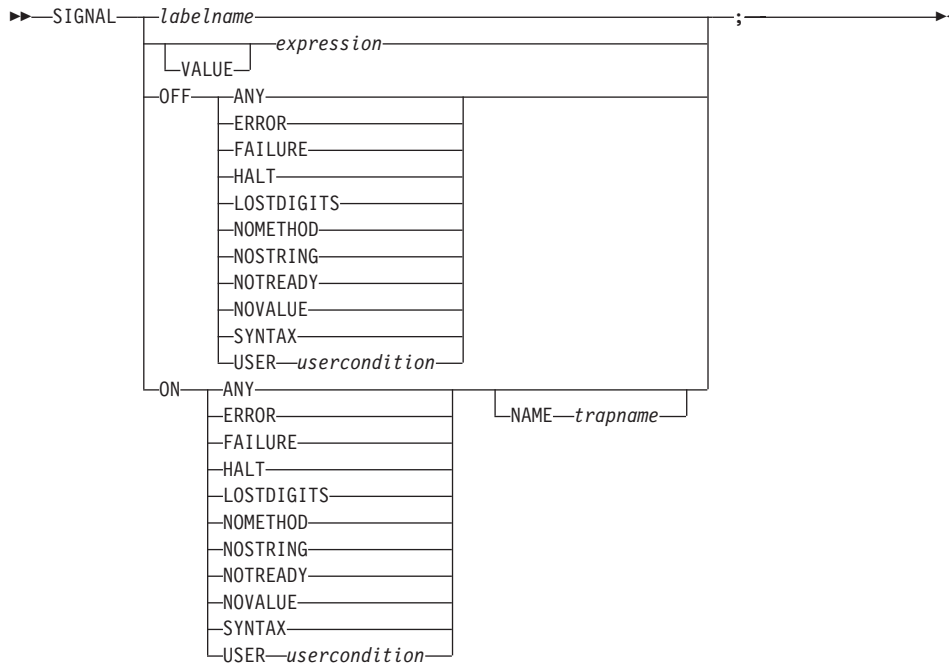
1. The *instruction* can be any assignment, command, message instruction, or keyword instruction, including any of the more complex constructs, such as DO, IF, or the SELECT instruction itself.
2. A null clause is not an instruction, so putting an extra semicolon (or label) after a THEN clause is not equivalent to putting a dummy instruction. The NOP instruction is provided for this purpose.

## Keyword Instructions

3. The symbol THEN cannot be used within *expression*, because the keyword THEN is treated differently in that it need not start a clause. This allows the expression on the WHEN clause to be ended by the THEN without a semicolon (;).

---

## SIGNAL



SIGNAL causes an unusual change in the flow of control (if you specify *labelname* or VALUE *expression*), or controls the trapping of certain conditions (if you specify ON or OFF).

To control trapping, you specify OFF or ON and the condition you want to trap. OFF turns off the specified condition trap. ON turns on the specified condition trap. All information on condition traps is contained in "Chapter 12. Conditions and Condition Traps" on page 361.

To change the flow of control, a label name is derived from *labelname* or taken from the character string result of evaluating the *expression* after VALUE. The *labelname* you specify must be a literal string or symbol that is taken as a constant. If you specify a symbol for *labelname*, the search looks for a label with uppercase characters. If you specify a literal string, the search uses the literal string directly. You can locate label names with lowercase letters only if

you specify the label as a literal string with the same case. Similarly, for SIGNAL VALUE, the lettercase of *labelname* must match exactly. You can omit the subkeyword VALUE if *expression* does not begin with a symbol or literal string, that is, if it starts with a special character, such as an operator character or parenthesis. All active pending DO, IF, SELECT, and INTERPRET instructions in the current routine are then ended and cannot be resumed. Control is then passed to the first label in the program that matches the given name, as though the search had started at the beginning of the program.

The *labelname* and *usercondition* are single symbols, which are taken as constants. The *trapname* is a string or symbol taken as a constant.

### Example:

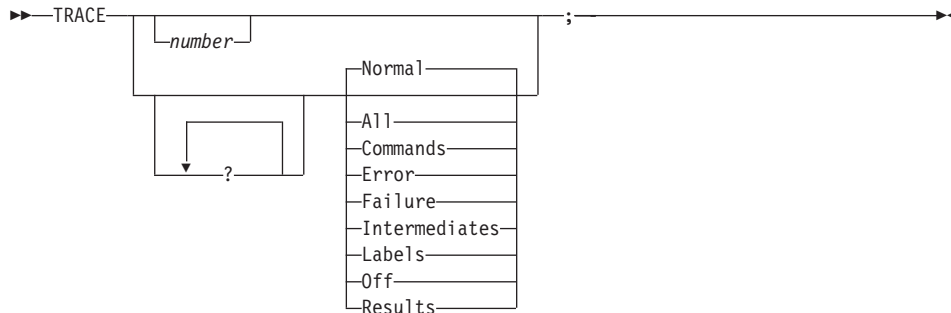
```
Signal fred; /* Transfer control to label FRED below */
....
....
Fred: say 'Hi!'
```

If there are duplicates, control is always passed to the first occurrence of the label in the program.

When control reaches the specified label, the line number of the SIGNAL instruction is assigned to the special variable SIGL. This can aid debugging because you can use SIGL to determine the source of a transfer of control to a label.

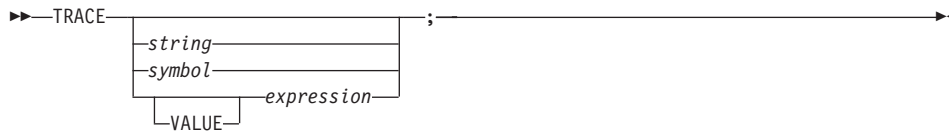
---

## TRACE



Or, alternatively:

## Keyword Instructions



TRACE controls the tracing action (that is, how much is displayed to the user) during the processing of a REXX program. Tracing describes some or all of the clauses in a program, producing descriptions of clauses as they are processed. TRACE is mainly used for debugging. Its syntax is more concise than that of other REXX instructions because TRACE is usually entered manually during interactive debugging. (This is a form of tracing in which the user can interact with the language processor while the program is running.)

If specified, the *number* must be a whole number.

The *string* or *expression* evaluates to:

- A numeric option
- One of the valid prefix or alphabetic character (word) options described in “Alphabetic Character (Word) Options”
- Null

The *symbol* is taken as a constant and is therefore:

- A numeric option
- One of the valid prefix or alphabetic character (word) options described in “Alphabetic Character (Word) Options”

The option that follows TRACE or the character string that is the result of evaluating *expression* determines the tracing action. You can omit the subkeyword VALUE if *expression* does not begin with a symbol or a literal string, that is, if it starts with a special character, such as an operator or parenthesis.

### Alphabetic Character (Word) Options

Although you can enter the word in full, only the first capitalized letter is needed; all following characters are ignored. That is why these are referred to as alphabetic character options.

TRACE actions correspond to the alphabetic character options as follows:

**All** Traces (that is, displays) all clauses before execution.

#### CommandsF

Traces all commands before execution. If the command results in an



error or failure (see “Commands” on page 39), tracing also displays the return code from the command.

**Error** Traces any command resulting in an error or failure after execution (see “Commands” on page 39), together with the return code from the command.

### **Failure**

Traces any command resulting in a failure after execution (see “Commands” on page 39), together with the return code from the command. This is the same as the Normal option.

### **Intermediates**

Traces all clauses before execution. Also traces intermediate results during the evaluation of expressions and substituted names.

**Labels** Traces only labels passed during execution. This is especially useful with debug mode, when the language processor pauses after each label. It also helps the user to note all internal subroutine calls and transfers of control because of the SIGNAL instruction.

### **Normal**

Traces any failing command after execution, together with the return code from the command. This is the default setting.

For the default Linux command processor, an attempt to enter an unknown command raises a FAILURE condition. The CMD return code for an unknown command is 1. An attempt to enter a command in an unknown command environment also raises a FAILURE condition; in such a case, the variable RC is set to 30.

**Off** Traces nothing and resets the special prefix option (described later) to OFF.

### **Results**

Traces all clauses before execution. Displays the final results (in contrast with Intermediates option) of the expression evaluation. Also displays values assigned during PULL, ARG, PARSE, and USE instructions. This setting is recommended for general debugging.

### **Prefix Option**

The prefix ? is valid alone or with one of the alphabetic character options. You can specify the prefix more than once, if desired. Each occurrence of a prefix on an instruction reverses the action of the previous prefix. The prefix must immediately precede the option (no intervening blanks).

The prefix ? controls interactive debugging. During normal execution, a TRACE option with a prefix of ? causes interactive debugging to be switched on. (See “Chapter 17. Debugging Aids” on page 407 for full details of this

## Keyword Instructions

facility.) When interactive debugging is on, interpretation pauses after most clauses that are traced. For example, the instruction `TRACE ?E` makes the language processor pause for input after executing any command that returns an error, that is, a nonzero return code or explicit setting of the error condition by the command handler.

Any `TRACE` instructions in the program being traced are ignored to ensure that you are not taken out of interactive debugging unexpectedly.

You can switch off interactive debugging in several ways:

- Entering `TRACE 0` turns off all tracing.
- Entering `TRACE` with no options restores the defaults—it turns off interactive debugging but continues tracing with `TRACE Normal` (which traces any failing command after execution).
- Entering `TRACE ?` turns off interactive debugging and continues tracing with the current option.
- Entering a `TRACE` instruction with a `?` prefix before the option turns off interactive debugging and continues tracing with the new option.

Using the `?` prefix, therefore, switches you in or out of interactive debugging. Because the language processor ignores any further `TRACE` statements in your program after you are in interactive debug mode, use `CALL TRACE '?'` to turn off interactive debugging.

### Numeric Options

If interactive debugging is active and the option specified is a positive whole number (or an expression that evaluates to a positive whole number), that number indicates the number of debug pauses to be skipped. (See “Chapter 17. Debugging Aids” on page 407 for further information.) However, if the option is a negative whole number (or an expression that evaluates to a negative whole number), all tracing, including debug pauses, is temporarily inhibited for the specified number of clauses. For example, `TRACE -100` means that the next 100 clauses that would usually be traced are not displayed. After that, tracing resumes as before.

### Tracing Tips:

- When a loop is traced, the `DO` clause itself is traced on every iteration of the loop.
- You can retrieve the trace actions currently in effect by using the `TRACE` built-in function (see “`TRACE`” on page 303).
- The trace output of commands traced before execution always contains the final value of the command, that is, the string passed to the environment, and the clause generating it.

- Trace actions are automatically saved across subroutine, function, and method calls. See “CALL” on page 45 for more details.

**Example:** One of the most common traces you will use is:

```
TRACE ?R
/* Interactive debugging is switched on if it was off, */
/* and tracing results of expressions begins.          */
```

**The Format of Trace Output:** Every clause traced appears with automatic formatting (indentation) according to its logical depth of nesting, for example. Results, if requested, are indented by two extra spaces and are enclosed in double quotation marks so that leading and trailing blanks are apparent. Any control codes in the data encoding (ASCII values less than '20'x) are replaced by a question mark (?) to avoid screen interference. Results other than strings appear in the string representation obtained by sending them a STRING message. The resulting string is enclosed in parentheses. The line number in the program precedes the first clause traced on any line. All lines displayed during tracing have a three-character prefix to identify the type of data being traced. These can be:

- \*-\*** Identifies the source of a single clause, that is, the data actually in the program.
- +++** Identifies a trace message. This can be the nonzero return code from a command, the prompt message when interactive debugging is entered, an indication of a syntax error when in interactive debugging.
- >>>** Identifies the result of an expression (for TRACE R) or the value assigned to a variable during parsing, the value returned from a subroutine call, or a value evaluated by execution of a DO loop.
- >.>** Identifies the value assigned to a placeholder during parsing (see “The Period as a Placeholder” on page 337).

The following prefixes are used only if TRACE Intermediates is in effect:

- >C>** The data traced is the name of a compound variable, after the name has been replaced by the value of the variable but before the variable is used. If no value was assigned to the variable, the trace shows the variable in uppercase characters.
- >F>** The data traced is the result of a function call.
- >L>** The data traced is a literal (string, uninitialized variable, or constant symbol).
- >M>** The data traced is the result of a message.
- >O>** The data traced is the result of an operation on two terms.
- >P>** The data traced is the result of a prefix operation.

## Keyword Instructions

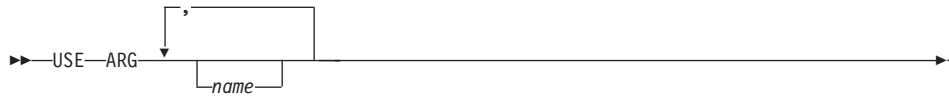
**>V>** The data traced is the contents of a variable.

If no option is specified on a TRACE instruction, or if the result of evaluating the expression is null, the default tracing actions are restored. The defaults are TRACE N and interactive debugging (?) off.

Following a syntax error that SIGNAL ON SYNTAX does not trap, the clause in error is always traced.

---

## USE



USE ARG retrieves the argument objects provided in a program, routine, function, or method and assigns them to variables.

Each *name* must be a valid variable name. The *names* are assigned from left to right. For each *name* you specify, the language processor assigns it a corresponding argument from the program, routine, function, or method call. If there is no corresponding argument, *name* is dropped.

A USE ARG instruction can be processed repeatedly and it always accesses the same current argument data.

### Examples:

```
/* USE Example */
/* FRED('Ogof X',1,5) calls function */
Fred: use arg string, num1, num2

/* Now: STRING contains 'Ogof X' */
/* NUM1 contains '1' */
/* NUM2 contains '5' */

/* Another example, shows how to pass non-string arguments with USE ARG */
/* Pass a stem and an array to a routine to modify one element of each */
stem.1 = 'Value'
array = .array-of('Item')
say 'Before subroutine:' stem.1 array[1] /* Shows "Value Item" */
Call Change_First stem. , array
say 'After subroutine:' stem.1 array[1] /* Shows "NewValueNewItem" */
Exit
Change_First: Procedure
```

```
Use Arg substem., subarray  
substem.1 = 'NewValue'  
subarray[1] = 'NewItem'  
Return
```

You can retrieve or check the arguments by using the ARG built-in function (see “ARG (Argument)” on page 259). The ARG and PARSE ARG instructions are alternative ways of retrieving arguments. ARG and PARSE ARG access the string values of arguments. USE ARG performs a direct, one-to-one assignment of arguments to REXX variables. This is preferable when you need an exact copy of the argument, without translation or parsing. USE ARG also allows access to both string and non-string argument objects; ARG and PARSE ARG parse the string values of the arguments.



---

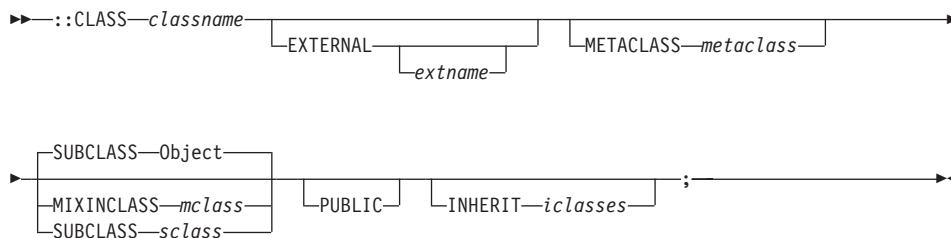
## Chapter 3. Directives

A REXX program contains one or more executable code units. *Directive instructions* separate these executable units. A directive begins with a double colon (::) and is a nonexecutable instruction. For example, it cannot appear in a string for the INTERPRET instruction to be interpreted. The first directive instruction in a program marks the end of the main executable section of the program.

For a program containing directives, all directives are processed first to set up the program's classes, methods, and routines. Then any program code in the main code unit (preceding the first directive) is processed. This code can use any classes, methods, and routines that the directives established.

---

### ::CLASS



#### Notes:

1. You can specify the options EXTERNAL, METAClass, MIXINCLASS, SUBCLASS, and PUBLIC in any order.
2. If you specify INHERIT, it must be the last option.

The `::CLASS` directive creates a REXX class named *classname*. The *classname* is a literal string or symbol that is taken as a constant. The created class is available to programs through the REXX environment symbol `.classname`. The *classname* acquires all methods defined by subsequent `::METHOD` directives until the end of the program or another `::CLASS` directive is found. Only null clauses (comments or blank lines) can appear between a `::CLASS` directive and any following directive instruction or the end of the program. Only one `::CLASS` directive can appear for *classname* in a program.

If you specify the EXTERNAL option, the class is created using information derived from an external source named *extname*. The *extname* is a literal string.

## Directives

If you specify the METAClass option, the instance methods of the *metaclass* class become class methods of the *classname* class. (See “Chapter 4. Objects and Classes” on page 95.) The *metaclass* and *classname* are literal strings or symbols that are taken as constants. In the search order for methods, the metaclass methods precede inherited class methods and follow any class methods defined by `::METHOD` directives with the CLASS option.

If you specify the PUBLIC option, the class is visible beyond its containing REXX program to any other program that references this program with a `::REQUIRES` directive. (See “`::REQUIRES`” on page 91.) If you do not specify the PUBLIC option, the class is visible only within its containing REXX program. All public classes defined within a program are used before PUBLIC classes created with the same name.

If you specify the SUBCLASS option, the class becomes a subclass of the class *sclass* for inheritance of instance and class methods. The *sclass* is a literal string or symbol that is taken as a constant.

If you specify the MIXINCLASS option, the class becomes a subclass of the class *mclass* for inheritance of instance and class methods. You can add the new class instance and class methods to existing classes by using the INHERIT option on a `::CLASS` directive or by sending an INHERIT message to an existing class. If you specify neither the SUBCLASS nor the MIXINCLASS option, the class becomes a non-mixin subclass of the Object class.

If you specify the INHERIT option, the class inherits instance methods and class methods from the classes *iclasses* in their order of appearance (leftmost first). This is equivalent to sending a series of INHERIT messages to the class object, with each INHERIT message (except the first) specifying the preceding class in *iclasses* as the *classpos* argument. (See “INHERIT” on page 168.) As with the INHERIT message, each of the classes in *iclasses* must be a mixin class. The *iclasses* is a blank-separated list of literal strings or symbols that are taken as constants. If you omit the INHERIT option, the class inherits only from *sclass*.

### Example:

```
::class rectangle
::method area /* defined for the RECTANGLE class */
  expose width height
  return width*height

::class triangle
::method area /* defined for the TRIANGLE class */
  expose width height
  return width*height/2
```



The `::CLASS` directives in a program are processed in the order in which they appear. If a `::CLASS` directive has a dependency on `::CLASS` directives that appear later in the program, processing of the directive is deferred until all of the class's dependencies have been processed.

**Example:**

```
::class savings subclass account /* requires the ACCOUNT class */
::method type
return "a Savings Account"

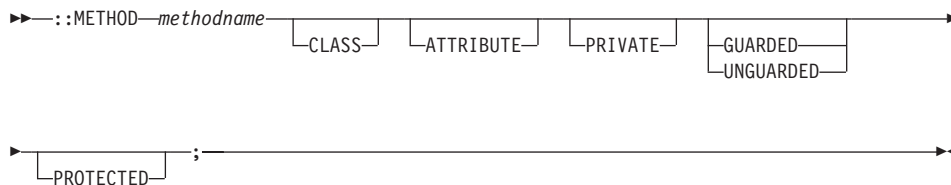
::class account
::method type
return "an Account"
```

The Savings class in the preceding example is not created until the Account class that appears later in the program has been created.

**Note:** If you specify the same `::CLASS classname` more than once in different programs, the last one is used. Using more than one `::CLASS classname` in the same program produces an error.

---

## **::METHOD**



**Note:** You can specify all options in any order.

The `::METHOD` directive creates a method object and defines the method attributes.

A `::METHOD` directive starts a method, which is ended by another directive or the end of the program. The `::METHOD` is not included in the method source.

The *methodname* is a literal string or a symbol that is taken as a constant. The method is defined as *methodname* in the class specified in the most recent `::CLASS` directive. Only one `::METHOD` directive can appear for any *methodname* in a class.

## Directives

A `::CLASS` directive is not required before a `::METHOD` directive. If no `::CLASS` directive precedes `::METHOD`, the method is not associated with a class but is accessible to the main (executable) part of a program through the `.METHODS` built-in object. Only one `::METHOD` directive can appear for any method name not associated with a class. See “`.METHODS`” on page 387 for more details.

If you specify the `CLASS` option, the method is a *class method*. See “Chapter 4. Objects and Classes” on page 95. The method is associated with the class specified on the most recent `::CLASS` directive. The `::CLASS` directive is required in this case.

If you specify the `PRIVATE` option, the method is a *private method*. (Only a message the same object sends can activate the method.) If you omit the `PRIVATE` option, the method is a *public method* that any sender can activate.

If you specify the `UNGUARDED` option, the method can be called while other methods are active on the same object. If you do not specify `UNGUARDED`, the method requires exclusive use of the object variable pool; it can run only if no other method that requires exclusive use of the object variable pool is active on the same object.

If you specify the `ATTRIBUTE` option, in addition to having a method created as *methodname* in the class specified in the most recent `::CLASS` directive, another method is also automatically created in that same class as *methodname=*.

For example, the directive

```
::method name attribute
```

creates two methods, `NAME` and `NAME=`. The `NAME` and `NAME=` methods are equivalent to the following code sequences:

```
::method 'NAME='  
expose name  
use arg name  
  
::method name  
expose name  
return name
```

If you specify the `PROTECTED` option, the method is a protected method. (See “Chapter 15. The Security Manager” on page 389 for more information.) If you omit the `PROTECTED` option, the method is not protected.

If you specify `ATTRIBUTE`, another directive (or the end of the program) must follow the `::METHOD` directive.

**Example:**

```

r = .rectangle-new(20,10)
say 'Area is' r~area      /* Produces "Area is 200" */

::class rectangle

::method area
  expose width height
  return width*height

::method init
  expose width height
  use arg width, height

::method perimeter
  expose width height
  return (width+height)*2

```

**Note:** It is an error to specify `::METHOD` more than once within the same class and use the same *methodname*.

---

**::REQUIRES**

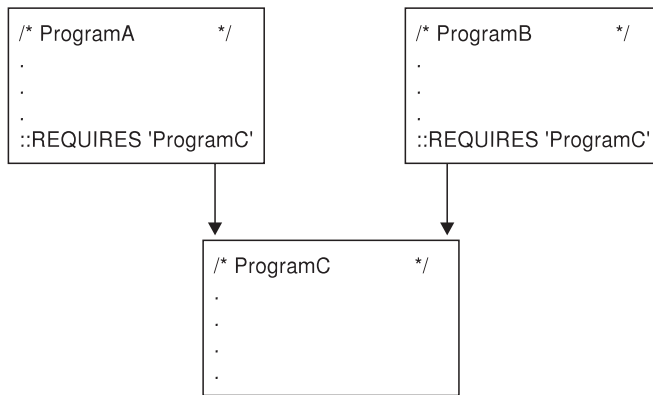
►►::REQUIRES—'*programname*' —;◄◄

The `::REQUIRES` directive specifies that the program requires access to the classes and objects of the REXX program *programname*. All public classes and routines defined in the named program are made available to the executing program. The *programname* is a literal string or a symbol that is taken as a constant. The string or symbol *programname* can be any string or symbol that is valid as the target of a `CALL` instruction. The program *programname* is called as an external routine with no arguments. The main program code, which precedes the first directive instruction, is run.

Any `::REQUIRES` directive must precede all `::CLASS`, `::METHOD`, and `::ROUTINE` directives. The order of `::REQUIRES` directives determines the search order for classes and routines defined in the named programs.

The following example illustrates that two programs, ProgramA and ProgramB, can both access classes and routines that another program, ProgramC, contains. (The code at the beginning of ProgramC runs.)

## Directives



The language processor uses local routine definitions within a program in preference to routines of the same name accessed through `::REQUIRES` directives. Local class definitions within a program override classes of the same name in other programs accessed through `::REQUIRES` directives.

Another directive, or the end of the program, must follow a `::REQUIRES` directive. Only null clauses can appear between them.

---

### **::ROUTINE**

►► `::ROUTINE—routineName` PUBLIC ; ◀◀

The `::ROUTINE` directive creates named routines within a program. The *routineName* is a literal string or a symbol that is taken as a constant. Only one `::ROUTINE` directive can appear for any *routineName* in a program.

A `::ROUTINE` directive starts a routine, which is ended by another directive or the end of the program.

If you specify the `PUBLIC` option, the routine is visible beyond its containing REXX program to any other program that references this program with a `::REQUIRES` directive. If you do not specify the `PUBLIC` option, the routine is visible only within its containing REXX program.

Routines you define with the `::ROUTINE` directive behave like external routines. In the search order for routines, they follow internal routines and built-in functions but precede all other external routines.

#### **Example:**

```

::class c
::method a
call r 'A' /* displays "In method A" */

::method b
call r 'B' /* displays "In method B" */

::routine r
use arg name
say 'In method' name

```

**Notes:**

1. It is an error to specify `::ROUTINE` with the same routine name more than once in the same program. It is not an error to have a local `::ROUTINE` with the same name as another `::ROUTINE` in another program that the `::REQUIRES` directive accesses. The language processor uses the local `::ROUTINE` definition in this case.
2. Calling an external REXX program as a function is similar to calling an internal routine. For an external routine, however, the caller's variables are hidden and the internal values (NUMERIC settings, for example) start with their defaults.



---

## Chapter 4. Objects and Classes

This chapter provides an overview of the REXX class structure.

A REXX object consists of object methods and object variables. Sending a message to an object causes the object to perform some action; a method whose name matches the message name defines the action that is performed. Only an object's methods can access the object variables belonging to an object. EXPOSE instructions within an object's methods specify object variables. Any variables not exposed are dropped on return from a method.

You can create an object by sending a message to a class object. An object created from a class is an *instance* of that class. Classes define the methods and method names for their instances. The methods a class defines for its instances are called the *instance methods* of that class. These are the object methods for the instances. Classes can also define *class methods*, which are a class's own object methods.<sup>6</sup>

---

### Types of Classes

There are three kinds of classes:

- Object classes
- Mixin classes
- Abstract classes

The following sections explain these.

#### Object Classes

An *object class* is like a factory for producing objects. An object class creates objects (instances) and provides methods that these objects can use. An object acquires the instance methods of the class to which it belongs at the time of its creation. If a class gains additional methods, objects created before the definition of these methods do *not* acquire these methods.

Because the object methods also define the object variables, object classes are factories for creating REXX objects. The Array class (see “The Array Class” on page 120) is an example of an object class.

---

6. When referring to object methods (for objects other than classes) or instance methods (for classes), this book uses the term *methods* when the meaning is clear from the context. When referring to object methods and class methods of classes, this book uses the qualified terms to avoid possible confusion.

### Mixin Classes

Classes can inherit from more than the single superclass from which they were created. This is called *multiple inheritance*. Classes designed to add a set of instance and class methods to other classes are called *mixin classes*, or simply *mixins*.

You can add mixin methods to an existing class by sending an INHERIT message or using the INHERIT option on the ::CLASS directive. (See “Chapter 3. Directives” on page 87.) In either case, the class to be inherited must be a mixin. During both class creation and multiple inheritance, subclasses inherit both class and instance methods from their superclasses.

Mixins are always associated with a *base class*, which is the mixin’s first non-mixin superclass. Any subclass of the mixin’s base class can (directly or indirectly) inherit a mixin; other classes cannot.

To create a new mixin class, you send a MIXINCLASS message to an existing class or use the ::CLASS directive with the MIXINCLASS option. A mixin class is also an object class and can create instances of the class.

### Abstract Classes

*Abstract classes* provide definitions for instance methods and class methods but are not intended to create instances. Abstract classes often define the message interfaces that subclasses should implement.

You create an abstract class like object or mixin classes. No extra messages or keywords on the ::CLASS directive are necessary. REXX does not prevent users from creating instances of abstract classes.

### Metaclasses

A *metaclass* is a class you can use to create another class. The only metaclass that REXX provides is .class, the Class class. The Class class is the metaclass of all the classes REXX provides. This means that instances of .class are themselves classes. The Class class is like a factory for producing the factories that produce objects.

To change the behavior of an object that is an instance, you generally use subclassing. For example, you can create Statarray, a subclass of the Array class (see “The Array Class” on page 120). The Statarray class can include a method for computing a total of all the numeric elements of an array.

```
/* Creating an array subclass for statistics */
```

```
::class statarray subclass array public
```



```

::method init      /* Initialize running total and forward to superclass */
  expose total
  total = 0
  /* "INIT" on page 175 describes the INIT method. */
  forward class (super)

::method put       /* Modify to increment running total */
  expose total
  use arg value
  total = total + value /* Should verify that value is numeric!!! */
  forward class (super)

::method '[]='     /* Modify to increment running total */
  forward message 'PUT'

::method remove    /* Modify to decrement running total */
  expose total
  use arg index
  forward message 'AT' continue
  total = total - result
  forward class (super)

::method average /* Return the average of the array elements */
  expose total
  return total / self~items

::method total     /* Return the running total of the array elements */
  expose total
  return total

```

You can use this method on the individual array *instances*, so it is an *instance method*.

However, if you want to change the behavior of the factory producing the arrays, you need a new *class* method. One way to do this is to use the `::METHOD` directive with the `CLASS` option. Another way to add a class method is to create a new metaclass that changes the behavior of the `Statarray` class. A new metaclass is a subclass of `.class`.

You can use a metaclass by specifying it in a `SUBCLASS` or `MIXINCLASS` message or on a `::CLASS` directive with the `METAClass` option.

If you are adding a highly specialized class method useful only for a particular class, use the `::METHOD` directive with the `CLASS` option. However, if you are adding a class method that would be useful for many classes, such as an instance counter that counts how many instances a class creates, you use a metaclass.

## Objects and Classes

The following examples add a class method that keeps a running total of instances created. The first version uses the `::METHOD` directive with the `CLASS` option. The second version uses a metaclass.

```
/* Adding a class method using ::METHOD */

a = .point~new(1,1)          /* Create some point instances */
say 'Created point instance' a
b = .point~new(2,2)
say 'Created point instance' b
c = .point~new(3,3)
say 'Created point instance' c

                                /* Ask the point class how many */
                                /* instances it has created */
say 'The point class has created' .point~instances 'instances.'
```

```
class point public              /* Create Point class */

::method init class
expose instanceCount
instanceCount = 0              /* Initialize instanceCount */
forward class (super)         /* Forward INIT to superclass */

::method new class
expose instanceCount          /* Creating a new instance */
instanceCount = instanceCount + 1 /* Bump the count */
forward class (super)         /* Forward NEW to superclass */

::method instances class
expose instanceCount          /* Return the instance count */
return instanceCount

::method init
expose xVal yVal              /* Set object variables */
use arg xVal, yVal            /* as passed on NEW */

::method string
expose xVal yVal              /* Use object variables */
return '('xVal','yVal')'      /* to return string value */

/* Adding a class method using a metaclass */

a = .point~new(1,1)          /* Create some point instances */
say 'Created point instance' a
b = .point~new(2,2)
say 'Created point instance' b
c = .point~new(3,3)
say 'Created point instance' c

                                /* Ask the point class how many */
                                /* instances it has created */
say 'The point class has created' .point~instances 'instances.'
```

```

::class InstanceCounter subclass class /* Create a new metaclass that */
                                     /* will count its instances */

::method init
  expose instanceCount
  instanceCount = 0 /* Initialize instanceCount */
  forward class (super) /* Forward INIT to superclass */

::method new
  expose instanceCount /* Creating a new instance */
  instanceCount = instanceCount + 1 /* Bump the count */
  forward class (super) /* Forward NEW to superclass */

::method instances
  expose instanceCount /* Return the instance count */
  return instanceCount

::class point public metaclass InstanceCounter /* Create Point class */
                                     /* using InstanceCounter metaclass */

::method init
  expose xVal yVal /* Set object variables */
  use arg xVal, yVal /* as passed on NEW */

::method string
  expose xVal yVal /* Use object variables */
  return '('xVal','yVal')' /* to return string value */

```

### Creating Classes and Methods

You can define a class using either directives or messages.

To define a class using directives, you place a `::CLASS` directive at the end of your source program:

```
::class 'Account'
```

This creates an `Account` class that is a subclass of the `Object` class. (See “The Object Class” on page 183 for a description of the `Object` class.) The string “Account” is a string identifier for the new class.

Now you can use `::METHOD` directives to add methods to your new class. The `::METHOD` directives must immediately follow the `::CLASS` directive that creates the class.

```

::method type
  return "an account"

::method 'name='
  expose name
  use arg name

```

## Objects and Classes

```
::method name
expose name
return name
```

This adds the methods TYPE, NAME, and NAME= to the Account class.

You can create a subclass of the Account class and define a method for it:

```
::class 'Savings' subclass account
::method type
return "a savings account"
```

Now you can create an instance of the Savings class with the NEW method (see “NEW” on page 172) and send TYPE, NAME, and NAME= messages to that instance:

```
asav = .savings~new
say asav~type
asav~name = 'John Smith'
```

The Account class methods NAME and NAME= create a pair of access methods to the account object variable NAME. The following directive sequence creates the NAME and NAME= methods:

```
::method 'name='
expose name
use arg name

::method name
expose name
return name
```

You can replace this with a single ::METHOD directive with the ATTRIBUTE option. For example, the directive

```
::method name attribute
```

adds two methods, NAME and NAME= to a class. These methods perform the same function as the NAME and NAME= methods in the original example. The NAME method returns the current value of the object variable NAME; the NAME= method assigns a new value to the object variable NAME.

### Using Classes

When you create a new class, it is always a subclass of an existing class. You can create new classes with the ::CLASS directive or by sending the SUBCLASS or MIXINCLASS message to an existing class. If you specify neither the SUBCLASS nor the MIXINCLASS option on the ::CLASS directive, the superclass for the new class is the Object class, and it is not a mixin class.

Example of creating a new class using a message:

```
persistence = .object-mixinclass('Persistence')
myarray=.array-subclass('myarray')--inherit(persistence)
```

Example of creating a new class using the directive:

```
::class persistence mixinclass object
::class myarray subclass array inherit persistence
```

### Scope

A *scope* is the methods and object variables defined in a single class. Only methods defined in a particular scope can access object variables within that scope. This means that object variables in a subclass can have the same names as object variables in a superclass, because the object variables are at different scopes.

### Defining Instance Methods with SETMETHOD or ENHANCED

In REXX, methods are usually associated with instances using classes, but it is also possible to add methods directly to an instance using the SETMETHOD (see “SETMETHOD” on page 187) or ENHANCED (see “ENHANCED” on page 167) method.

All subclasses of the Object class inherit SETMETHOD. You can use SETMETHOD to create *one-off* objects, objects that must be absolutely unique so that a class that is capable of creating other instances is not necessary. The Class class also provides an ENHANCED method that lets you create new instances of a class with additional methods. The methods and the object variables defined on an object with SETMETHOD or ENHANCED form a separate scope, like the scopes the class hierarchy defines.

### Method Names

A method name can be any string. When an object receives a message, the language processor searches for a method whose name matches the message name in uppercase.

**Note:** The language processor also translates the specified name of all methods added to objects into uppercase characters.

You must surround a method name with quotation marks when it contains characters that are not allowed in a symbol (for example, the operator characters). The following example creates a new class (the Cost class), defines a new method (%), creates an instance of the Cost class (mycost), and sends a % message to mycost:

## Objects and Classes

```
cost=.object~subclass('A cost')
cost~define('%', 'expose p; say "Enter a price."; pull p; say p*1.07;')
mycost=cost~new
mycost~'% ' /* Produces: Enter a price. */
            /* If the user specifies a price of 100, */
            /* produces: 107.00 */
```

### Default Search Order for Method Selection

The search order for a method name matching the message is for:

1. A method the object itself defines with SETMETHOD or ENHANCED.  
(See "SETMETHOD" on page 187.)
2. A method the object's class defines. (Note that an object acquires the instance methods of the class to which it belongs at the time of its creation. If a class gains additional methods, objects created before the definition of these methods do *not* acquire these methods.)
3. A method that a superclass of the object's class defines. This is also limited to methods that were available when the object was created. The order of the INHERIT (see "INHERIT" on page 168) messages sent to an object's class determines the search order of the superclass method definitions.

This search order places methods of a class before methods of its superclasses so that a class can supplement or override inherited methods.

If the language processor does not find a match for the message name, the language processor checks the object for a method name UNKNOWN. If it exists, the language processor calls the UNKNOWN method and returns as the message result any result the UNKNOWN method returns. The UNKNOWN method arguments are the original message name and a REXX array containing the original message arguments.

If the object does not have an UNKNOWN method, the language processor raises a NOMETHOD condition.

### Defining an UNKNOWN Method

When an object that receives a message does not have a matching message name, the language processor checks if the object has a method named UNKNOWN. If the object has an UNKNOWN method, the language processor calls UNKNOWN, passing two arguments. The first argument is the name of the method that was not located. The second argument is an array containing the arguments passed with the original message.

If you define an UNKNOWN method, you can use the following syntax:

►—UNKNOWN(*messagename*,*messageargs*)—◄

## Changing the Search Order for Methods

You can change the usual search order for methods by:

1. Ensuring that the receiver object is the sender object. (You usually do this by specifying the special variable SELF—see page 413.)
2. Specifying a colon and a class symbol after the message name. The class symbol can be a variable name or an environment symbol. It identifies the class object to be used as the starting point for the method search.

The class object must be a superclass of the class defining the active method, or, if you used SETMETHOD to define the active method, the object's own class. The class symbol is usually the special variable SUPER (see page 413) but it can be any environment symbol or variable name whose value is a valid class.

Suppose you create an Account class that is a subclass of the Object class, define a TYPE method for the Account class, and create the Savings class that is a subclass of Account. You could define a TYPE method for the Savings class as follows:

```
savings-define('TYPE', 'return "a savings account"')
```

You could change the search order by using the following line:

```
savings-define('TYPE', 'return self~type:super "(savings)"')
```

This changes the search order so that the language processor searches for the TYPE method first in the Account superclass (rather than in the Savings subclass). When you create an instance of the Savings class (asav) and send a TYPE message to asav:

```
say asav~type
```

an account (savings) is displayed. The TYPE method of the Savings class calls the TYPE method of the Account class, and adds the string (savings) to the results.

## Public and Private Methods

A method can be public or private. Any object can send a message that runs a *public* method. A *private* method runs only when an object sends a message to itself (that is, using the variable SELF as the message receiver). Private methods include methods at different scopes within the same object. (Superclasses can make private methods available to their subclasses while

## Objects and Classes

hiding those methods from other objects.) A private method is like an internal subroutine. It provides common functions to the object methods but is hidden from other programs.

### The Class Hierarchy

REXX provides the following classes belonging to the object class:<sup>7</sup>

- Alarm class
- Class class
- Array class
- List class
- Queue class
- Table class
  - Set class
- Directory class
- Relation class
  - Bag class
- Message class
- Method class
- Monitor class
- Stem class
- Stream class
- String class
- Supplier class

(The classes are in a class hierarchy with subclasses indented below their superclasses.)

### Initialization

Any object requiring initialization at creation time must define an INIT method. If this method is defined, the class object runs the INIT method after the object is created. If an object has more than one INIT method (for example, it is defined in several classes), each INIT method must forward the INIT message up the hierarchy to complete the object's initialization.

#### Example:

```
asav = .savings~new(1000.00, 6.25)
say asav~type
asav~name = 'John Smith'
```

---

7. There might be other classes in the system.



```

::class Account

::method INIT
  expose balance
  use arg balance

::method TYPE
  return "an account"

::method name attribute

::class Savings subclass Account

::method INIT
  expose interest_rate
  use arg balance, interest_rate
  self~init:super(balance)

::method type
  return "a savings account"

```

The NEW method of the Savings class object creates a new Savings object and calls the INIT method of the new object. The INIT method arguments are the arguments specified on the NEW method. In the Savings INIT method, the line:

```
self~init:super(balance)
```

calls the INIT method of the Account class, using just the balance argument specified on the NEW message.

### Object Destruction and Uninitialization

Object destruction is implicit. When an object is no longer in use, REXX automatically reclaims its storage. If the object has allocated other system resources, you must release them at this time. (REXX cannot release these resources, because it is unaware that the object has allocated them.)

Similarly, other uninitialization processing may be needed, for example, by a message object holding an unreported error. An object requiring uninitialization should define an UNINIT method. If this method is defined, REXX runs it before reclaiming the object's storage. If an object has more than one UNINIT method (defined in several classes), each UNINIT method is responsible for sending the UNINIT method up the object hierarchy.

### Required String Values

REXX requires a string value in a number of contexts within instructions and built-in function calls.

## Objects and Classes

- DO statements containing *expr* or *exprf*
- Substituted values in compound variable names
- Commands to external environments
- Commands and environment names on ADDRESS instructions
- Strings for ARG, PARSE, and PULL instructions to be parsed
- Parenthesized targets on CALL instructions
- Subsidiary variable lists on DROP, EXPOSE, and PROCEDURE instructions
- Instruction strings on INTERPRET instructions
- DIGITS, FORM, and FUZZ values on NUMERIC instructions
- Options strings on OPTIONS instructions
- Data queue strings on PUSH and QUEUE instructions
- Label names on SIGNAL VALUE instructions
- Trace settings on TRACE VALUE instructions
- Arguments to built-in functions
- Variable references in parsing templates
- Data for PUSH and QUEUE instructions to be processed
- Data for the SAY instruction to be displayed
- REXX dyadic operators when the receiving object (the object to the left of the operator) is a string

If you supply an object other than a string in these contexts, by default the language processor converts it to some string representation and uses this. However, the programmer can cause the language processor to raise the NOSTRING condition when the supplied object does not have an equivalent string value.

To obtain a string value, the language processor sends a REQUEST('STRING') message to the object. Strings and other objects that have string values return the appropriate string value for REXX to use. (This happens automatically for strings and for subclasses of the String class because they inherit a suitable MAKESTRING method from the String class.) For this mechanism to work correctly, you must provide a MAKESTRING method for any other objects with string values.

For other objects without string values (that is, without a MAKESTRING method), the action taken depends on the setting of the NOSTRING condition trap. If the NOSTRING condition is being trapped (see “Chapter 12. Conditions and Condition Traps” on page 361), the language processor raises the NOSTRING condition. If the NOSTRING condition is not being trapped, the language processor sends a STRING message to the object to obtain its readable string representation (see the STRING method of the Object class “STRING” on page 188 ) and uses this string.

### Example:

```
d = .directory-new
say substr(d,5,7)      /* Produces "rectory" from "a Directory" */
signal on nostring
say substr(d,5,7)      /* Raises the NOSTRING condition */
say substr(d~string,3,6) /* Displays "Direct" */
```

For arguments to REXX object methods, different rules apply. When a method expects a string as an argument, the argument object is sent the REQUEST('STRING') message. If REQUEST returns the NIL object, then the method raises an error.

### Concurrency

REXX supports *concurrency*, multiple methods running simultaneously on a single object. See “Chapter 13. Concurrency” on page 371 for a full description of concurrency.

### Classes and Methods Provided by REXX

The following figure shows all the classes and their methods.

Objects and Classes

Object								
NEW*	Alarm	Class *	Array	List	Queue	Table	Directory	Relation
=								
==	CANCEL	BASECLASS	NEW	OF*	[]	[]	[]	[]
\=	INIT	DEFAULTNAME	OF*	[]	[]=	[]=	[]=	[]=
<>		DEFINE	[]	[]=	AT	AT	AT	ALLAT
><		DELETE	[]=	AT	HASINDEX	DIFFERENCE	DIFFERENCE	ALLINDEX
\==		ENHANCED	AT	FIRST	ITEMS	HASINDEX	ENTRY	AT
CLASS		ID	DIMENSION	FIRSTITEM	MAKEARRAY	INTERSECTION	HASENTRY	DIFFERENCE
COPY		INHERIT	FIRST	HASINDEX	PEEK	ITEMS	HASINDEX	HASINDEX
DEFAULTNAME		INIT	HASINDEX	INSERT	PULL	MAKEARRAY	INTERSECTION	HASITEM
HASMETHOD		METAClass	ITEMS	ITEMS	PUSH	PUT	ITEMS	INDEX
INIT		METHOD	LAST	LAST	PUT	REMOVE	MAKEARRAY	INTERSECTION
OBJECTNAME		METHODS	MAKEARRAY	LASTITEM	QUEUE	SUBSET	PUT	ITEMS
OBJECTNAME=		MIXINCLASS	NEXT	MAKEARRAY	REMOVE	SUPPLIER	REMOVE	MAKEAARAY
REQUEST		NEW	PREVIOUS	NEXT	SUPPLIER	UNION	SETENTRY	PUT
RUN		QUERYMIXINCLASS	PUT	PREVIOUS		XOR	SETMETHOD	REMOVE
SETMETHOD		SUBCLASS	REMOVE	PUT			SUBSET	REMOVEITEM
START		SUBCLASSES	SECTION	REMOVE			SUPPLIER	SUBSET
STRING		SUPERCLASSES	SIZE	SECTION			UNION	SUPPLIER
UNSETMETHOD		UNINHERIT	SUPPLIER	SUPPLIER			UNKNOWN	UNION
							XOR	XOR
						Set		Bag
						OF *		OF *
						[]		[]
						[]=		[]=
						AT		HASINDEX
						HASINDEX		MAKEAARY
						ITEMS		PUT
						MAKEARRAY		SUPPLIER
						PUT		
						REMOVE		
						SUPPLIER		

\* All of the methods under the Class class are both class and instance methods.  
NEW and OF are class methods.

Figure 11. Classes and Inheritance of Methods (Part 1 of 2)

Object (continued)							
Message	Method	Monitor	Stem	Stream	String		Supplier
COMPLETED	NEW*	CURRENT	NEW*	ARRAYIN	NEW*	FORMAT	NEW*
INIT	NEWFILE	DESTINATION	[]	ARRAYOUT	" " (abuttal)	INSERT	AVAILABLE
NOTIFY	SETGUARDED	INIT	[]=	CHARIN	(arithmetic:)	LASTPOS	INDEX
RESULT	SETPRIVATE	UNKNOWN	MAKEARRAY	CHAROUT	+-%//**	LEFT	ITEM
SEND	SETPROTECTED		REQUEST	CHARS	' ' (blank)	LENGTH	NEXT
START	SETSECURITYMANAGER		UNKNOWN	CLOSE	ABBREV	(logical:)	
	SETUNGUARDED			COMMAND	ABS	&   &&	
	SOURCE			DESCRIPTION	BITAND	\	
				FLUSH	BITOR	MAKESTRING	
				INIT	BITXOR	MAX	
				LINEIN	B2X	MIN	
				LINEOUT	CENTER	OVERLAY	
				LINES	CHANGESTR	POS	
				MAKEARRAY	COMPARE	REVERSE	
				OPEN	(comparison:)	RIGHT	
				POSITION	= \= <> ><	SIGN	
				QUALIFY	> >= \>	SPACE	
				QUERY	< <= \<	STRING	
				SEEK	== \==	STRIP	
				STATE	>> \>> >>=	SUBSTRING	
				SUPPLIER	<< \<< <<=	SUBWORD	
					(concatenation:)	TRANSLATE	
						TRUNC	
					COPIES	VERIFY	
					COUNTSTR	WORD	
					C2D	WORDINDEX	
					C2X	WORDLENGTH	
					DATATYPE	WORDPOS	
					DELSTR	WORDS	
					DELWORD	X2B	
					D2C	X2C	
					D2X	X2D	

Figure 11. Classes and Inheritance of Methods (Part 2 of 2)

## Summary of Methods by Class

The following table lists all the methods and the classes that define them. All methods are instance methods except where noted.

Table 1. Summary of Methods and the Classes Defining Them

Method Name	Class(es) and Page(s)
[]	<b>Array</b> , "[]" on page 122 <b>Bag</b> , "[]" on page 127 <b>Directory</b> , "[]" on page 130 <b>List</b> , "[]" on page 137 <b>Queue</b> , "[]" on page 142 <b>Relation</b> , "[]" on page 145 <b>Set</b> , "[]" on page 151 <b>Stem</b> , "[]" on page 191 <b>Table</b> , "[]" on page 154

Table 1. Summary of Methods and the Classes Defining Them (continued)

Method Name	Class(es) and Page(s)
[]=	<b>Array</b> “[]=” on page 122 <b>Bag</b> , “[]=” on page 127 <b>Directory</b> , “[]=” on page 130 <b>List</b> , “[]=” on page 137 <b>Queue</b> , “[]=” on page 142 <b>Relation</b> , “[]=” on page 145 <b>Set</b> , “[]=” on page 151 <b>Stem</b> , “[]=” on page 191 <b>Table</b> , “[]=” on page 154
ABBREV	<b>String</b> , “ABBREV” on page 216
ABS	<b>String</b> , “ABS” on page 217
ALLAT	<b>Relation</b> , “ALLAT” on page 145
ALLINDEX	<b>Relation</b> , “ALLINDEX” on page 146
ARRAYIN	<b>Stream</b> , “ARRAYIN” on page 193
ARRAYOUT	<b>Stream</b> , “ARRAYOUT” on page 194
AT	<b>Array</b> , “AT” on page 122 <b>Directory</b> , “AT” on page 130 <b>List</b> , “AT” on page 137 <b>Queue</b> , “AT” on page 142 <b>Relation</b> , “AT” on page 146 <b>Set</b> , “AT” on page 151 <b>Table</b> , “AT” on page 154
AVAILABLE	<b>Supplier</b> , “AVAILABLE” on page 245
BASECLASS	<b>Class</b> , “BASECLASS” on page 166
BITAND	<b>String</b> , “BITAND” on page 217
BITOR	<b>String</b> , “BITOR” on page 218
BITXOR	<b>String</b> , “BITXOR” on page 218
B2X	<b>String</b> , “B2X” on page 219
CANCEL	<b>Alarm</b> , “CANCEL” on page 164
CENTER	<b>String</b> , “CENTER/CENTRE” on page 220
CHANGESTR	<b>String</b> , “CHANGESTR” on page 220
CHARIN	<b>Stream</b> , “CHARIN” on page 194
CHAROUT	<b>Stream</b> , “CHAROUT” on page 194
CHARS	<b>Stream</b> , “CHARS” on page 195
CLASS	<b>Object</b> , “CLASS” on page 184
CLOSE	<b>Stream</b> , “CLOSE” on page 195
COMMAND	<b>Stream</b> , “COMMAND” on page 195
COMPARE	<b>String</b> , “COMPARE” on page 221
COMPLETED	<b>Message</b> , “COMPLETED” on page 175
COPIES	<b>String</b> , “COPIES” on page 221
COPY	<b>Object</b> , “COPY” on page 184

Table 1. Summary of Methods and the Classes Defining Them (continued)

Method Name	Class(es) and Page(s)
COUNTSTR	<b>String</b> , "COUNTSTR" on page 221
CURRENT	<b>Monitor</b> , "CURRENT" on page 182
C2D	<b>String</b> , "C2D" on page 222
C2X	<b>String</b> , "C2X" on page 223
DATATYPE	<b>String</b> , "DATATYPE" on page 223
DEFAULTNAME	<b>Class</b> , "DEFAULTNAME" on page 166 <b>Object</b> , "DEFAULTNAME" on page 184
DEFINE	<b>Class</b> (class and instance method), "DEFINE" on page 166
DELETE	<b>Class</b> (class and instance method), "DELETE" on page 167
DELSTR	<b>String</b> , "DELSTR" on page 225
DELWORD	<b>String</b> , "DELWORD" on page 225
DESCRIPTION	<b>Stream</b> , "DESCRIPTION" on page 202
DESTINATION	<b>Monitor</b> , "DESTINATION" on page 182
DIFFERENCE	<b>Directory</b> , "DIFFERENCE" on page 133 <b>Relation</b> , "DIFFERENCE" on page 148 <b>Table</b> , "DIFFERENCE" on page 156
DIMENSION	<b>Array</b> , "DIMENSION" on page 122
D2C	<b>String</b> , "D2C" on page 226
D2X	<b>String</b> , "D2X" on page 227
ENHANCED	<b>Class</b> (class and instance method), "ENHANCED" on page 167
ENTRY	<b>Directory</b> , "ENTRY" on page 130
FIRST	<b>Array</b> , "FIRST" on page 123 <b>List</b> , "FIRST" on page 137
FIRSTITEM	<b>List</b> , "FIRSTITEM" on page 138
FLUSH	<b>Stream</b> , "FLUSH" on page 202
FORMAT	<b>String</b> , "FORMAT" on page 228
HASENTRY	<b>Directory</b> , "HASENTRY" on page 131

Table 1. Summary of Methods and the Classes Defining Them (continued)

Method Name	Class(es) and Page(s)
HASINDEX	<b>Array</b> , "HASINDEX" on page 123 <b>Bag</b> , "HASINDEX" on page 128 <b>Directory</b> , "HASINDEX" on page 131 <b>List</b> , "HASINDEX" on page 138 <b>Queue</b> , "HASINDEX" on page 142 <b>Relation</b> , "HASINDEX" on page 146 <b>Set</b> , "HASINDEX" on page 152 <b>Table</b> , "HASINDEX" on page 154
HASITEM	<b>Relation</b> , "HASITEM" on page 146
HASMETHOD	<b>Object</b> , "HASMETHOD" on page 185
ID	<b>Class</b> (class and instance method), "ID" on page 168
INDEX	<b>Relation</b> , "INDEX" on page 146 <b>Supplier</b> , "INDEX" on page 245
INHERIT	<b>Class</b> (class and instance method), "INHERIT" on page 168
INIT	<b>Alarm</b> , "INIT" on page 164 <b>Class</b> , "INIT" on page 169 <b>Message</b> , "INIT" on page 175 <b>Monitor</b> , "INIT" on page 182 <b>Object</b> , "INIT" on page 185 <b>Stream</b> , "INIT" on page 202
INSERT	<b>List</b> , "INSERT" on page 138 <b>String</b> , "INSERT" on page 229
INTERSECTION	<b>Directory</b> , "INTERSECTION" on page 133 <b>Relation</b> , "INTERSECTION" on page 148 <b>Table</b> , "INTERSECTION" on page 156
ITEM	<b>Supplier</b> , "ITEM" on page 245
ITEMS	<b>Array</b> , "ITEMS" on page 123 <b>Directory</b> , "ITEMS" on page 131 <b>List</b> , "ITEMS" on page 139 <b>Queue</b> , "ITEMS" on page 142 <b>Relation</b> , "ITEMS" on page 147 <b>Set</b> , "ITEMS" on page 152 <b>Table</b> , "ITEMS" on page 155
LAST	<b>Array</b> , "LAST" on page 123 <b>List</b> , "LAST" on page 139
LASTITEM	<b>List</b> , "LASTITEM" on page 139
LASTPOS	<b>String</b> , "LASTPOS" on page 230
LEFT	<b>String</b> , "LEFT" on page 230
LENGTH	<b>String</b> , "LENGTH" on page 231
LINEIN	<b>Stream</b> , "LINEIN" on page 202
LINEOUT	<b>Stream</b> , "LINEOUT" on page 203



Table 1. Summary of Methods and the Classes Defining Them (continued)

Method Name	Class(es) and Page(s)
LINES	<b>Stream</b> , "LINES" on page 203
MAKEARRAY	<b>Array</b> , "MAKEARRAY" on page 123 <b>Bag</b> , "MAKEARRAY" on page 128 <b>Directory</b> , "MAKEARRAY" on page 131 <b>List</b> , "MAKEARRAY" on page 139 <b>Queue</b> , "MAKEARRAY" on page 142 <b>Relation</b> , "MAKEARRAY" on page 147 <b>Set</b> , "MAKEARRAY" on page 152 <b>Stem</b> , "MAKEARRAY" on page 191 <b>Stream</b> , "MAKEARRAY" on page 204 <b>Table</b> , "MAKEARRAY" on page 155
MAKESTRING	<b>String</b> , "MAKESTRING" on page 231
MAX	<b>String</b> , "MAX" on page 231
METAClass	<b>Class</b> , "METAClass" on page 169
METHOD	<b>Class</b> (class and instance method), "METHOD" on page 170
METHODS	<b>Class</b> (class and instance method), "METHODS" on page 170
MIN	<b>String</b> , "MIN" on page 232
MIXINCLASS	<b>Class</b> , "MIXINCLASS" on page 171
NEW	<b>Array</b> (class method), "NEW (Class Method)" on page 121 <b>Class</b> (class and instance method), "NEW" on page 172 <b>Method</b> , "NEW (Class Method)" on page 179 <b>Object</b> , "NEW (Class Method)" on page 183 <b>Stem</b> (class method), "NEW (Class Method)" on page 190 <b>String</b> (class method), "NEW (Class Method)" on page 212 <b>Supplier</b> (class method), "NEW (Class Method)" on page 244
NEWFILE	<b>Method</b> , "NEWFILE (Class Method)" on page 179
NEXT	<b>Array</b> , "NEXT" on page 123 <b>List</b> , "NEXT" on page 139 <b>Supplier</b> , "NEXT" on page 245
NOTIFY	<b>Message</b> , "NOTIFY" on page 176
OBJECTNAME	<b>Object</b> , "OBJECTNAME" on page 185
OBJECTNAME=	<b>Object</b> , "OBJECTNAME=" on page 185

Table 1. Summary of Methods and the Classes Defining Them (continued)

Method Name	Class(es) and Page(s)
OF	<b>Array</b> (class method), "OF (Class Method)" on page 121 <b>Bag</b> (class method), "OF (Class Method)" on page 127 <b>List</b> (class method), "OF (Class Method)" on page 137 <b>Set</b> (class method), "OF (Class Method)" on page 151
OPEN	<b>Stream</b> , "OPEN" on page 204
Operator Methods (Arithmetic): +, -, *, /, %, //, **, prefix +, prefix -	<b>String</b> , "Arithmetic Methods" on page 212
Operator Methods (Comparison): =, \=, ><, <>, ==, and \==	<b>Object</b> , "Operator Methods" on page 183 <b>String</b> , 213
Operator Methods (Comparison): >, <, >=, \<, <=, \>, >>, <<, >>=, \<<, <<=, and \>>	<b>String</b> , page 215
Operator Methods (Concatenation): "" (abuttal),   , and " " (blank)	<b>String</b> , page 216
Operator Methods (Logical): &,  , &&, and prefix \	<b>String</b> , page 215
Operator Methods (Other): == (unary)	<b>Object</b> , "Operator Methods" on page 183
OVERLAY	<b>String</b> , "OVERLAY" on page 232
PEEK	<b>Queue</b> , "PEEK" on page 143
POS	<b>String</b> , "POS" on page 233
POSITION	<b>Stream</b> , "POSITION" on page 206
PREVIOUS	<b>Array</b> , "PREVIOUS" on page 124 <b>List</b> , "PREVIOUS" on page 139
PULL	<b>Queue</b> , "PULL" on page 143
PUSH	<b>Queue</b> , "PUSH" on page 143
PUT	<b>Array</b> , "PUT" on page 124 <b>Bag</b> , "PUT" on page 128 <b>Directory</b> , "PUT" on page 131 <b>List</b> , "PUT" on page 140 <b>Queue</b> , "PUT" on page 143 <b>Relation</b> , "PUT" on page 147 <b>Set</b> , "PUT" on page 152 <b>Table</b> , "PUT" on page 155
QUALIFY	<b>Stream</b> , "QUALIFY" on page 206
QUERY	<b>Stream</b> , "QUERY" on page 206
QUERYMIXINCLASS	<b>Class</b> , "QUERYMIXINCLASS" on page 172
QUEUE	<b>Queue</b> , "QUEUE" on page 143

Table 1. Summary of Methods and the Classes Defining Them (continued)

Method Name	Class(es) and Page(s)
REMOVE	<b>Array</b> , "REMOVE" on page 124 <b>Directory</b> , "REMOVE" on page 132 <b>List</b> , "REMOVE" on page 140 <b>Queue</b> , "REMOVE" on page 143 <b>Relation</b> , "REMOVE" on page 147 <b>Set</b> , "REMOVE" on page 152 <b>Table</b> , "REMOVE" on page 155
REMOVEITEM	<b>Relation</b> , "REMOVEITEM" on page 147
REQUEST	<b>Object</b> , "REQUEST" on page 186 <b>Stem</b> , "REQUEST" on page 192
RESULT	<b>Message</b> , "RESULT" on page 176
REVERSE	<b>String</b> , "REVERSE" on page 233
RIGHT	<b>String</b> , "RIGHT" on page 233
RUN	<b>Object</b> , "RUN" on page 186
SECTION	<b>Array</b> , "SECTION" on page 124 <b>List</b> , "SECTION" on page 140
SEEK	<b>Stream</b> , "SEEK" on page 208
SEND	<b>Message</b> , "SEND" on page 177
SETENTRY	<b>Directory</b> , "SETENTRY" on page 132
SETGUARDED	<b>Method</b> , "SETGUARDED" on page 180
SETMETHOD	<b>Directory</b> , "SETMETHOD" on page 132 <b>Object</b> , "SETMETHOD" on page 187
SETPRIVATE	<b>Method</b> , "SETPRIVATE" on page 180
SETPROTECTED	<b>Method</b> , "SETPROTECTED" on page 180
SETSECURITYMANAGER	<b>Method</b> , "SETSECURITYMANAGER" on page 180
SETUNGUARDED	<b>Method</b> , "SETUNGUARDED" on page 180
SIGN	<b>String</b> , "SIGN" on page 234
SIZE	<b>Array</b> , "SIZE" on page 125
SOURCE	<b>Method</b> , "SOURCE" on page 181
SPACE	<b>String</b> , "SPACE" on page 234
START	<b>Message</b> , "START" on page 177 <b>Object</b> , "START" on page 188
STATE	<b>Stream</b> , "STATE" on page 209
STRING	<b>Object</b> , "STRING" on page 188 <b>String</b> , "STRING" on page 235
STRIP	<b>String</b> , "STRIP" on page 235

Table 1. Summary of Methods and the Classes Defining Them (continued)

Method Name	Class(es) and Page(s)
SUBCLASS	<b>Class</b> (class and instance method), "SUBCLASS" on page 172
SUBCLASSES	<b>Class</b> (class and instance method), "SUBCLASSES" on page 173
SUBSET	<b>Directory</b> , "SUBSET" on page 134 <b>Relation</b> , "SUBSET" on page 148 <b>Table</b> , "SUBSET" on page 156
SUBSTR	<b>String</b> , "SUBSTR" on page 236
SUBWORD	<b>String</b> , "SUBWORD" on page 236
SUPERCLASSES	<b>Class</b> (class and instance method), "SUPERCLASSES" on page 173
SUPPLIER	<b>Array</b> , "SUPPLIER" on page 125 <b>Bag</b> , "SUPPLIER" on page 128 <b>Directory</b> , "SUPPLIER" on page 133 <b>List</b> , "SUPPLIER" on page 140 <b>Queue</b> , "SUPPLIER" on page 144 <b>Relation</b> , "SUPPLIER" on page 148 <b>Set</b> , "SUPPLIER" on page 153 <b>Stream</b> , "SUPPLIER" on page 210 <b>Table</b> , "SUPPLIER" on page 155
TRANSLATE	<b>String</b> , "TRANSLATE" on page 237
TRUNC	<b>String</b> , "TRUNC" on page 238
UNINHERIT	<b>Class</b> (class and instance method), "UNINHERIT" on page 174
UNION	<b>Directory</b> , "UNION" on page 134 <b>Relation</b> , "UNION" on page 149 <b>Table</b> , "UNION" on page 156
UNKNOWN	<b>Directory</b> , "UNKNOWN" on page 133 <b>Monitor</b> , "UNKNOWN" on page 182 <b>Stem</b> , "UNKNOWN" on page 192
UNSETMETHOD	<b>Object</b> , "UNSETMETHOD" on page 189
VERIFY	<b>String</b> , "VERIFY" on page 238
WORD	<b>String</b> , "WORD" on page 239
WORDINDEX	<b>String</b> , "WORDINDEX" on page 240
WORDLENGTH	<b>String</b> , "WORDLENGTH" on page 240
WORDPOS	<b>String</b> , "WORDPOS" on page 240
WORDS	<b>String</b> , "WORDS" on page 241
XOR	<b>Directory</b> , "XOR" on page 134 <b>Relation</b> , "XOR" on page 149 <b>Table</b> , "XOR" on page 157

Table 1. Summary of Methods and the Classes Defining Them (continued)

Method Name	Class(es) and Page(s)
X2B	String, "X2B" on page 241
X2C	String, "X2C" on page 242
X2D	String, "X2D" on page 243

The chapters that follow describe the classes and other objects that REXX provides and their available methods. REXX provides the objects listed in these sections and they are generally available to all methods through environment symbols (see "Environment Symbols" on page 36).

## Notes:

1. In the method descriptions in the chapters that follow, methods that return a result begin with the word 'returns'.
2. For [] and []= methods, the syntax diagrams include the index or indexes within the brackets. These diagrams are intended to show how you can use these methods. For example, to retrieve the first element of a one-dimensional array named Array1, you would typically use the syntax:  
Array1[1]

rather than:

Array1~"[]"(1)

even though the latter is valid and equivalent. For more information, see "Message Terms" on page 25 and "Message Instructions" on page 29.

3. When the argument of a method must be a specific kind of object (such as array, class, method, or string) the variable you specify must be of the same class as the required object or be able to produce an object of the required kind in response to a conversion message. In particular, subclasses are acceptable in place of superclasses (unless overridden in a way that changes superclass behavior), because they inherit a suitable conversion method from their REXX superclass.

The REQUEST method of the Object class (see "REQUEST" on page 186 ) can perform this validation.



---

## Chapter 5. The Collection Classes

A *collection* is an object that contains a number of *items*, which can be any objects. Every item stored in a REXX collection has an associated index that you can use to retrieve the item from the collection with the AT or [] methods.

Each collection defines its own acceptable index types. REXX provides the following collection classes:

### Collections that do not have set operations:

<b>Array</b>	A sequenced collection of objects ordered by whole-number indexes. See "The Array Class" on page 120 for details.
<b>List</b>	A sequenced collection that lets you add new items at any position in the sequence. A list generates and returns an index value for each item placed in the list. The returned index remains valid until the item is removed from the list. See "The List Class" on page 136 for details.
<b>Queue</b>	A sequenced collection with the items ordered as a queue. You can remove items from the head of the queue and add items at either its tail or its head. Queues index the items with whole-number indexes, in the order in which the items would be removed. The current head of the queue has index 1, the item after the head item has index 2, up to the number of items in the queue. See "The Queue Class" on page 141 for details.

### Collections that have set operations:

<b>Table</b>	A collection with indexes that can be any object. For example, string objects, array objects, alarm objects, or any user-created object can be a table index. The table class determines the index match by using the == comparison method. A table contains no duplicate indexes. See "The Table Class" on page 153 for details.
<b>Directory</b>	A collection with character string indexes. Index comparisons are performed using the string == comparison method. See "The Directory Class" on page 129 for details.
<b>Relation</b>	A collection with indexes that can be any object (as with the table class). A relation can contain duplicate indexes. See "The Relation Class" on page 144 for details.
<b>Set</b>	A collection where the index and the item are the same object.

## Collection Classes

Set indexes can be any object (as with the table class) and each index is unique. See “The Set Class” on page 150 for details.

**Bag** A collection where the index and the item are the same object. Bag indexes can be any object (as with the table class) and each index can appear more than once. See “The Bag Class” on page 126 for details.

The following sections describe the individual collection classes in alphabetical order and the methods that they define and inherit. It also describes the concept of set operations.

---

### The Array Class

An *array* is a collection with indexes that are positive whole numbers. You can reference array items by using one or more indexes. The number of indexes is the same as the number of dimensions of the array. This number is called the *dimensionality* of the array.

Array objects are variable-sized. The dimensionality of an array is fixed, but the size of each dimension is variable. When you create an array, you can specify a hint about how many elements you expect to put into the array or the array's dimensionality. However, you do not need to specify a size or dimensionality of an array when you are creating it. You can use any whole-number indexes to reference items in an array.

**Methods the Array class defines:**

NEW (Class method. Overrides Object class method.)

OF (Class method)

[]

[]=

AT

DIMENSION

FIRST

HASINDEX

ITEMS

LAST

MAKEARRAY

NEXT

PREVIOUS

PUT

REMOVE



SECTION  
SIZE  
SUPPLIER

### Methods inherited from the Object class:

Operator methods: =, ==, \=, ><, <>, \==  
 CLASS  
 COPY  
 DEFAULTNAME  
 HASMETHOD  
 OBJECTNAME  
 OBJECTNAME=  
 REQUEST  
 RUN  
 SETMETHOD  
 START  
 STRING  
 UNSETMETHOD

**Note:** The Array class also has available class methods that its metaclass, the Class class, defines.

### NEW (Class Method)



Returns a new empty array. If you specify any *size*, the size is taken as a hint about how big each dimension should be. The language processor uses this only to allocate the array object initially. For multiple dimension arrays, you can also specify how much space is to be allocated initially for each dimension of the array.

Each *size* argument must be 0 or a positive whole number. If it is 0, the corresponding dimension is initially empty.

### OF (Class Method)



## Array Class

Returns a newly created single-index array containing the specified *item* objects. The first *item* has index 1, the second has index 2, and so on.

If you use the OF method and omit any argument items, the returned array does not include the indexes corresponding to those you omitted.

**[]**



Returns the same value as the AT method, which follows. See “AT”.

**[]=**



This method is the same as the PUT method, which follows. See “PUT” on page 124.

**AT**



Returns the item associated with the specified *index* or *indexes*. If the array has no item associated with the specified *index* or *indexes*, this method returns the NIL object.

## DIMENSION



Returns the current size (upper bound) of dimension *n* (a positive whole number). If you omit *n*, this method returns the dimensionality (number of dimensions) of the array. If the number of dimensions has not been determined, DIMENSION returns 0.

**FIRST**

»»—FIRST—»»

Returns the index of the first item in the array or the NIL object if the array is empty. The FIRST method is valid only for single-index arrays.

**HASINDEX**

»»—HASINDEX(*index*)—»»

Returns 1 (true) if the array contains an item associated with the specified index or indexes. Returns 0 (false) otherwise.

**ITEMS**

»»—ITEMS—»»

Returns the number of items in the collection.

**LAST**

»»—LAST—»»

Returns the index of the last item in the array or the NIL object if the array is empty. The LAST method is valid only for single-index arrays.

**MAKEARRAY**

»»—MAKEARRAY—»»

Returns a single-index array with the same number of items as the receiver object. Any index with no associated item is omitted from the new array.

**NEXT**

»»—NEXT(*index*)—»»

## Array Class

Returns the index of the item that follows the array item having index *index* or returns the NIL object if the item having that index is last in the array. The NEXT method is valid only for single-index arrays.

### PREVIOUS

►►—PREVIOUS(*index*)—————►◄

Returns the index of the item that precedes the array item having index *index* or the NIL object if the item having that index is first in the array. The PREVIOUS method is valid only for single-index arrays.

### PUT

►►—PUT(*item* ————, *index* ————)—————►◄

Makes the object *item* a member item of the array and associates it with the specified *index* or *indexes*. This replaces any existing item associated with the specified *index* or *indexes* with the new item. If the *index* for a particular dimension is greater than the current size of that dimension, the array is expanded to the new dimension size.

### REMOVE

►►—REMOVE( ————, *index* ————)—————►◄

Returns and removes the member item with the specified *index* or *indexes* from the array. If there is no item with the specified *index* or *indexes*, the NIL object is returned and no item is removed.

### SECTION

►►—SECTION(*start* ————, *items* ————)—————►◄

Returns a new array (of the same class as the receiver) containing selected items from the receiver array. The first item in the new array is the item corresponding to index *start* in the receiver array. Subsequent items in the new array correspond to those in the receiver array (in the same sequence). If

you specify the whole number *items*, the new array contains only this number of items (or the number of subsequent items in the receiver array, if this is less than *items*). If you do not specify *items*, the new array contains all subsequent items of the receiver array. The receiver array remains unchanged. The `SECTION` method is valid only for single-index arrays.

## SIZE

►►—SIZE—◄◄

Returns the number of items that can be placed in the array before it needs to be extended. This value is the same as the product of the sizes of the dimensions in the array.

## SUPPLIER

►►—SUPPLIER—◄◄

Returns a supplier object for the collection. After you have obtained a supplier, you can send it messages (see “The Supplier Class” on page 244) to enumerate all the items that were in the array at the time of the supplier’s creation. The supplier enumerates the array items in their sequenced order.

## Examples

```
array1=.array-of(1,2,3,4) /* Loads the array */

/* Alternative way to create and load an array */
array2=.array-new(4) /* Creates array2, containing 4 items */
do i=1 to 4          /* Loads the array */
  array2[i]=i
end
```

You can produce the elements loaded into an array, for example:

```
do i=1 to 4
  say array1[i]
end
```

If you omit any argument values before arguments you supply, the corresponding indexes are skipped in the returned array:

```
directions=.array-of('North','South',, 'West')
do i=1 to 4
  say directions[i]
end
```

/* Produces:	North	*/
/*	South	*/
/*	The NIL object	*/
/*	West	*/

## Array Class

Here is an example using the ~-:

```
z=.array-of(1,2,3)~-put(4,4)
do i = 1 to z-size
  say z[i]           /* Produces:  1 2 3 4 */
end
```

---

## The Bag Class

A *bag* is a collection that restricts the elements to having an item that is the same as the index. Any object can be placed in a bag, and the same object can be placed in a bag several times.

The Bag class is a subclass of the Relation class. In addition to its own methods, it inherits the methods of the Object class and the Relation class.

### Methods the Bag class defines:

OF (Class method)  
[]  
[]= (Overrides Relation class method)  
HASINDEX  
MAKEARRAY  
PUT (Overrides Relation class method)  
SUPPLIER

### Methods inherited from the Relation class:

ALLAT  
ALLINDEX  
AT  
HASITEM  
INDEX  
ITEMS  
REMOVE  
REMOVEITEM

### Set-operator methods inherited from the Relation class:

DIFFERENCE  
INTERSECTION  
SUBSET  
UNION  
XOR

### Methods inherited from the Object class:

NEW (Class method)  
 Operator methods: =, ==, \=, ><, <>, \==  
 CLASS  
 COPY  
 DEFAULTNAME  
 HASMETHOD  
 INIT  
 OBJECTNAME  
 OBJECTNAME=  
 REQUEST  
 RUN  
 SETMETHOD  
 START  
 STRING  
 UNSETMETHOD

**Note:** The Bag class also has available class methods that its metaclass, the Class class, defines.

## OF (Class Method)


 OF( *item* )

Returns a newly created bag containing the specified *item* objects.

**[]**


 [ *index* ]

Returns the same value as the AT method in the Relation class. See “AT” on page 146.

**[]=**


 [ *index* ] = *item*

This method is the same as the PUT method. See “PUT” on page 128.

### HASINDEX

►►—HASINDEX(*index*)—◄◄

Returns 1 (true) if the collection contains any item associated with index *index*, or 0 (false).

### MAKEARRAY

►►—MAKEARRAY—◄◄

Returns a single-index array containing the index objects. The array indexes range from 1 to the number of items. The collection items appear in the array in an unspecified order. (The program should not rely on any order.)

### PUT

►►—PUT(*item*   , *index*  )—◄◄

Makes the object *item* a member item of the collection and associates it with index *index*. If you specify *index*, it must be the same as *item*.

### SUPPLIER

►►—SUPPLIER—◄◄

Returns a supplier object for the collection. After you have obtained a supplier, you can send it messages (see “The Supplier Class” on page 244) to enumerate all the items that were in the collection at the time of the supplier's creation. The supplier enumerates the items in an unspecified order. (The program should not rely on any order.)

### Examples

```
/* Create a bag of fruit */
fruit = .bag-of('Apple', 'Orange', 'Apple', 'Pear')
say fruit~items           /* How many pieces? (4)      */
say fruit~items('Apple') /* How many apples? (2)      */
fruit~remove('Apple')     /* Remove one of the apples. */
fruit~put('Banana')~put('Orange') /* Add a couple.    */
say fruit~items           /* How many pieces? (5)      */
```



---

## The Directory Class

A *directory* is a collection with unique indexes that are character strings representing names.

Directories let you refer to objects by name, for example:

```
.environment~array
```

For directories, items are often referred to as *entries*.

### Methods the Directory class defines:

```
[]  
[]=  
AT  
ENTRY  
HASENTRY  
HASINDEX  
ITEMS  
MAKEARRAY  
PUT  
REMOVE  
SETENTRY  
SETMETHOD (Overrides Object class method)  
SUPPLIER  
UNKNOWN
```

### Set-operator methods the Directory class defines:

```
DIFFERENCE  
INTERSECTION  
SUBSET  
UNION  
XOR
```

### Methods Inherited from the Object Class:

```
NEW (Class method)  
Operator methods: =, ==, \=, ><, <>, \==  
CLASS  
COPY  
DEFAULTNAME  
HASMETHOD  
INIT  
OBJECTNAME
```

## Directory Class

OBJECTNAME=  
REQUEST  
RUN  
START  
STRING  
UNSETMETHOD

**Note:** The Directory class also has available class methods that its metaclass, the Class class, defines.

**[]**

►►—[*name*]—————►◄

Returns the same item as the AT method, which follows. See “AT”.

**[]=**

►►—[*name*]=item—————►◄

This method is the same as the PUT method. See “PUT” on page 131.

**AT**

►►—AT(*name*)—————►◄

Returns the item associated with index *name*. If a method that SETMETHOD supplies is associated with index *name*, the result of running this method is returned. If the collection has no item or method associated with index *name*, this method returns the NIL object.

**Example:**

```
say .environment-AT('OBJECT') /* Produces: 'The Object class' */
```

**ENTRY**

►►—ENTRY(*name*)—————►◄

Returns the directory entry with name *name* (translated to uppercase). If there is no such entry, *name* returns the item for any method that SETMETHOD

supplied. If there is neither an entry nor a method for *name* or for UNKNOWN, the language processor raises an error.

### HASENTRY

»»—HASENTRY(*name*)—————»»

Returns 1 (true) if the directory has an entry or a method for name *name* (translated to uppercase), or 0 (false).

### HASINDEX

»»—HASINDEX(*name*)—————»»

Returns 1 (true) if the collection contains any item associated with index *name*, or 0 (false).

### ITEMS

»»—ITEMS—————»»

Returns the number of items in the collection.

### MAKEARRAY

»»—MAKEARRAY—————»»

Returns a single-index array containing the index objects. The array indexes range from 1 to the number of items. The collection items appear in the array in an unspecified order. (The program should not rely on any order.)

### PUT

»»—PUT(*item*,*name*)—————»»

Makes the object *item* a member item of the collection and associates it with index *name*. The new item replaces any existing item or method associated with index *name*.

### REMOVE

►►—REMOVE(*name*)—————►◄

Returns and removes the member item with index *name* from a collection. If a method is associated with SETMETHOD for index *name*, REMOVE removes the method and returns the result of running it. If there is no item or method with index *name*, the UNKNOWN method returns the NIL object and removes nothing.

### SETENTRY

►►—SETENTRY(*name* entry)—————►◄

Sets the directory entry with name *name* (translated to uppercase) to the object *entry*, replacing any existing entry or method for *name*. If you omit *entry*, this method removes any entry or method with this *name*.

### SETMETHOD

►►—SETMETHOD(*name* method)—————►◄

Associates entry name *name* (translated to uppercase) with method *method*. Thus, the language processor returns the result of running *method* when you access this entry. This occurs when you specify *name* on the AT, ENTRY, or REMOVE method. This method replaces any existing item or method for *name*.

You can specify the name UNKNOWN as *name*. Doing so supplies a method to run whenever an AT or ENTRY message specifies a name for which no item or method exists in the collection. This method's first argument is the specified directory index. This method has no effect on the action of any HASENTRY, HASINDEX, ITEMS, REMOVE, or SUPPLIER message sent to the collection.

The *method* can be a string containing a method source line instead of a method object. Alternatively, an array of strings containing individual method lines can be passed. In either case, SETMETHOD creates an equivalent method object.

If you omit *method*, SETMETHOD removes the entry with the specified *name*.

**SUPPLIER**

»»—SUPPLIER—————»»

Returns a supplier object for the collection. After you have obtained a supplier, you can send it messages (see “The Supplier Class” on page 244) to enumerate all the items that were in the collection at the time of the supplier's creation. The supplier enumerates the items in an unspecified order. (The program should not rely on any order.)

**UNKNOWN**

»»—UNKNOWN(*messagename*,*messageargs*)—————»»

Runs either the ENTRY or SETENTRY method, depending on whether *messagename* ends with an equal sign. If *messagename* does not end with an equal sign, this method runs the ENTRY method, passing *messagename* as its argument. The language processor ignores any arguments specified in the array *messageargs*. In this case, UNKNOWN returns the result of the ENTRY method.

If *messagename* does end with an equal sign, this method runs the SETENTRY method, passing the first part of *messagename* (up to, but not including, the final equal sign) as its first argument, and the first item in the array *messageargs* as its second argument. In this case, UNKNOWN returns no result.

**DIFFERENCE**

»»—DIFFERENCE(*argument*)—————»»

Returns a new collection (of the same class as the receiver) containing only those items from the receiver whose indexes the *argument* collection does *not* contain. The *argument* can be any object described in “The Argument Collection Classes” on page 160. The *argument* must also allow all of the index values in the receiver collection.

**INTERSECTION**

»»—INTERSECTION(*argument*)—————»»

## Directory Class

Returns a new collection (of the same class as the receiver) containing only those items from the receiver whose indexes are in *both* the receiver collection and the *argument* collection. The *argument* can be any object described in “The Argument Collection Classes” on page 160. The *argument* must also allow all of the index values in the receiver collection.

### SUBSET

►►—SUBSET(*argument*)—►►

Returns 1 (true) if all indexes in the receiver collection are also contained in the *argument* collection; returns 0 (false) otherwise. The *argument* can be any object described in “The Argument Collection Classes” on page 160. The *argument* must also allow all of the index values in the receiver collection.

### UNION

►►—UNION(*argument*)—►►

Returns a new collection of the same class as the receiver that contains all the items from the receiver collection and selected items from the *argument* collection. This method includes an item from *argument* in the new collection only if there is no item with the same associated index in the receiver collection and the method has not already included an item with the same index. The order in which this method selects items in *argument* is unspecified. (The program should not rely on any order.) See also the UNION method of the Table (“UNION” on page 156) and Relation (“UNION” on page 149) classes. The *argument* can be any object described in “The Argument Collection Classes” on page 160. The *argument* must also allow all of the index values in the receiver collection.

### XOR

►►—XOR(*argument*)—►►

Returns a new collection of the same class as the receiver that contains all items from the receiver collection and the *argument* collection; all indexes that appear in both collections are removed. The *argument* can be any object described in “The Argument Collection Classes” on page 160. The *argument* must also allow all of the index values in the receiver collection.

## Examples

```

/*****
/* A Phone Book Directory program
/* This program demonstrates use of the directory class.
*****/

/* Define an UNKNOWN method that adds an abbreviation lookup feature.
/* Directories do not have to have an UNKNOWN method.
book = .directory~new~~setmethod('UNKNOWN', .methods['UNKNOWN'])

book['ANN'] = 'Ann B. .... 555-6220'
book['ann'] = 'Little annie . 555-1234'
book['JEFF'] = 'Jeff G. .... 555-5115'
book['MARK'] = 'Mark C. .... 555-5017'
book['MIKE'] = 'Mike H. .... 555-6123'
book~Rick = 'Rick M. .... 555-5110' /* Same as book['RICK'] = ...

Do i over book /* Iterate over the collection
  Say book[i]
end i

Say '' /* Index lookup is case sensitive...
Say book~entry('Mike') /* ENTRY method uppercases before lookup
Say book['ANN'] /* Exact match
Say book~ann /* Message sends uppercase before lookup
Say book['ann'] /* Exact match with lowercase index

Say ''
Say book['M'] /* Uses UNKNOWN method for lookup
Say book['Z']
Exit

/* Define an unknown method to handle indexes not found.
/* Check for abbreviations or indicate listing not found
::Method UNKNOWN
  Parse arg at_index
  value = ''
  Do i over self
    If abbrev(i, at_index) then do
      If value <> '' then value = value', '
      value = value || self~at(i)
    end
  end i
  If value = '' then value = 'No listing found for' at_index
  Return value

```

---

### The List Class

A *list* is a sequenced collection to which you can add new items at any position in the sequence. The collection supplies the list indexes at the time items are added with the INSERT method. The FIRST, LAST, and NEXT methods can also retrieve list indexes. Only indexes the list object generates are valid.

#### Methods the List class defines:

OF (Class method)

[]

[]=

AT

FIRST

FIRSTITEM

HASINDEX

INSERT

ITEMS

LAST

LASTITEM

MAKEARRAY

NEXT

PREVIOUS

PUT

REMOVE

SECTION

SUPPLIER

#### Methods inherited from the Object class:

NEW (Class method)

Operator methods: =, ==, \=, ><, <>, \==

CLASS

COPY

DEFAULTNAME

HASMETHOD

INIT

OBJECTNAME

OBJECTNAME=

REQUEST

RUN

SETMETHOD

START

STRING

UNSETMETHOD



**Note:** The List class also has available class methods that its metaclass, the Class class, defines.

### OF (Class Method)

»» —OF(  *item* ) —————><<

Returns a newly created list containing the specified *item* objects in the order specified.

### []

»» —[*index*] —————><<

Returns the same item as the AT method. See “AT”.

### []=

»» —[*index*]=*item* —————><<

This method is the same as the PUT method. See “PUT” on page 140.

### AT

»» —AT(*index*) —————><<

Returns the item associated with index *index*. If the collection has no item associated with *index*, this method returns the NIL object.

### FIRST

»» —FIRST —————><<

Returns the index of the first item in the list or the NIL object if the list is empty. The example for INSERT (see “INSERT” on page 138) includes FIRST.

**FIRSTITEM**

►►—FIRSTITEM—◄◄

Returns the first item in the list or the NIL object if the list is empty.

**Example:**

```
musketeers=.list-of(Porthos,Athos,Aramis) /* Creates list MUSKETEERS */
item=musketeers~firstitem                /* Gives first item in list */
                                           /* (Assigns "Porthos" to item) */
```

**HASINDEX**

►►—HASINDEX(*index*)—◄◄

Returns 1 (true) if the collection contains any item associated with index *index*, or 0 (false).

**INSERT**

►►—INSERT(*item* , *index*)—◄◄

Returns a list-supplied index for a new item *item*, which is added to the list. The new item follows the existing item with index *index* in the list ordering. If *index* is the NIL object, the new item becomes the first item in the list. If you omit *index*, the new item becomes the last item in the list.

```
musketeers=.list-of(Porthos,Athos,Aramis) /* Creates list MUSKETEERS */
                                           /* consisting of: Porthos */
                                           /*               Athos */
                                           /*               Aramis */
index=musketeers~first                    /* Gives index of first item */
musketeers~insert("D'Artagnan",index)    /* Adds D'Artagnan after Porthos */
                                           /* List is now: Porthos */
                                           /*               D'Artagnan */
                                           /*               Athos */
                                           /*               Aramis */

/* Alternately, you could use */
musketeers~insert("D'Artagnan",.nil)    /* Adds D'Artagnan before Porthos */
                                           /* List is now: D'Artagnan */
                                           /*               Porthos */
                                           /*               Athos */
                                           /*               Aramis */

/* Alternately, you could use */
musketeers~insert("D'Artagnan")         /* Adds D'Artagnan after Aramis */
                                           /* List is now: Porthos */
```

```

/*           Athos           */
/*           Aramis          */
/*           D'Artagnan       */

```

**ITEMS**

```

>>—ITEMS—<<

```

Returns the number of items in the collection.

**LAST**

```

>>—LAST—<<

```

Returns the index of the last item in the list or the NIL object if the list is empty.

**LASTITEM**

```

>>—LASTITEM—<<

```

Returns the last item in the list or the NIL object if the list is empty.

**MAKEARRAY**

```

>>—MAKEARRAY—<<

```

Returns a single-index array containing the receiver collection items. The array indexes range from 1 to the number of items. The order in which the collection items appear in the array is the same as their sequence in the list collection.

**NEXT**

```

>>—NEXT(index)—<<

```

Returns the index of the item that follows the list item having index *index* or returns the NIL object if the item having that index is last in the list.

**PREVIOUS**

## List Class

►►—PREVIOUS(*index*)—————►◄

Returns the index of the item that precedes the list item having index *index* or the NIL object if the item having that index is first in the list.

### PUT

►►—PUT(*item*,*index*)—————►◄

Replaces any existing item associated with the specified *index* with the new item *item*. If the *index* does not exist in the list, an error is raised.

### REMOVE

►►—REMOVE(*index*)—————►◄

Returns and removes from a collection the member item with index *index*. If no item has index *index*, this method returns the NIL object and removes no item.

### SECTION

►►—SECTION(*start* — *items* —)—————►◄

Returns a new list (of the same class as the receiver) containing selected items from the receiver list. The first item in the new list is the item corresponding to index *start* in the receiver list. Subsequent items in the new list correspond to those in the receiver list (in the same sequence). If you specify the whole number *items*, the new list contains only this number of items (or the number of subsequent items in the receiver list, if this is less than *items*). If you do not specify *items*, the new list contains all subsequent items from the receiver list. The receiver list remains unchanged.

### SUPPLIER

►►—SUPPLIER—————►◄

Returns a supplier object for the list. If you send appropriate messages to the supplier (see “The Supplier Class” on page 244), the supplier enumerates all

the items in the list at the time of the supplier's creation. The supplier enumerates the items in their sequenced order.

---

## The Queue Class

A *queue* is a sequenced collection with whole-number indexes. The indexes specify the position of an item relative to the head (first item) of the queue. Adding or removing an item changes the association of an index to its queue item. You can add items at either the tail or the head of the queue.

### Methods the Queue class defines:

[]  
 []=  
 AT  
 HASINDEX  
 ITEMS  
 MAKEARRAY  
 PEEK  
 PULL  
 PUSH  
 PUT  
 QUEUE  
 REMOVE  
 SUPPLIER

### Methods inherited from the Object class:

NEW (Class method)  
 Operator methods: =, ==, \=, ><, <>, \==  
 CLASS  
 COPY  
 DEFAULTNAME  
 HASMETHOD  
 INIT  
 OBJECTNAME  
 OBJECTNAME=  
 REQUEST  
 RUN  
 SETMETHOD  
 START  
 STRING  
 UNSETMETHOD

## Queue Class

**Note:** The Queue class also has available class methods that its metaclass, the Class class, defines.

**[]**

►►—[*index*]—————►◄

Returns the same value as the AT method. See “AT”.

**[]=**

►►—[*index*]=item—————►◄

This method is the same as the PUT method. See “PUT” on page 143.

**AT**

►►—AT(*index*)—————►◄

Returns the item associated with index *index*. If the collection has no item associated with *index*, this method returns the NIL object.

**HASINDEX**

►►—HASINDEX(*index*)—————►◄

Returns 1 (true) if the collection contains any item associated with index *index*, or 0 (false).

**ITEMS**

►►—ITEMS—————►◄

Returns the number of items in the collection.

**MAKEARRAY**

►►—MAKEARRAY—————►◄

Returns a single-index array containing the receiver queue items. The array indexes range from 1 to the number of items. The order in which the queue items appear in the array is the same as their queuing order, with the head of the queue as index 1.

**PEEK**

»—PEEK—«

Returns the item at the head of the queue. The collection remains unchanged.

**PULL**

»—PULL—«

Returns and removes the item at the head of the queue.

**PUSH**

»—PUSH(*item*)—«

Adds the object *item* to the head of the queue.

**PUT**

»—PUT(*item*, *index*)—«

Replaces any existing item associated with the specified *index* with the new item. If the *index* does not exist in the queue, an error is raised.

**QUEUE**

»—QUEUE(*item*)—«

Adds the object *item* to the tail of the queue.

**REMOVE**

»—REMOVE(*index*)—«

## Queue Class

Returns and removes from a collection the member item with index *index*. If no item has index *index*, this method returns the NIL object and removes no item.

### SUPPLIER

►►—SUPPLIER—◄◄

Returns a supplier object for the collection. After you have obtained a supplier, you can send it messages (see “The Supplier Class” on page 244) to enumerate all the items that were in the queue at the time of the supplier's creation. The supplier enumerates the items in their queuing order, with the head of the queue first.

---

## The Relation Class

A *relation* is a collection with indexes that can be any objects the user supplies. In a relation, each item is associated with a single index, but there can be more than one item with the same index (unlike a table, which can contain only one item for any index).

**Methods the Relation class defines:**

[]  
[]=  
ALLAT  
ALLINDEX  
AT  
HASINDEX  
HASITEM  
INDEX  
ITEMS  
MAKEARRAY  
PUT  
REMOVE  
REMOVEITEM  
SUPPLIER

**Set-operator methods the Relation class defines:**

DIFFERENCE  
INTERSECTION



SUBSET  
UNION  
XOR

**Methods inherited from the Object class:**

NEW (Class method)  
Operator methods: =, ==, \=, ><, <>, \==  
CLASS  
COPY  
DEFAULTNAME  
HASMETHOD  
INIT  
OBJECTNAME  
OBJECTNAME=  
REQUEST  
RUN  
SETMETHOD  
START  
STRING  
UNSETMETHOD

**Note:** The Relation class also has available class methods that its metaclass, the Class class, defines.

**[]**

►►—[*index*]—————►◄

Returns the same item as the AT method. See “AT” on page 146.

**[]=**

►►—[*index*]=item—————►◄

This method is the same as the PUT method. See “PUT” on page 147.

**ALLAT**

►►—ALLAT(*index*)—————►◄

## Relation Class

Returns a single-index array containing all the items associated with index *index*. The indexes of the returned array range from 1 to the number of items. Items in the array appear in an unspecified order.

### ALLINDEX

►►—ALLINDEX(*item*)—►◄

Returns a single-index array containing all indexes for item *item*, in an unspecified order. (The program should not rely on any order.)

### AT

►►—AT(*index*)—►◄

Returns the item associated with index *index*. If the relation contains more than one item associated with index *index*, the item returned is unspecified. (The program should not rely on any particular item being returned.) If the relation has no item associated with index *index*, this method returns the NIL object.

### HASINDEX

►►—HASINDEX(*index*)—►◄

Returns 1 (true) if the collection contains any item associated with index *index*, or 0 (false).

### HASITEM

►►—HASITEM(*item*,*index*)—►◄

Returns 1 (true) if the relation contains the member item *item* (associated with index *index*, or 0 (false).

### INDEX

►►—INDEX(*item*)—►◄

Returns the index for item *item*. If there is more than one index associated with item *item*, the one this method returns is not defined.

**ITEMS**

►►—ITEMS—┐  
          └(index)┘

Returns the number of relation items with index *index*. If you specify no *index*, this method returns the total number of items associated with all indexes in the relation.

**MAKEARRAY**

►►—MAKEARRAY—

Returns a single-index array containing the index objects. The array indexes range from 1 to the number of items. The collection items appear in the array in an unspecified order. (The program should not rely on any order.)

**PUT**

►►—PUT(*item*,*index*)—

Makes the object *item* a member item of the relation and associates it with index *index*. If the relation already contains any items with index *index*, this method adds a new member item *item* with the same index, without removing any existing member items.

**REMOVE**

►►—REMOVE(*index*)—

Returns and removes from a relation the member item with index *index*. If the relation contains more than one item associated with index *index*, the item returned and removed is unspecified. If no item has index *index*, this method returns the NIL object and removes nothing.

**REMOVEITEM**

►►—REMOVEITEM(*item*,*index*)—

## Relation Class

Returns and removes from a relation the member item *item* (associated with index *index*). If *value* is not a member item associated with index *index*, this method returns the NIL object and removes no item.

### SUPPLIER



Returns a supplier object for the collection. After you have obtained a supplier, you can send it messages (see “The Supplier Class” on page 244) to enumerate all the items that were in the collection at the time of the supplier's creation. The supplier enumerates the items in an unspecified order. (The program should not rely on any order.) If you specify *index*, the supplier enumerates all of the items in the relation with the specified index.

### DIFFERENCE



Returns a new collection (of the same class as the receiver) containing only those items that the *argument* collection does *not* contain (with the same associated index). The *argument* can be any object described in “The Argument Collection Classes” on page 160.

### INTERSECTION



Returns a new collection (of the same class as the receiver) containing only those items that are in *both* the receiver collection and the *argument* collection with the same associated index. The *argument* can be any object described in “The Argument Collection Classes” on page 160.

### SUBSET



Returns 1 (true) if all items in the receiver collection are also contained in the *argument* collection with the same associated index; returns 0 (false) otherwise. The *argument* can be any object described in “The Argument Collection Classes” on page 160.

## UNION

►►—UNION(*argument*)—————◄◄

Returns a new collection containing all items from the receiver collection and the *argument* collection. The *argument* can be any object described in “The Argument Collection Classes” on page 160.

## XOR

►►—XOR(*argument*)—————◄◄

Returns a new collection of the same class as the receiver that contains all items from the receiver collection and the *argument* collection. All index-item pairs that appear in both collections are removed. The *argument* can be any object described in “The Argument Collection Classes” on page 160.

## Examples

```
/* Use a relation to express parent-child relationships */
family = .relation-new
family['Henry'] = 'Peter'    /* Peter is Henry's child */
family['Peter'] = 'Bridget'   /* Bridget is Peter's child */
family['Henry'] = 'Jane'     /* Jane is Henry's child */

/* Show all children of Henry recorded in the family relation */
henrys_kids = family~allat('Henry')
Say 'Here are all the listed children of Henry:'
Do kid Over henrys_kids
  Say ' 'kid
End

/* Show all parents of Bridget recorded in the family relation */
bridgets_parents = family~allindex('Bridget')
Say 'Here are all the listed parents of Bridget:'
Do parent Over bridgets_parents
  Say ' 'parent
End

/* Display all the grandparent relationships we know about. */
checked_for_grandkids = .set-new          /* Records those we have checked */
Do grandparent Over family                /* Iterate for each index in family */
```

## Relation Class

```
If checked_for_grandkids~hasindex(grandparent)
  Then Iterate /* Already checked this one */
  kids = family~allat(grandparent) /* Current grandparent's children */
  Do kid Over kids /* Iterate for each item in kids */
    grandkids = family~allat(kid) /* Current kid's children */
    Do grandkid Over grandkids /* Iterate for each item in grandkids */
      Say grandparent 'has a grandchild named' grandkid.'
    End
  End
checked_for_grandkids~put(grandparent) /* Add to already-checked set */
End
```

---

## The Set Class

A *set* is a collection containing the member items where the index is the same as the item. Any object can be placed in a set. There can be only one occurrence of any object in a set.

The Set class is a subclass of the Table class. In addition to its own methods, it inherits the methods of the Object class (see “The Object Class” on page 183) and the Table class.

### Methods the Set class defines:

OF (Class method)

[]

[]=

AT

HASINDEX

ITEMS

MAKEARRAY

PUT

REMOVE

SUPPLIER

### Set-operator methods inherited from the Table class:

DIFFERENCE

INTERSECTION

SUBSET

UNION

XOR

### Methods inherited from the Object class:

NEW (Class method)  
 Operator methods: =, ==, \=, ><, <>, \==  
 CLASS  
 COPY  
 DEFAULTNAME  
 HASMETHOD  
 INIT  
 OBJECTNAME  
 OBJECTNAME=  
 REQUEST  
 RUN  
 SETMETHOD  
 START  
 STRING  
 UNSETMETHOD

**Note:** The Set class also has available class methods that its metaclass, the Class class, defines.

### OF (Class Method)

OF ( *item* )

Returns a newly created set containing the specified *item* objects.

**[]**

[ *index* ]

Returns the same item as the AT method. See “AT”.

**[]=**

[ *index* ] = *item*

This method is the same as the PUT method. See “PUT” on page 152.

**AT**

## Set Class

►►—AT(*index*)—►►

Returns the item associated with index *index*. If the collection has no item associated with *index*, this method returns the NIL object.

### HASINDEX

►►—HASINDEX(*index*)—►►

Returns 1 (true) if the collection contains any item associated with index *index*, or 0 (false).

### ITEMS

►►—ITEMS—►►

Returns the number of items in the collection.

### MAKEARRAY

►►—MAKEARRAY—►►

Returns a single-index array containing the index objects. The array indexes range from 1 to the number of items. The collection items appear in the array in an unspecified order. (The program should not rely on any order.)

### PUT

►►—PUT(*item*   *index*  )—►►

Makes the object *item* a member item of the collection and associates it with index *index*. If you specify *index*, it must be the same as *item*.

### REMOVE

►►—REMOVE(*index*)—►►



Returns and removes from a collection the member item with index *index*. If no item has index *index*, this method returns the NIL object and removes no item.

## SUPPLIER

►►—SUPPLIER—◄◄

Returns a supplier object for the collection. After you have obtained a supplier, you can send it messages (see “The Supplier Class” on page 244) to enumerate all the items that were in the collection at the time of the supplier's creation. The supplier enumerates the items in an unspecified order. (The program should not rely on any order.)

---

## The Table Class

A *table* is a collection with indexes that can be any object the user supplies. In a table, each item is associated with a single index, and there can be only one item for each index (unlike a relation, which can contain more than one item with the same index).

**Methods the Table class defines:**

[]  
 []=  
 AT  
 HASINDEX  
 ITEMS  
 MAKEARRAY  
 PUT  
 REMOVE  
 SUPPLIER

**Set-operator methods the Table class defines:**

DIFFERENCE  
 INTERSECTION  
 SUBSET  
 UNION  
 XOR

**Methods inherited from the Object class:**

## Table Class

NEW (Class method)  
Operator methods: =, ==, \=, ><, <>, \==  
CLASS  
COPY  
DEFAULTNAME  
HASMETHOD  
INIT  
OBJECTNAME  
OBJECTNAME=  
REQUEST  
RUN  
SETMETHOD  
START  
STRING  
UNSETMETHOD

**Note:** The Table class also has available class methods that its metaclass, the Class class, defines.

**[]**

►►—[*index*]—————►◄

Returns the same item as the AT method. See “AT”.

**[]=**

►►—[*index*]=item—————►◄

This method is the same as the PUT method. See “PUT” on page 155.

**AT**

►►—AT(*index*)—————►◄

Returns the item associated with index *index*. If the collection has no item associated with *index*, this method returns the NIL object.

**HASINDEX**

►►—HASINDEX(*index*)—————►◄

Returns 1 (true) if the collection contains any item associated with index *index*, or 0 (false).

## ITEMS

►►—ITEMS—◄◄

Returns the number of items in the collection.

## MAKEARRAY

►►—MAKEARRAY—◄◄

Returns a single-index array containing the index objects. The array indexes range from 1 to the number of items. The collection items appear in the array in an unspecified order. (The program should not rely on any order.)

## PUT

►►—PUT(*item*, *index*)—◄◄

Makes the object *item* a member item of the collection and associates it with index *index*. The new item replaces any existing items associated with index *index*.

## REMOVE

►►—REMOVE(*index*)—◄◄

Returns and removes from a collection the member item with index *index*. If no item has index *index*, this method returns the NIL object and removes no item.

## SUPPLIER

►►—SUPPLIER—◄◄

Returns a supplier object for the collection. After you have obtained a supplier, you can send it messages (see “The Supplier Class” on page 244) to

enumerate all the items that were in the collection at the time of the supplier's creation. The supplier enumerates the items in an unspecified order. (The program should not rely on any order.)

### DIFFERENCE

►►—DIFFERENCE(*argument*)—►►

Returns a new collection (of the same class as the receiver) containing only those index-item pairs of the receiver whose indexes the *argument* collection does *not* contain. The *argument* can be any object described in “The Argument Collection Classes” on page 160. The *argument* must also allow all of the index values in the receiver collection.

### INTERSECTION

►►—INTERSECTION(*argument*)—►►

Returns a new collection (of the same class as the receiver) containing only those index-item pairs of the receiver whose indexes are in *both* the receiver collection and the *argument* collection. The *argument* can be any object described in “The Argument Collection Classes” on page 160. The *argument* must also allow all of the index values in the receiver collection.

### SUBSET

►►—SUBSET(*argument*)—►►

Returns 1 (true) if all indexes in the receiver collection are also contained in the *argument* collection; returns 0 (false) otherwise. The *argument* can be any object described in “The Argument Collection Classes” on page 160. The *argument* must also allow all of the index values in the receiver collection.

### UNION

►►—UNION(*argument*)—►►

Returns a new collection of the same class as the receiver that contains all the items from the receiver collection and selected items from the *argument* collection. This method includes an item from *argument* in the new collection

only if there is no item with the same associated index in the receiver collection and the method has not already included an item with the same index. The order in which this method selects items in *argument* is unspecified. (The program should not rely on any order.) See also the UNION method of the Directory (see “UNION” on page 134) and Relation (see “UNION” on page 149) classes. The *other* can be any object described in “The Argument Collection Classes” on page 160. The *argument* must also allow all of the index values in the receiver collection.

## XOR

►►—XOR(*argument*)—◄◄

Returns a new collection of the same class as the receiver that contains all items from the receiver collection and the *argument* collection; all indexes that appear in both collections are removed. The *argument* can be any object described in “The Argument Collection Classes” on page 160. The *argument* must also allow all of the index values in the receiver collection.

---

## The Concept of Set Operations

The following sections describe the concept of set operations to help you work with set operators, in particular if the receiver collection class differs from the argument collection class.

REXX provides the following set-operator methods:

- DIFFERENCE
- INTERSECTION
- SUBSET
- UNION
- XOR

These methods are only available to instances of the following collection classes:

- Directory
- Table and its subclass Set
- Relation and its subclass Bag

The collection classes Array, List, and Queue do not have set-operator methods but their instances can be used as the argument collections.

## Set-Operator Methods

Set operations have the following form:

`result = receiver~setoperator(argument)`

where:

*receiver*

is the collection receiving the set-operator message. It can be an instance of the Directory, Relation, Table, Set, or Bag collection class.

*setoperator*

is the set-operator method used.

*argument*

is the argument collection supplied to the method. It can be an instance of one of the receiver collection classes or of a collection class that does not have set-operator methods, namely Array, List, or Queue.

The resulting collection is of the same class as the receiver collection.

### The Principles of Operation

A set operation is performed by iterating over the elements of the receiver collection to compare each element of the receiver collection with each element of the argument collection. The element is defined as the tuple `<index,item>` (see “Determining the Identity of an Item” on page 160). Depending on the set-operator method and the result of the comparison, an element of the receiver collection is, or is not, included in the resulting collection. A receiver collection that allows for duplicate elements can, depending on the set-operator method, also accept elements of the argument collection after they have been coerced to the type of the receiver collection.

The following examples are to help you understand the semantics of set operations. The collections are represented as a list of elements enclosed in curly brackets. The list elements are separated by a comma.

#### Set Operations on Collections without Duplicates

Assume that the example sets are  $A=\{a,b\}$  and  $B=\{b,c,d\}$ . The result of a set operation is another set. The only exception is a subset resulting in a Boolean `.true` or `.false`. Using the collection A and B, the different set operators produce the following:

##### UNION operation

All elements of A and B are united:

$A \text{ UNION } B = \{a,b,c,d\}$

##### DIFFERENCE operation

The resulting collection contains all elements of the first set except for

those that also appear in the second set. The system iterates over the elements of the second set and removes them from the first set one by one.

```
A DIFFERENCE B = {a}
B DIFFERENCE A = {c,d}
```

#### **XOR operation**

The resulting collection contains all elements of the first set that are not in the second set and all elements of the second set that are not in the first set:

```
A XOR B = {a,c,d}
```

#### **INTERSECTION operation**

The resulting collection contains all elements that appear in both sets:

```
A INTERSECTION B = {b}
```

#### **SUBSET operation**

Returns `.true` if the first set contains only elements that also appear in the second set, otherwise it returns `.false`:

```
A SUBSET B = .false
B SUBSET A = .false
```

### **Set-Like Operations on Collections with Duplicates**

Assume that the example bags are  $A=\{a,b,b\}$  and  $B=\{b,b,c,c,d\}$ . The result of any set-like operation is a collection, in this case a bag. The only exception is SUBSET resulting in a Boolean `.true` or `.false`. Using the collections A and B, the different set-like operators produce the following:

#### **UNION operation**

All elements of A and B are united:

```
A UNION B = {a,b,b,b,b,c,c,d}
```

#### **DIFFERENCE operation**

The resulting collection contains all elements of the first bag except for those that also appear in the second bag. The system iterates over the elements of the second bag and removes them from the first bag one by one.

```
A DIFFERENCE B = {a}
B DIFFERENCE A = {c,c,d}
```

#### **XOR operation**

The resulting collection contains all elements of the first bag that are not in the second bag and all elements of the second bag that are not in the first bag:

```
A XOR B = {a,c,c,d}
```

#### **INTERSECTION operation**

The resulting collection contains all elements that appear in both bags:

## Set-Operator Methods

```
A INTERSECTION B = {b,b}
```

### SUBSET operation

Returns `.true` if the first set contains only elements that also appear in the second set, otherwise it returns `.false`:

```
A SUBSET B = .false  
B SUBSET A = .false
```

## Determining the Identity of an Item

Set operations require the definition of the identity of an element to determine whether a certain element exists in the receiver collection. The element of a collection is conceived as the tuple *<index,item>*. The *index* is used as the identification tag associated with the item. Depending on the collection class, the index is an instance of a particular class, for example, the string class for a directory element, an integer for an array, or any arbitrary class for a relation. The Array class is an exception because it can be multidimensional having more than one index. However, as a collection, it is conceptionally linearized by the set operator.

For collections of collection classes that require unique indexes, namely the Set, Table, and Directory classes, an item is identified by its *index*. For collections of collection classes that allow several items to have the same index, namely the Relation class, an item is identified by both its *index* and its *item*. For the Bag and the Set subclasses, where several items can have the same index but *index* and *item* must be identical, the item is identified by its *index*. According to this concept, an item of a collection is identified as follows:

- `HASINDEX(index)` for Bag, Directory, Set, and Table collections
- `HASITEM(item,index)` for the Relation collections

Items of the Array, List, and Queue collections are identified by the *item*, not the *index*. The index is only used as a means to access the item but carries no semantics. In a Queue collection class, for example, the index of a particular item changes when another item is added to the queue and therefore is not a permanent identification of an item.

## The Argument Collection Classes

A argument collection can be an instance of any collection class, including the Array, List, and Queue classes, which do not have set-operator methods.

If the collection does not contain a UNION method, the following must apply:

- The collection must support the `MAKEARRAY` method so that the set or set-like operator can iterate over the supplied elements.



- The collection must conceptionally be coerced into a bag-like collection before the set operation. Conceptionally, sparse arrays are condensed and multidimensional arrays are linearized.

Collections having the UNION method must support the SUPPLIER method.

### The Receiver Collection Classes

In addition to the set and set-like methods, a collection must support the following methods to qualify as a receiver collection:

- Methods for collections not allowing elements with duplicate indexes:

HASINDEX

PUT or []=

REMOVE

ITEMS

- Methods for collections allowing elements with duplicate indexes:

HASITEM; for bags, HASINDEX is sufficient

AT or []

PUT or []=

REMOVEITEM; for bags, REMOVE is sufficient

ITEMS

### Classifying Collections

To determine whether the items in a collection class can be used in a set operation, check the following criteria:

- Is an object a collection?

To answer this question, send the HASMETHOD method with parameter "hasindex" to *object*:

```
::ROUTINE isCollection
use arg object
return object~hasmethod("hasindex")
```

This function returns TRUE if the object is an instance of the Array, List, Queue, Set, Bag, Relation, or Table collection class.

- Does the collection class have set-operator methods?

To answer this question, send the HASMETHOD method with parameter "union" to *object*:

```
::ROUTINE hasSetOperators
use arg object
return object~hasmethod("union")
```

## Set-Operator Methods

This function returns TRUE if the object is an instance of the Set, Bag, Relation, or Table collection class.

---

## Chapter 6. Other Classes

This chapter describes the following classes:

- Alarm class
- Class class
- Message class
- Method class
- Monitor class
- Object class
- Stem class
- Stream class
- String class
- Supplier class

---

### The Alarm Class

An *alarm* object provides timing and notification capability by supplying a facility to send any message to any object at a given time. You can cancel an alarm before it sends its message.

The Alarm class is a subclass of the Object class.

#### Methods the Alarm class defines:

CANCEL

INIT (Overrides Object class method)

#### Methods inherited from the Object class:

NEW (Class Method)

Operator methods: =, ==, \=, ><, <>, \==

CLASS

COPY

DEFAULTNAME

HASMETHOD

OBJECTNAME

OBJECTNAME=

REQUEST

RUN

SETMETHOD

## Alarm Class

START  
STRING  
UNSETMETHOD

**Note:** The Alarm class also has available class methods that its metaclass, the Class class, defines.

### CANCEL

►►—CANCEL—◄◄

Cancels the pending alarm request represented by the receiver. This method takes no action if the specified time has already been reached.

### INIT

►►—INIT(*atime*,*message*)—◄◄

Sets up an alarm for a future time *atime*. At this time, the alarm object sends the message that *message*, a message object, specifies. (See “The Message Class” on page 174.) The *atime* is a string. You can specify this in the default format ('hh:mm:ss') or as a number of seconds starting at the present time. If you use the default format, you can specify a date in the default format ('dd Mmm yyyy') after the time with a single blank separating the time and date. Leading and trailing blanks are not allowed in the *atime*. If you do not specify a date, the language processor uses the first future occurrence of the specified time. You can use the CANCEL method to cancel a pending alarm. See “Initialization” on page 104 for more information.

### Examples

The following code sets up an alarm at 5:10 p.m. on October 8, 1996. (Assume today's date is October 5, 1996.)

```
/* Alarm Examples */

PersonalMessage=.MyMessageClass~new('Call the Bank')
msg=.message~new(PersonalMessage,'RemindMe')

a=.alarm~new('17:10:00 8 Oct 1996', msg)
exit
/* "::CLASS" on page 87 describes the ::CLASS directive */
/* "::METHOD" on page 89 describes the ::METHOD directive */
::CLASS MyMessageClass public
::Method init
  expose inmsg
  use arg inmsg
```

```

::Method RemindMe
expose inmsg
say 'It is now' 'TIME'('C')'.Please 'inmsg
/* On the specified data and time, displays the following message: */
/* 'It is now 5:10pm. Please Call the Bank' */

```

For the following example, the user uses the same code as in the preceding example to define msg, a message object to run at the specified time. The following code sets up an alarm to run the msg message object in 30 seconds from the current time:

```
a=.alarm~new(30,msg)
```

---

## The Class Class

The Class class is like a factory producing the factories that produce objects. It is a subclass of the Object class. The instance methods of the Class class are also the class methods of all classes.

**Methods the Class class defines:** (They are all both class and instance methods.)

```

BASECLASS
DEFAULTNAME (Overrides Object class method)
DEFINE
DELETE
ENHANCED
ID
INHERIT
INIT (Overrides Object class method)
METAClass
METHOD
METHODS
MIXINCLASS
NEW (Overrides Object class method)
QUERYMIXINCLASS
SUBCLASS
SUBCLASSES
SUPERCLASSES
UNINHERIT

```

**Methods inherited from the Object class:**

```

Operator methods:  =, ==, \=, ><, <>, \==
CLASS
COPY
HASMETHOD

```

## Class Class

OBJECTNAME  
OBJECTNAME=  
REQUEST  
RUN  
SETMETHOD  
START  
STRING  
UNSETMETHOD

### BASECLASS

►►—BASECLASS—◄◄

Returns the base class associated with the class. If the class is a mixin class, the base class is the first superclass that is not also a mixin class. If the class is not a mixin class, the base class is the class receiving the BASECLASS message.

### DEFAULTNAME

►►—DEFAULTNAME—◄◄

Returns a short human-readable string representation of the class. The string returned is of the form

The *id* class

where *id* is the identifier assigned to the class when it was created.

#### Examples:

```
say .array-defaultname      /* Displays "The Array class" */
say .account-defaultname    /* Displays "The ACCOUNT class" */
say .savings-defaultname    /* Displays "The Savings class" */

::class account             /* Name is all upper case      */
::class 'Savings'           /* String name is mixed case */
```

### DEFINE

►►—DEFINE(*methodname*  *method* )—◄◄

Incorporates the method object *method* in the receiver class's collection of instance methods. The language processor translates the method name

*methodname* to uppercase. Using the DEFINE method replaces any existing definition for *methodname* in the receiver class.

If you omit *method*, the method name *methodname* is made unavailable for the receiver class. Sending a message of that name to an instance of the class causes the UNKNOWN method (if any) to be run.

The *method* argument can be a string containing a method source line instead of a method object. Alternatively, you can pass an array of strings containing individual method lines. Either way, DEFINE creates an equivalent method object.

#### Notes:

1. The classes REXX provides do not permit changes or additions to their method definitions.
2. The DEFINE method is a protected method.

#### Example:

```
bank_account=.object~subclass('Account')
bank_account~define('TYPE','return "a bank account"')
```

## DELETE

➡—DELETE(*methodname*)—➡

Removes the receiver class's definition for the method name *methodname*. If the receiver class defined *methodname* as unavailable with the DEFINE method, this definition is nullified. If the receiver class had no definition for *methodname*, no action is taken.

#### Notes:

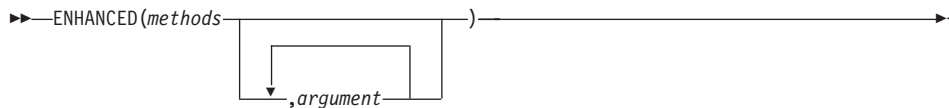
1. The classes REXX provides do not permit changes or additions to their method definitions.
2. DELETE deletes only methods the target class defines. You cannot delete inherited methods the target's superclasses define.
3. The DELETE method is a protected method.

#### Example:

```
myclass=.object~subclass('Myclass')      /* After creating a class */
myclass~define('TYPE','return "my class"') /* and defining a method */
myclass~delete('TYPE')                    /* this deletes the method */
```

## ENHANCED

## Class Class



Returns an enhanced new instance of the receiver class, with object methods that are the instance methods of the class, enhanced by the methods in the collection *methods*. The collection indexes are the names of the enhancing methods, and the items are the method objects (or strings or arrays of strings containing method code). (See the description of `DEFINE` in “`DEFINE`” on page 166.) You can use any collection that supports a `SUPPLIER` method.

`ENHANCED` sends an `INIT` message to the created object, passing the *arguments* specified on the `ENHANCED` method.

### Example:

```
/* Set up rclass with class method or methods you want in your */
/* remote class */
rclassmeths = .directory~new

rclassmeths['DISPATCH']=d_source      /* d_source must have code for a */
                                      /* DISPATCH method.          */
/* The following sends INIT('Remote Class') to a new instance */
rclass=.class-enhanced(rclassmeths,'Remote Class')
```

## ID

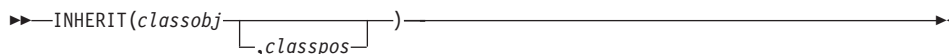


Returns the class identity (instance) string. (This is the string that is an argument on the `SUBCLASS` and `MIXINCLASS` methods.) The string representations of the class and its instances contain the class identity.

### Example:

```
myobject=.object~subclass('my object') /* Creates a subclass */
say myobject~id                        /* Produces: 'my object' */
```

## INHERIT





Causes the receiver class to inherit the instance and class methods of the class object *classobj*. The *classpos* is a class object that specifies the position of the new superclass in the list of superclasses. (You can use the SUPERCLASSES method to return the immediate superclasses.)

The new superclass is inserted in the search order after the specified class. If the *classpos* class is not found in the set of superclasses, an error is raised. If you do not specify *classpos*, the new superclass is added to the end of the superclasses list.

Inherited methods can take precedence only over methods defined at or above the base class of the *classobj* in the class hierarchy. Any subsequent change to the instance methods of *classobj* takes immediate effect for all the classes that inherit from it.

The new superclass *classobj* must be created with the MIXINCLASS option of the ::CLASS directive or the MIXINCLASS method and the base class of the *classobj* must be a direct superclass of the receiver object. The receiver must not already descend from *classobj* in the class hierarchy and vice versa.

The method search order of the receiver class after INHERIT is the same as before INHERIT, with the addition of *classobj* and its superclasses (if not already present).

#### Notes:

1. You cannot change the classes that REXX provides by sending INHERIT messages.
2. The INHERIT method is a protected method.

#### Example:

```
room~inherit(.location)
```

## INIT

►►—INIT(*classid*)—◄◄

Sets the receiver class identity to the string *classid*. You can use the ID method (described previously) to return this string, which is the class identity. See “Initialization” on page 104 for more information.

## METAClass

►►—METAClass—◄◄

## Class Class

Returns the receiver class's default metaclass. This is the class used to create subclasses of this class when you send SUBCLASS or MIXINCLASS messages (with no metaclass arguments). If the receiver class is an object class (see “Object Classes” on page 95), this is also the class used to create the receiver class. The instance methods of the default metaclass are the class methods of the receiver class. For more information about class methods, see “Object Classes” on page 95. See also the description of the SUBCLASS method in “SUBCLASS” on page 172.

## METHOD

►—METHOD(*methodname*)—►◄

Returns the method object for the receiver class's definition for the method name *methodname*. If the receiver class defined *methodname* as unavailable, this method returns the NIL object. If the receiver class did not define *methodname*, the language processor raises an error.

### Example:

```
/* Create and retrieve the method definition of a class */
myclass=.object-subclass('My class') /* Create a class */
mymethod=.method-new(' ', 'Say arg(1)') /* Create a method object */
myclass-define('ECHO', mymethod) /* Define it in the class */
method_source = myclass-method('ECHO')~source /* Extract it */
say method_source /* Says 'an Array' */
say method_source[1] /* Shows the method source code */
```

## METHODS

►—METHODS—►◄  
└─(*class\_object*)—┘

Returns a supplier object for all the instance methods of the receiver class and its superclasses, if you specify no argument. If *class\_object* is the NIL object, METHODS returns a supplier object for only the instance methods of the receiver class. If you specify a *class\_object*, this method returns a supplier object containing only the instance methods that *class\_object* defines. If you send appropriate messages to a supplier object, the supplier enumerates all the instance methods existing at the time of the supplier's creation. (See “The Supplier Class” on page 244 for details.)

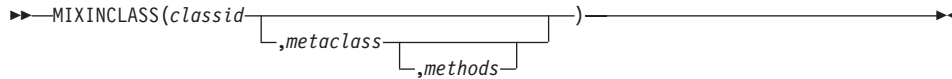
**Note:** Methods that have been hidden with a SETMETHOD or DEFINE method are included with the other methods that METHODS returns. The hidden methods have the NIL object for the associated method.

**Example:**

```

objsupp=.object-methods
do while objsupp-available
say objsupp-index      /* Says all instance methods */
objsupp-next          /* of the Object class      */
end

```

**MIXINCLASS**

Returns a new mixin subclass of the receiver class. You can use this method to create a new mixin class that is a subclass of the superclass to which you send the message. The *classid* is a string that identifies the new mixin subclass. You can use the ID method to retrieve this string.

The *metaclass* is a class object. If you specify *metaclass*, the new subclass is an instance of *metaclass*. (A *metaclass* is a class that you can use to create a class, that is, a class whose instances are classes. The Class class and its subclasses are metaclasses.)

If you do not specify a *metaclass*, the new mixin subclass is an instance of the default metaclass of the receiver class. For subclasses of the Object class, the default metaclass is the Class class.

The *methods* is a collection whose indexes are the names of methods and whose items are method objects (or strings or arrays of strings containing method code). If you specify *methods*, the new class is enhanced with class methods from this collection. (The metaclass of the new class is not affected.)

The METAClass method returns the metaclass of a class.

The method search order of the new subclass is the same as that of the receiver class, with the addition of the new subclass at the start of the order.

**Example:**

```

buyable=.object-mixinclass('Buyable') /* New subclass is buyable */
/* Superclass is Object class */

```

**NEW**

Returns a new instance of the receiver class, whose object methods are the instance methods of the class. This method initializes a new instance by running its INIT methods. (See “Initialization” on page 104.) NEW also sends an INIT message. If you specify *args*, NEW passes these arguments on the INIT message.

**Example:**

```
/* NEW method example */
a = .account~new          /* -> Object variable balance=0      */
y = .account~new(340.78)  /* -> Object variable balance=340.78   */
                          /* plus free toaster oven             */

::class account subclass object
::method INIT             /* Report time each account created   */
                          /* plus free toaster when more than $100 */

Expose balance
Arg opening_balance
Say 'Creating' self~objectname 'at time' time()
If datatype(opening_balance, 'N') then balance = opening_balance
else balance = 0
If balance > 100 then Say ' You win a free toaster oven'
```

**QUERYMIXINCLASS**

Returns 1 (true) if the class is a mixin class, or 0 (false).

**SUBCLASS**

Returns a new subclass of the receiver class. You can use this method to create a new class that is a subclass of the superclass to which you send the message. The *classid* is a string that identifies the subclass. (You can use the ID method to retrieve this string.)

The *metaclass* is a class object. If you specify *metaclass*, the new subclass is an instance of *metaclass*. (A *metaclass* is a class that you can use to create a class, that is, a class whose instances are classes. The Class class and its subclasses are metaclasses.)

If you do not specify a *metaclass*, the new subclass is an instance of the default metaclass of the receiver class. For subclasses of the Object class, the default metaclass is the Class class.

The *methods* is a collection whose indexes are the names of methods and whose items are method objects (or strings or arrays of strings containing method code). If you specify *methods*, the new class is enhanced with class methods from this collection. (The metaclass of the new class is not affected.)

The METAClass method returns the metaclass of a class.

The method search order of the new subclass is the same as that of the receiver class, with the addition of the new subclass at the start of the order.

#### Example:

```
room=object~xsubclass('Room') /* Superclass is .object */
                               /* Subclass is room */
                               /* Subclass identity is Room */
```

## SUBCLASSES

►►—SUBCLASSES—◄◄

Returns the immediate subclasses of the receiver class in the form of a single-index array of the required size, in an unspecified order. (The program should not rely on any order.) The array indexes range from 1 to the number of subclasses.

## SUPERCLASSES

►►—SUPERCLASSES—◄◄

Returns the immediate superclasses of the receiver class in the form of a single-index array of the required size. The immediate superclasses are the original class used on a SUBCLASS or a MIXINCLASS method, plus any additional superclasses defined with the INHERIT method. The array is in the order in which the class has inherited the classes. The original class used on a SUBCLASS or MIXINCLASS method is the first item of the array. The array indexes range from 1 to the number of superclasses.

## Class Class

### Example:

```
z=.class-superclasses
/* To obtain the information this returns, you could use: */
do i over z
  say i
end
```

## UNINHERIT

►►—UNINHERIT(*classobj*)—————►◄

Nullifies the effect of any previous INHERIT message sent to the receiver for the class *classobj*.

**Note:** You cannot change the classes that REXX provides by sending UNINHERIT messages.

### Example:

```
location=.object-mixinclass('Location')
room=.object-subclass('Room')~inherit(location) /* Creates subclass */
/* and specifies inheritance */
room~UNINHERIT(location)
```

---

## The Message Class

A *message object* provides for the deferred or asynchronous sending of a message. You can create a message object by using the NEW or ENHANCED method of the Message class or the START method of the Object class (see “START” on page 188). The Message class is a subclass of the Object class.

### Methods the Message class defines:

COMPLETED  
INIT (Overrides Object class method)  
NOTIFY  
RESULT  
SEND  
START (Overrides Object class method)

### Methods inherited from the Object class:

NEW (Class method)  
Operator methods: =, ==, \=, ><, <>, \==  
CLASS  
COPY

DEFAULTNAME  
 HASMETHOD  
 OBJECTNAME  
 OBJECTNAME=  
 REQUEST  
 RUN  
 SETMETHOD  
 STRING  
 UNSETMETHOD

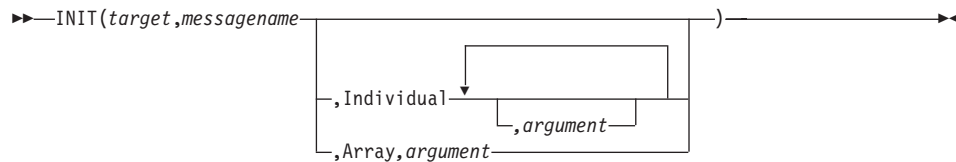
**Note:** The Message class also has available class methods that its metaclass, the Class class, defines.

## COMPLETED

»»—COMPLETED—««

Returns 1 if the message object has completed its message, or 0. You can use this method instead of sending RESULT and waiting for the message to complete.

## INIT



Initializes the message object for sending the message name *messagename* to object *target*.

The *messagename* can be a string or an array. If *messagename* is an array object, its first item is the name of the message and its second item is a class object to use as the starting point for the method search. For more information, see Table 1 on page 109.

If you specify the Individual or Array option, any remaining arguments are arguments for the message. (You need to specify only the first letter; the language processor ignores all characters following it.)

### Individual

If you specify this option, specifying *argument* is optional. The

## Message Class

language processor passes any *arguments* as message arguments to *target* in the order you specify them.

**Array** If you specify this option, you must specify an *argument*, which is an array object. (See “The Array Class” on page 120.) The language processor then passes the member items of the array to *target*. When the language processor passes the arguments taken from the array, the first argument is at index 1, the second argument at index 2, and so on. If you omitted any indexes when creating the array, the language processor omits their corresponding message arguments when passing the arguments.

If you specify neither Individual nor Array, the message sent has no arguments.

**Note:** This method does not send the message *messagename* to object *target*. The SEND or START method (described later) sends the message.

## NOTIFY

►►—NOTIFY(*message*)—◄◄

Requests notification about the completion of processing of the message SEND or START. The message object *message* is sent as the notification. You can use NOTIFY to request any number of notifications. After the notification message, you can use the RESULT method to obtain any result from the messages SEND or START.

### Example:

```
/* Event-driven greetings */
.prompter-new-prompt(.nil)
::class prompter
::method prompt
use arg msg
if msg \= .nil then
say 'Hello,' msg-result
say 'Enter your name:'
msg=.message-new(.input,'LINEIN')~~start
/* Sends .INPUT a LINEIN message asynchronously */
msg-notify(.message-new(self,'PROMPT','I',msg))
/* Sends self-prompt(msg) when data available */
```

## RESULT

►►—RESULT—◄◄



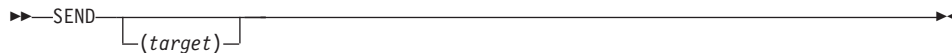
Returns the result of the message SEND or START. If message processing is not yet complete, this method waits until it completes. If the message SEND or START raises an error condition, this method also raises an error condition.

### Example:

```
/* Example using RESULT method */
string='700' /* Create a new string object, string */
bond=string~start('REVERSE') /* Create a message object, bond, and */
/* start it. This sends a REVERSE */
/* message to string, giving bond */
/* the result. */

/* Ask bond for the result of the message */
say 'The result of message was' bond~result /* Result is 007 */
```

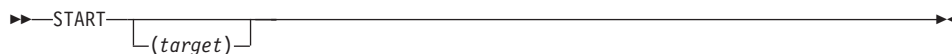
### SEND



Returns the result (if any) of sending the message. If you specify *target*, this method sends the message to *target*. Otherwise, this method sends the message to the *target* you specified when the message object was created. SEND does not return until message processing is complete.

You can use the NOTIFY method to request notification that message processing is complete. You can use the RESULT method to obtain any result from the message.

### START



Sends the message to start processing at a specific target whereas the sender continues processing. If you specify *target*, this method sends the message to *target*. Otherwise, this method sends the message to the *target* that you specified when the message object was created. This method returns as soon as possible and does not wait until message processing is complete. When message processing is complete, the message object retains any result and holds it until the sender requests it by sending a RESULT message. You can use the NOTIFY method to request notification that message processing is complete.

## Message Class

### Example

```
/* Using Message class methods */
/* Note: In the following example, ::METHOD directives define class Testclass */
/* with method SHOWMSG */

ez=.testclass-new /* Creates a new instance of Testclass */
mymsg=ez start('SHOWMSG','Hello, Ollie!',5) /* Creates and starts */
/* message mymsg to send */
/* SHOWMSG to ez */

/* Continue with main processing while SHOWMSG runs concurrently */
do 5
  say 'Hello, Stan!'
end

/* Get final result of the SHOWMSG method from the mymsg message object */
say mymsg-result
say 'Goodbye, Stan...'
exit

::class testclass public /* Directive defines Testclass */
::method showmsg /* Directive creates new method SHOWMSG */
use arg text, reps /* class Testclass */
do reps
  say text
end
reply 'Bye Bye, Ollie...'
return
```

The following output is possible:

```
Hello, Ollie!
Hello, Stan!
Hello, Ollie!
Hello, Stan!
Hello, Ollie!
Hello, Stan!
Hello, Ollie!
Hello, Stan!
Hello, Ollie!
Hello, Stan!
Bye Bye, Ollie...
Goodbye, Stan...
```

---

## The Method Class

The Method class creates method objects from REXX source code. It is a subclass of the Object class.

**Methods the Method class defines:**

NEW (Class method. Overrides Object class method.)  
 NEWFILE (Class method)  
 SETGUARDED  
 SETPRIVATE  
 SETPROTECTED  
 SETSECURITYMANAGER  
 SETUNGUARDED  
 SOURCE

### Methods inherited from the Object class:

Operator methods: =, ==, \=, ><, <>, \==  
 CLASS  
 COPY  
 DEFAULTNAME  
 HASMETHOD  
 INIT  
 OBJECTNAME  
 OBJECTNAME=  
 REQUEST  
 RUN  
 SETMETHOD  
 START  
 STRING  
 UNSETMETHOD

**Note:** The Method class also has available class methods that its metaclass, the Class class, defines.

### NEW (Class Method)

►►—NEW(*name*,*source*)—◄◄

Returns a new instance of method class, which is an executable representation of the code contained in the *source*. The *name* is a string. The *source* can be a single string or an array of strings containing individual method lines.

### NEWFILE (Class Method)

►►—NEWFILE(*filename*)—◄◄

Returns a new instance of method class, which is an executable representation of the code contained in the file *filename*. The *filename* is a string.

## SETGUARDED

►►—SETGUARDED—◄◄

Reverses any previous SETUNGUARDED messages, restoring the receiver to the default guarded status. If the receiver is already guarded, a SETGUARDED message has no effect.

## SETPRIVATE

►►—SETPRIVATE—◄◄

Specifies that a method is a private method. Only a message that an object sends to itself can run a private method. If a method object does not receive a SETPRIVATE message, the method is a public method. (Any object can send a message to run a public method. See “Public and Private Methods” on page 103 for details.)

## SETPROTECTED

►►—SETPROTECTED—◄◄

Specifies that a method is a protected method. If a method object does not receive a SETPROTECTED message, the method is not protected. (See “Chapter 15. The Security Manager” on page 389 for details.)

## SETSECURITYMANAGER

►►—SETSECURITYMANAGER—◄◄  
└(security\_manager\_object)┘

Replaces the existing security manager with the specified *security\_manager\_object*. If *security\_manager\_object* is omitted, any existing security manager is removed.

## SETUNGUARDED

►►—SETUNGUARDED—◄◄

Lets an object run a method even when another method is active on the same object. If a method object does not receive a SETUNGUARDED message, it requires exclusive use of its object variable pool. A method can be active for an object only when no other method requiring exclusive access to the object's variable pool is active in the same object. This restriction does not apply if an object sends itself a message to run a method and it already has exclusive use of the same object variable pool. In this case, the method runs immediately and has exclusive use of its object variable pool, regardless of whether it received a SETUNGUARDED message.

### SOURCE

►►—SOURCE—◄◄

Returns the method source code as a single-index array of source lines. If the source code is not available, SOURCE returns an array of zero items.

---

## The Monitor Class

The Monitor class forwards messages to a destination object. It is a subclass of the Object class.

### Methods the Monitor class defines:

CURRENT  
DESTINATION  
INIT (Overrides Object class method)  
UNKNOWN

### Methods inherited from the Object class:

NEW (Class method)  
Operator methods: =, ==, \=, ><, <>, \==  
CLASS  
COPY  
DEFAULTNAME  
HASMETHOD  
OBJECTNAME  
OBJECTNAME=  
REQUEST  
RUN  
SETMETHOD

## Monitor Class

START  
STRING  
UNSETMETHOD

**Note:** The Monitor class also has available class methods that its metaclass, the Class class, defines.

### CURRENT

►►—CURRENT—◄◄

Returns the current destination object.

### DESTINATION

►►—DESTINATION—◄◄  
└(destination)┘

Returns a new destination object. If you specify *destination*, this becomes the new destination for any forwarded messages. If you omit *destination*, the previous destination object becomes the new destination for any forwarded messages.

### INIT

►►—INIT—◄◄  
└(destination)┘

Initializes the newly created monitor object.

### UNKNOWN

►►—UNKNOWN(*messagename*,*messageargs*)—◄◄

Reissues or forwards to the current monitor destination all unknown messages sent to a monitor object. For additional information, see “Defining an UNKNOWN Method” on page 102.

### Examples

```
.local~setentry('output',.monitor~new(.stream~new('my.new')~~command('open nobuffer')))  
  
/* The following sets the destination */  
previous_destination=.output~destination(.stream~new('my.out')~~command('open write'))
```

```
/* The following resets the destination */
.output~destination

.output~destination(.STDOUT)
current_output_destination_stream_object=.output~current
```

---

## The Object Class

The Object class is the root of the class hierarchy. The instance methods of the Object class are, therefore, available on all objects.

**Methods the Object class defines:**

```
NEW (Class method)
Operator methods:  =, ==, \=, ><, <>, \==
CLASS
COPY
DEFAULTNAME
HASMETHOD
INIT
OBJECTNAME
OBJECTNAME=
REQUEST
RUN
SETMETHOD
START
STRING
UNSETMETHOD
```

**Note:** The Object class also has available class methods that its metaclass, the Class class, defines.

### NEW (Class Method)

►►—NEW—◄◄

Returns a new instance of the receiver class.

### Operator Methods

►►—*comparison\_operator(argument)*—◄◄

**Note:** The *argument* is optional for the == operator.

## Object Class

Returns 1 (true) or 0 (false), the result of performing a specified comparison operation. If you specify the == operator and omit *argument*, a string representation is returned representing a hash value for Set, Bag, Table, Relation, and Directory.

For the Object class, the arguments must match the receiver object. If they do not match the receiver object, you can define subclasses of the Object class to match the arguments.

The comparison operators you can use in a message are:

`=, ==` True if the terms are the same object.

`\=, ><, <>, \==`

True if the terms are not the same object (inverse of =).

### CLASS

►►—CLASS—◄◄

Returns the class object that received the message that created the object.

### COPY

►►—COPY—◄◄

Returns a copy of the receiver object. The copied object has the same methods as the receiver object and an equivalent set of object variables, with the same values.

#### Example:

```
myarray=.array~of('N','S','E','W')
directions=myarray~copy /* Copies array myarray to array directions */
```

### DEFAULTNAME

►►—DEFAULTNAME—◄◄

Returns a short human-readable string representation of the object. The exact form of this representation depends on the object and might not alone be sufficient to reconstruct the object. All objects must be able to produce a short string representation of themselves in this way, even if the object does not have a string value. See “Required String Values” on page 105 for more information. The DEFAULTNAME method of the Object class returns a string



that identifies the class of the object, for example, an Array or a Directory. See also “OBJECTNAME” and “STRING” on page 188. See “OBJECTNAME=” for an example using DEFAULTNAME.

## HASMETHOD

►►—HASMETHOD(*methodname*)—►►

Returns 1 (true) if the receiver object has a method named *methodname* (translated to uppercase) or if the target method is a private method. Otherwise, it returns 0 (false).

**Note:** If you call the *methodname* method although it is private, you receive error 97 Object method not found although HASMETHOD returns 1 (true).

## INIT

►►—INIT—►►

Performs any required object initialization. Subclasses of the Object class can override this method.

## OBJECTNAME

►►—OBJECTNAME—►►

Returns the receiver object’s name that the OBJECTNAME= method sets. If the receiver object does not have a name, this method returns the result of the DEFAULTNAME method. See “Required String Values” on page 105 for more information. See the OBJECTNAME= method for an example using OBJECTNAME.

## OBJECTNAME=

►►—OBJECTNAME=(*newname*)—►►

Sets the receiver object’s name to the string *newname*.

**Example:**

## Object Class

```
points=.array-of('N','S','E','W')
say points-objectname      /* (no change yet) Says: "an Array" */
points-objectname=('compass') /* Changes obj name POINTS to "compass" */
say points-objectname      /* Shows new obj name. Says: "compass" */
say points-defaultname     /* Default is still available. */
                             /* Says "an Array" */
say points                 /* Says string representation of */
                             /* points "compass" */
say points[3]              /* Says: "E"Points is still an array */
                             /* of 4 items */
```

## REQUEST

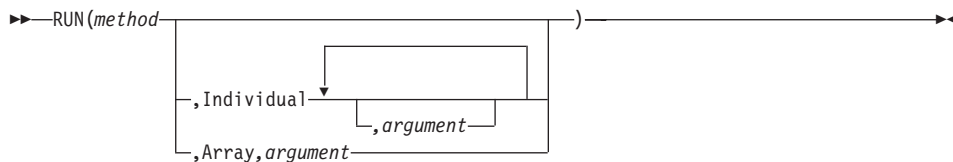
►►—REQUEST(*classid*)—————►◄

Returns an object of the *classid* class, or the NIL object if the request cannot be satisfied.

This method first compares the identity of the object's class (see the ID method of the Class class in “ID” on page 168) to *classid*. If they are the same, the receiver object is returned as the result. Otherwise, REQUEST tries to obtain and return an object satisfying *classid* by sending the receiver object the conversion message MAKE with the string *classid* appended (converted to uppercase). For example, a REQUEST('string') message causes a MAKESTRING message to be sent. If the object does not have the required conversion method, REQUEST returns the NIL object.

The conversion methods cause objects to produce different representations of themselves. The presence or absence of a conversion method defines an object's capability to produce the corresponding representations. For example, lists can represent themselves as arrays, because they have a MAKEARRAY method, but they cannot represent themselves as directories, because they do not have a MAKEDIRECTORY method. Any conversion method must return an object of the requested class. For example, MAKEARRAY must return an array. The language processor uses the MAKESTRING method to obtain string values in certain contexts; see “Required String Values” on page 105.

## RUN



Runs the method object *method* (see “The Method Class” on page 178). The *method* has access to the object variables of the receiver object, as if the receiver object had defined the method by using SETMETHOD.

If you specify the Individual or Array option, any remaining *arguments* are arguments for the method. (You need to specify only the first letter; the language processor ignores all characters following it.)

#### Individual

Passes any remaining arguments to the method as arguments in the order you specify them.

**Array** Requires *argument*, which is an array object. (See “The Array Class” on page 120.) The language processor passes the member items of the array to the method as arguments. The first argument is at index 1, the second argument at index 2, and so on. If you omitted any indexes when creating the array, the language processor omits their corresponding arguments when passing the arguments.


If you specify neither Individual nor Array, the method runs without arguments.

The *method* argument can be a string containing a method source line instead of a method object. Alternatively, you can pass an array of strings containing individual method lines. In either case, RUN creates an equivalent method object.

#### Notes:

1. The RUN method is a private method. See the SETPRIVATE method in “SETPRIVATE” on page 180 for details.
2. The RUN method is a protected method.

## SETMETHOD

►►—SETMETHOD(*methodname*——)—————►►

Adds a method to the receiver object's collection of object methods. The *methodname* is the name of the new method. (The language processor translates this name to uppercase.) If you previously defined a method with the same name using SETMETHOD, the new method replaces the earlier one. If you omit *method*, SETMETHOD makes the method name *methodname* unavailable for the receiver object. In this case, sending a message of that name to the receiver object runs the UNKNOWN method (if any).

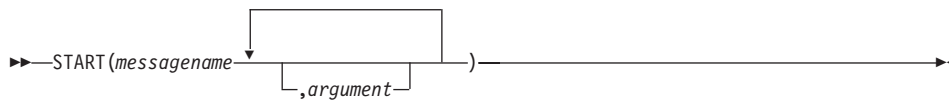
## Object Class

The *method* can be a string containing a method source line instead of a method object. Or it can be an array of strings containing individual method lines. In either case, SETMETHOD creates an equivalent method object.

### Notes:

1. The SETMETHOD method is a private method. See the SETPRIVATE method in “SETPRIVATE” on page 180 for details.
2. The SETMETHOD method is a protected method.

## START



Returns a message object (see “The Message Class” on page 174) and sends it a START message to start concurrent processing. The object receiving the message *messagename* processes this message concurrently with the sender's continued processing.

The *messagename* can be a string or an array. If *messagename* is an array object, its first item is the name of the message and its second item is a class object to use as the starting point for the method search. For more information, see Table 1 on page 109.

The language processor passes any *arguments* to the receiver as arguments for *messagename* in the order you specify them.

When the receiver object has finished processing the message, the message object retains its result and holds it until the sender requests it by sending a RESULT message. For further details, see “START” on page 177.

### Example:

```

world=.object~new
msg=world~start('HELLO')          /* same as next line    */
msg=.message~new(world,'HELLO')~~start /* same as previous line */

```

## STRING



Returns a human-readable string representation of the object. The exact form of this representation depends on the object and might not alone be sufficient

to reconstruct the object. All objects must be able to produce a string representation of themselves in this way.

The object's string representation is obtained from the OBJECTNAME method (which can in turn use the DEFAULTNAME method). See also the OBJECTNAME method ("OBJECTNAME" on page 185) and the DEFAULTNAME method ("DEFAULTNAME" on page 184).

The distinction between this method, the MAKESTRING method (which obtains string values—see "MAKESTRING" on page 231) and the REQUEST method (see "REQUEST" on page 186) is important. All objects have a STRING method, which returns a *string representation* (human-readable form) of the object. This form is useful in tracing and debugging. Only those objects that have information with a meaningful string form have a MAKESTRING method to return this value. For example, directory objects have a readable string representation (a Directory), but no string value, and, therefore, no MAKESTRING method.

Of the classes that REXX provides, only the String class has a MAKESTRING method. Any subclasses of the String class inherit this method by default, so these subclasses also have string values. Any other class can also provide a string value by defining a MAKESTRING method.

## UNSETMETHOD

►►—UNSETMETHOD(*methodname*)—————►►

Cancels the effect of all previous SETMETHODs for method *methodname*. It also removes any method *methodname* introduced with ENHANCED when the object was created. If the object has received no SETMETHOD method, no action is taken.

### Notes:

1. The UNSETMETHOD method is a private method. See the SETPRIVATE method in "SETPRIVATE" on page 180 for details.
2. The UNSETMETHOD method is a protected method.

---

## The Stem Class

A *stem* object is a collection with unique indexes that are character strings.

## Stem Class

Stems are automatically created whenever a REXX stem variable or REXX compound variable is used. For example:

```
a.1 = 2
```

creates a new stem collection and assigns it to the REXX variable A.; it also assigns the value 2 to entry 1 in the collection.

In addition to the items assigned to the collection indexes, a stem also has a default value that is used for all uninitialized indexes of the collection. You can assign a default value to the stem with the []= method and retrieve the default value with the [] method.

In addition to the methods defined in the following, the Stem class removes the methods =, ==, \=, \==, <>, and >< using the DEFINE method.

### Methods the Stem class defines:

```
NEW (Class method. Overrides Object class method.)
[]
[]=
MAKEARRAY
REQUEST (Overrides Object class method)
UNKNOWN
```

### Methods inherited from the Object class:

```
Operator methods: =, ==, \=, ><, <>, \==
CLASS
COPY
DEFAULTNAME
HASMETHOD
INIT
OBJECTNAME
OBJECTNAME=
RUN
SETMETHOD
START
STRING
UNSETMETHOD
```

**Note:** The Stem class also has available class methods that its metaclass, the Class class, defines.

### NEW (Class Method)



Returns a new stem object. If you specify a string *name*, this value is used to create the derived name of compound variables. The default stem name is a null string.

**[]**



Returns the item associated with the specified *indexes*. Each *index* is an expression; use commas to separate the expressions. The language processor concatenates the *index* expression string values, separating them with a period (`.`), to create a derived index. A null string (`""`) is used for any omitted expressions. The resulting string references the stem item. If the stem has no item associated with the specified final *index*, the stem default value is returned. If a default value has not been set, the stem name concatenated with the final index string is returned.

If you do not specify *index*, the stem default value is returned. If no default value has been assigned, the stem name is returned.

**Note:** You cannot use the `[]` method in a `DROP` or `PROCEDURE` instruction or in a parsing template.

**[]=**



Makes the value a member item of the stem collection and associates it with the specified index. If you specify no *index* expressions, a new default stem value is assigned. Assigning a new default value will re-initialize the stem and remove all existing assigned indexes.

## MAKEARRAY

## Stem Class

►►—MAKEARRAY—◄◄

Returns an array of all stem indexes that currently have an associated value. The items appear in the array in an unspecified order. (The program should not rely on any order.)

### REQUEST

►►—REQUEST(*classid*)—◄◄

Returns the result of the Stem class MAKEARRAY method, if the requested class is ARRAY. For all other classes, REQUEST forwards the message to the default value of the stem and returns this result. This method requests conversion to a specific class. All conversion requests except ARRAY are forwarded to the current stem default value.

### UNKNOWN

►►—UNKNOWN—(*messagename*,*messageargs*)—◄◄

Reissues or forwards to the current stem default value all unknown messages sent to a stem collection. For additional information, see “Defining an UNKNOWN Method” on page 102.

---

## The Stream Class

A *stream* object allows external communication from REXX. (See “Chapter 16. Input and Output Streams” on page 395 for a discussion of REXX input and output.)

The Stream class is a subclass of the Object class.

**Methods the Stream class defines:**

ARRAYIN  
ARRAYOUT  
CHARIN  
CHAROUT  
CHARS  
CLOSE  
COMMAND



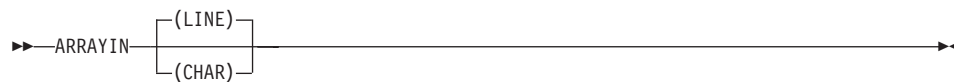
DESCRIPTION  
 FLUSH  
 INIT (Overrides Object class method)  
 LINEIN  
 LINEOUT  
 LINES  
 MAKEARRAY  
 OPEN  
 POSITION  
 QUALIFY  
 QUERY>  
 SEEK  
 STATE  
 SUPPLIER

**Methods inherited from the Object class:**

NEW (Class method)  
 Operator methods: =, ==, \=, ><, <>, \==  
 CLASS  
 COPY  
 DEFAULTNAME>  
 HASMETHOD  
 OBJECTNAME  
 OBJECTNAME=  
 REQUEST  
 RUN  
 SETMETHOD  
 START  
 STRING  
 UNSETMETHOD

**Note:** The Stream class also has available class methods that its metaclass, the Class class, defines.

## ARRAYIN

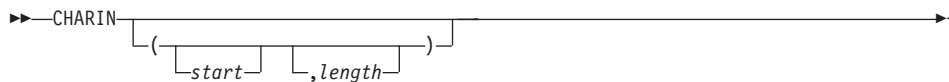


Returns a fixed array that contains the data of the stream in line or character format, starting from the current read position. The line format is the default.

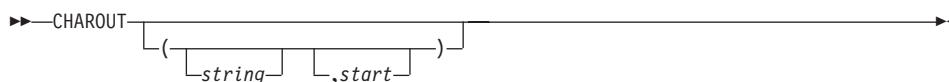
If you have used the CHARIN method, the first line can be a partial line.

**ARRAYOUT**

Returns a stream object that contains the data from *array*.

**CHARIN**

Returns a string of up to *length* characters from the character input stream receiving the message. The language processor advances the read pointer. If you omit *length*, it defaults to 1. If you specify *start*, this positions the read pointer before reading. If the stream is not already open, the language processor tries to open the stream for reading and writing. If that fails, the language processor opens the stream for read only. (See “CHARIN (Character Input)” on page 264 for information about the CHARIN built-in function.)

**CHAROUT**

Returns the count of characters remaining after trying to write *string* to the character output stream receiving the message. The language processor advances the write pointer.

The *string* can be the null string. In this case, CHAROUT writes no characters to the stream and returns 0. If you omit *string*, CHAROUT writes no characters to the stream and returns 0. The language processor closes the stream.

If you specify *start*, this positions the write pointer before writing. If the stream is not already open, the language processor tries to open the stream for reading and writing. If that fails, the language processor opens the stream for write only. (See “CHAROUT (Character Output)” on page 265 for information about the CHAROUT built-in function.)

**CHARS**

►►—CHARS—◄◄

Returns the total number of characters remaining in the character input stream receiving the message. The default input stream is STDIN. The count includes any line separator characters, if these are defined for the stream. In the case of persistent streams, it is the count of characters from the current read position. (See “Chapter 16. Input and Output Streams” on page 395 for a discussion of REXX input and output.) The total number of characters remaining cannot be determined for some streams (for example, STDIN). For these streams, the CHARS method returns 1 to indicate that data is present, or 0 if no data is present. For Linux devices, CHARS always returns 1. (See “CHARS (Characters Remaining)” on page 266 for information about the CHARS built-in function.)

**CLOSE**

►►—CLOSE—◄◄

Closes the stream that receives the message. CLOSE returns READY: if closing the stream is successful, or an appropriate error message. If you have tried to close an unopened file, then the CLOSE method returns a null string ("").

**COMMAND**

►►—COMMAND(*stream\_command*)—◄◄

Returns a string after performing the specified *stream\_command*. The returned string depends on the *stream\_command* performed and can be the null string. The following *stream\_commands*:

- Open a stream for reading, writing, or both
- Close a stream at the end of an operation
- Move the line read or write position within a persistent stream (for example, a file)
- Get information about a stream

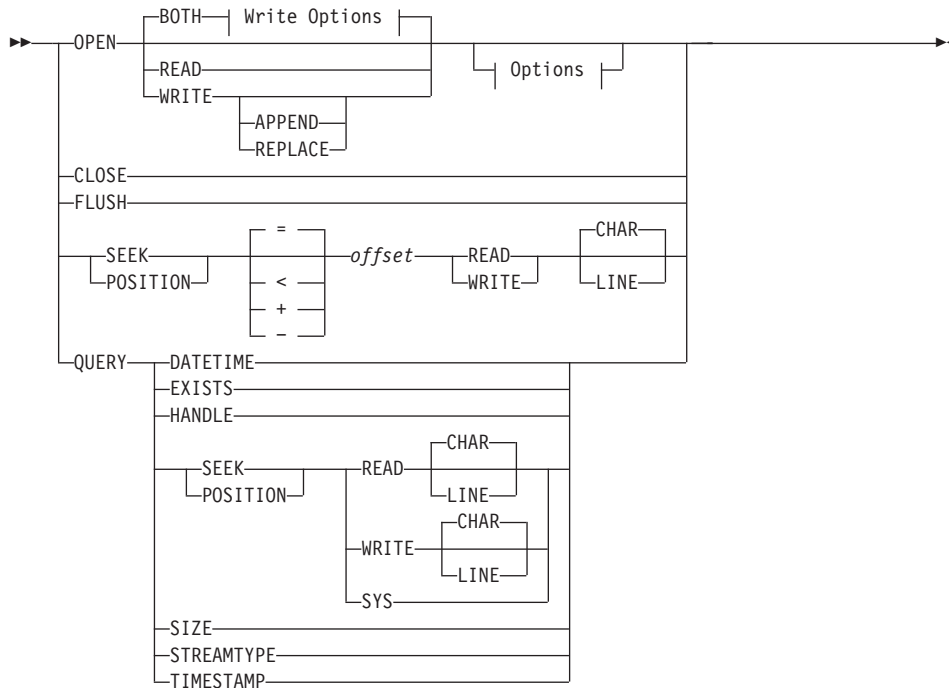
If the method is unsuccessful, it returns an error message string in the same form that the DESCRIPTION method uses.

## Stream Class

For most error conditions, the additional information is in the form of a numeric return code. This return code is the value of `ERRNO` that is set whenever one of the file system primitives returns with a -1.

### Command Strings

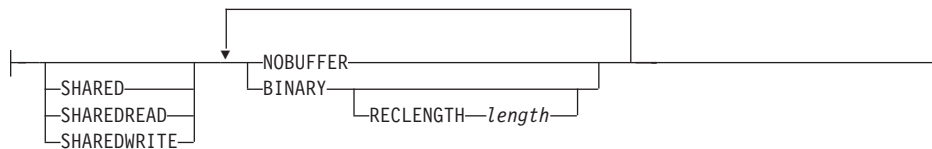
The argument *stream\_command* can be any expression that the language processor evaluates to a command string that corresponds to the following diagram:



### Write Options:



### Options:

**OPEN**

Opens the stream object receiving the message and returns `READY:`. (If unsuccessful, the previous information about return codes applies.) The default for `OPEN` is to open the stream for both reading and writing data, for example: `'OPEN BOTH'`. To specify that the *stream\_name* receiving the message can be only read or written to, add `READ` or `WRITE`, to the command string.

The following is a description of the options for `OPEN`:

<b>READ</b>	Opens the stream only for reading.
<b>WRITE</b>	Opens the stream only for writing.
<b>BOTH</b>	Opens the stream for both reading and writing. (This is the default.) The language processor maintains separate read and write pointers.
<b>APPEND</b>	Positions the write pointer at the end of the stream. The write pointer cannot be moved anywhere within the extent of the file as it existed when the file was opened.
<b>REPLACE</b>	Sets the write pointer to the beginning of the stream and truncates the file. In other words, this option deletes all data that was in the stream when opened.
<b>SHARED</b>	Enables another process to work with the stream in a shared mode. This mode must be compatible with the shared mode ( <code>SHARED</code> , <code>SHAREDREAD</code> , or <code>SHAREDWRITE</code> ) used by the process that opened the stream.
<b>SHAREDREAD</b>	Enables another process to read the stream in a shared mode.
<b>SHAREDWRITE</b>	Enables another process to write the stream in a shared mode.
<b>NOBUFFER</b>	Turns off buffering of the stream. All data

written to the stream is flushed immediately to the operating system for writing. This option can have a severe impact on output performance. Use it only when data integrity is a concern, or to force interleaved output to a stream to appear in the exact order in which it was written.

### **BINARY**

Opens the stream in binary mode. This means that line end characters are ignored; they are treated like any other byte of data. This is intended to force file operations that are compatible with other REXX language processors that run on record-based systems, or to process binary data using the line operations.

**Note:** Specifying the BINARY option for a stream that does not exist but is opened for writing also requires the RECLENGTH option to be specified. Omitting the RECLENGTH option in this case raises an error condition.

### **RECLENGTH** *length*

Allows the specification of an exact length for each line in a stream. This allows line operations on binary-mode streams to operate on individual fixed-length records. Without this option, line operations on binary-mode files operate on the entire file (for example, as if you specified the RECLENGTH option with a length equal to that of the file). The *length* must be 1 or greater.

### **Examples:**

```
stream_name~Command('open')  
stream_name~Command('open write')  
stream_name~Command('open read')  
stream_name~Command('open read shared')
```

### **CLOSE**

closes the stream object receiving the message. The COMMAND method with the CLOSE option returns READY: if the receiving stream object is successfully closed or an appropriate error message otherwise. If an attempt to close an unopened file occurs, then the COMMAND method with the CLOSE option returns a null string ("").

<b>FLUSH</b>	forces any data currently buffered for writing to be written to this stream.
<b>SEEK</b> <i>offset</i>	sets the read or write position to a given number ( <i>offset</i> ) within a persistent stream. If the stream is open for both reading and writing and you do not specify READ or WRITE, you receive an error message. Otherwise, the read or write position is set.

**Note:** See “Chapter 16. Input and Output Streams” on page 395 for a discussion of read and write positions in a persistent stream.

To use this command, you must first open the receiving stream object (with the OPEN stream command described previously or implicitly with an input or output operation). One of the following characters can precede the *offset* number.

- = explicitly specifies the *offset* from the beginning of the stream. This is the default if you supply no prefix. For example, an *offset* of 1 with the LINE option means the beginning of the stream.
- < specifies *offset* from the end of the stream.
- + specifies *offset* forward from the current read or write position.
- specifies *offset* backward from the current read or write position.

The COMMAND method with the SEEK option returns the new position in the stream if the read or write position is successfully located, or an appropriate error message.

The following is a description of the options for SEEK:

<b>READ</b>	specifies that this command sets the read position.
<b>WRITE</b>	specifies that this command sets the write position.
<b>CHAR</b>	specifies the positioning in terms of characters. This is the default.
<b>LINE</b>	specifies the positioning in terms of lines. For non-binary streams, this is potentially an operation that can take a long time to complete because, in most cases, the file must

be scanned from the top to count the line-end characters. However, for binary streams with a specified record length, the new resulting line number is simply multiplied by the record length before character positioning. See “Line versus Character Positioning” on page 401 for a detailed discussion of this issue.

**Note:** If you do line positioning in a file open only for writing, you receive an error message.

### Examples:

```
stream_name~Command('seek =2 read')
stream_name~Command('seek +15 read')
stream_name~Command('seek -7 write line')
fromend = 125
stream_name~Command('seek <'fromend read')
```

**POSITION** is a synonym for **SEEK**.

Used with these *stream\_commands*, the **COMMAND** method returns specific information about a stream. Except for **QUERY HANDLE** and **QUERY POSITION**, the language processor returns the query information even if the stream is not open. The language processor returns the null string for nonexistent streams.

### QUERY DATETIME

Returns the date and time stamps of a stream in US format. For example:

```
stream_name~Command('query datetime')
```

A sample output might be:

11-12-95 03:29:12

### QUERY EXISTS

Returns the full path specification of the stream object receiving the message, if it exists, or a null string. For example:

```
stream_name~Command('query exists')
```

A sample output might be:

/home/user/files/file.txt

### QUERY HANDLE

Returns the handle associated with the open stream that is the receiving stream object. For example:

```
stream_name~Command('query handle')
```



A sample output might be:

3

### QUERY POSITION

Returns the current read or write position for the receiving stream object, as qualified by the following options:

**READ** Returns the current read position.

**WRITE** Returns the current write position.

**Note:** If the stream is open for both reading and writing, this returns the read position by default. Otherwise, this returns the appropriate position by default.

**CHAR** Returns the position in terms of characters. This is the default.

**LINE** Returns the position in terms of lines. For non-binary streams, this operation can take a long time to complete. This is because the language processor starts tracking the current line number if not already doing so, and, thus, might require a scan of the stream from the top to count the line-end characters. See “Line versus Character Positioning” on page 401 for a detailed discussion of this issue. For example:

```
stream_name~Command('query position write')
```

A sample output might be:

247

**SYS** Returns the operating system stream position in terms of characters.

### QUERY SEEK

Is a synonym for QUERY POSITION.

### QUERY SIZE

Returns the size in bytes of a persistent stream that is the receiving stream object. For example:

```
stream_name~Command('query size')
```

A sample output might be:

1305

### QUERY STREAMTYPE

Returns a string indicating whether the receiving stream object is PERSISTENT, TRANSIENT, or UNKNOWN.

### QUERY TIMESTAMP

Returns the date and time stamps of the receiving stream object in an international format. This is the preferred method of getting date and time because it provides the full 4-digit year. For example:

```
stream_name~Command('query timestamp')
```

A sample output might be:

```
1995-11-12 03:29:12
```

### DESCRIPTION

►►—DESCRIPTION—◄◄

Returns any descriptive string associated with the current state of the stream or the NIL object if no descriptive string is available. The DESCRIPTION method is identical with the STATE method except that the string that DESCRIPTION returns is followed by a colon and, if available, additional information about ERROR or NOTREADY states. (The STATE method in “STATE” on page 209 describes these states.)

### FLUSH

►►—FLUSH—◄◄

Returns READY:. It forces any data currently buffered for writing to be written to the stream receiving the message.

### INIT

►►—INIT(*name*)—◄◄

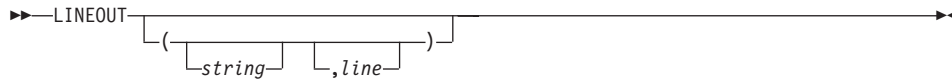
Initializes a stream object for a stream named *name*, but does not open the stream. See “Initialization” on page 104 for more information.

### LINEIN

►►—LINEIN—◄◄  
└─( ┌──┴──┐ ┌──┴──┐ )─  
└─┌──┴──┐ ┌──┴──┐─  
└─*line* └─*count*─┘

Returns the next *count* lines. The count must be 0 or 1. The language processor advances the read pointer. If you omit *count*, it defaults to 1. If you specify *line*, this positions the read pointer before reading. If the stream is not already open, the language processor tries to open the stream for reading and writing. If that fails, the language processor opens the stream for read-only. (See “LINEIN (Line Input)” on page 283 for information about the LINEIN built-in function.)

## LINEOUT



Returns 0 if successful in writing *string* to the character output stream receiving the message or 1 if an error occurs while writing the line. The language processor advances the write pointer. If you omit *string*, the language processor closes the stream. If you specify *line*, this positions the write pointer before writing. If the stream is not already open, the language processor tries to open the stream for reading and writing. If that fails, the language processor opens the stream for write-only. (See “LINEOUT (Line Output)” on page 284 for information about the LINEOUT built-in function.)

## LINES



Returns the number of completed lines that remain in the character input stream receiving the message. If the stream has already been read with CHARIN, this can include an initial partial line. For persistent streams the count starts at the current read position. In effect, LINES reports whether a read action of CHARIN (see “CHARIN” on page 194) or LINEIN (see “LINEIN” on page 202) will succeed. (For an explanation of input and output, see “Chapter 16. Input and Output Streams” on page 395.)

For QUEUE, LINES returns the actual number of lines. (See “LINES (Lines Remaining)” on page 286 for information about the LINES built-in function.)

**Note:** The CHARS method returns the number of characters in a persistent stream or the presence of data in a transient stream. The LINES method determines the actual number of lines by scanning the stream starting at the current position and counting the lines. For large streams, this can be a time-consuming operation. Therefore, avoid the use of the

## Stream Class

LINES method in the condition of a loop reading a stream. It is recommended that you use the CHARS method (see “CHARS” on page 195) or the LINES built-in function for this purpose.

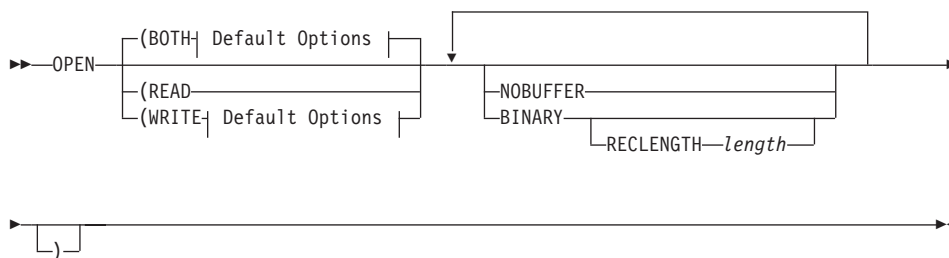
### MAKEARRAY



Returns a fixed array that contains the data of the stream in line or character format, starting from the current read position. The line format is the default.

If you have used the CHARIN method, the first line can be a partial line.

### OPEN



#### Default Options:



Opens the stream to which you send the message and returns READY:. If the method is unsuccessful, it returns an error message string in the same form that the DESCRIPTION method uses.

For most error conditions, the additional information is in the form of a numeric return code. This return code is the value of ERRNO, which is set whenever one of the file system primitives returns with a -1.

By default, OPEN opens the stream for both reading and writing data, for example: 'OPEN BOTH'. To specify that the stream receiving the message can be only read or only written to, specify READ or WRITE.

The options for the OPEN method are:

<b>READ</b>	Opens the stream only for reading.
<b>WRITE</b>	Opens the stream only for writing.
<b>BOTH</b>	Opens the stream for both reading and writing. (This is the default.) The language processor maintains separate read and write pointers.
<b>APPEND</b>	Positions the write pointer at the end of the stream. The write pointer cannot be moved anywhere within the extent of the file as it existed when the file was opened.
<b>REPLACE</b>	Sets the write pointer to the beginning of the stream and truncates the file. In other words, this option deletes all data that was in the stream when opened.
<b>NOBUFFER</b>	Turns off buffering of the stream. All data written to the stream is flushed immediately to the operating system for writing. This option can have a severe impact on output performance. Use it only when data integrity is a concern, or to force interleaved output to a stream to appear in the exact order in which it was written.
<b>BINARY</b>	Opens the stream in binary mode. This means that line-end characters are ignored; they are treated like any other byte of data. This is intended to force file operations that are compatible with other REXX language processors that run on record-based systems, or to process binary data using the line operations.

**Note:** Specifying the BINARY option for a stream that does not exist but is opened for writing also requires the RECLENGTH option to be specified. Omitting the RECLENGTH option in this case raises an error condition.

**RECLENGTH** *length*

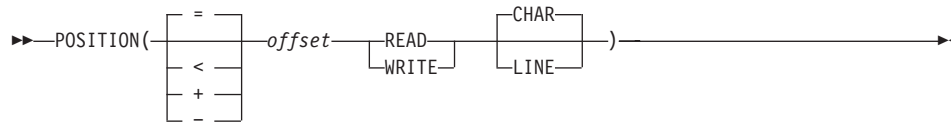
Allows the specification of an exact length for each line in a stream. This allows line operations on binary-mode streams to operate on individual fixed-length records. Without this option, line operations on binary-mode files operate on the entire file (for example, as if you specified the RECLENGTH option with a length equal to that of the file). The *length* must be 1 or greater.

## Stream Class

### Examples:

```
stream_name~OPEN  
stream_name~OPEN('write')  
stream_name~OPEN('read')
```

### POSITION



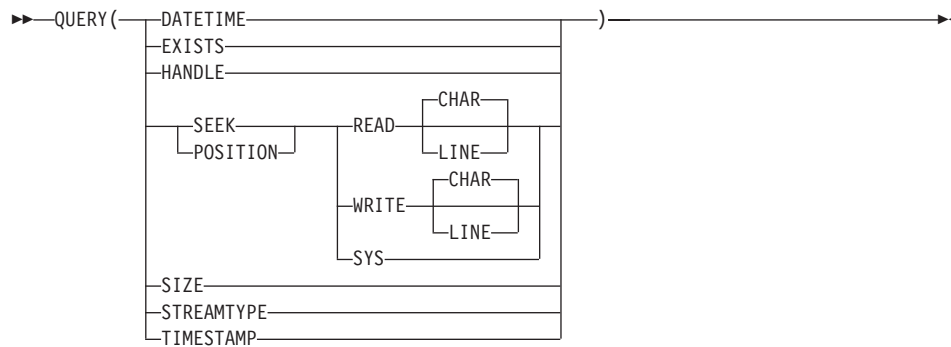
`POSITION` is a synonym for `SEEK`. (See “`SEEK`” on page 208.)

### QUALIFY



Returns the stream's fully qualified name. The stream need not be open.

### QUERY



Used with these options, the `QUERY` method returns specific information about a stream. Except for `QUERY HANDLE` and `QUERY POSITION`, the language processor returns the query information even if the stream is not open. The language processor returns the null string for nonexistent streams.

#### DATETIME

returns the date and time stamps of the receiving stream object in US format. For example:

```
stream_name~query('datetime')
```

A sample output might be:

```
11-12-98 03:29:12
```

### EXISTS

returns the full path specification of the receiving stream object, if it exists, or a null string. For example:

```
stream_name~query('exists')
```

A sample output might be:

```
/home/user/files/file.txt
```

### HANDLE

returns the handle associated with the open stream that is the receiving stream object. For example:

```
stream_name~query('handle')
```

A sample output might be:

```
3
```

### POSITION

returns the current read or write position for the receiving stream object, as qualified by the following options:

**READ** returns the current read position.

**WRITE** returns the current write position.

**Note:** If the stream is open for both reading and writing, this returns the read position by default. Otherwise, this returns the appropriate position by default.

**CHAR** returns the position in terms of characters. This is the default.

**LINE** returns the position in terms of lines. For non-binary streams, this operation can take a long time to complete. This is because the language processor starts tracking the current line number if not already doing so, and, thus, might require a scan of the stream from the top to count the line-end characters. See “Line versus Character Positioning” on page 401 for a detailed discussion of this issue. For example:

```
stream_name~query('position write')
```

A sample output might be:

```
247
```

## Stream Class

**SYS** returns the operating system stream position in terms of characters.

**SIZE** returns the size, in bytes, of a persistent stream that is the receiving stream object. For example:

```
stream_name~query('size')
```

A sample output might be:

1305

### STREAMTYPE

returns a string indicating whether the receiving stream object is PERSISTENT, TRANSIENT, or UNKNOWN.

### TIMESTAMP

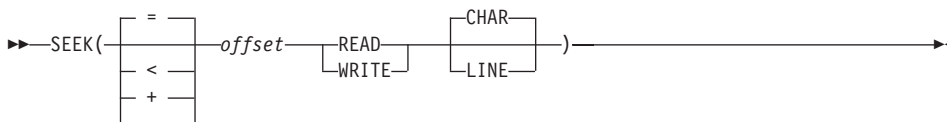
returns the date and time stamps of the receiving stream object in an international format. This is the preferred method of getting the date and time because it provides the full 4-digit year. For example:

```
stream_name~query('timestamp')
```

A sample output might be:

1998-11-12 03:29:12

## SEEK



Sets the read or write position to a given number (*offset*) within a persistent stream. If the stream is open for both reading and writing and you do not specify `READ` or `WRITE`, you receive an error message. Otherwise, the read or write position is set.

**Note:** See “Chapter 16. Input and Output Streams” on page 395 for a discussion of read and write positions in a persistent stream.

To use this method, you must first open the receiving stream object (with the `OPEN` method described previously or implicitly with an input or output operation). One of the following characters can precede the *offset* number:

`=` Explicitly specifies the *offset* from the beginning of the stream. This is the default if you supply no prefix. For example, an *offset* of 1 means the beginning of the stream.

`<` Specifies *offset* from the end of the stream.



- + Specifies *offset* forward from the current read or write position.
- Specifies *offset* backward from the current read or write position.

The SEEK method returns the new position in the stream if the read or write position is successfully located, or an appropriate error message.

The following is a description of the options for SEEK:

<b>READ</b>	specifies that the read position be set.
<b>WRITE</b>	specifies that the write position be set.
<b>CHAR</b>	specifies that positioning be done in terms of characters. This is the default.
<b>LINE</b>	specifies that the positioning be done in terms of lines. For non-binary streams, this is potentially an operation that can take a long time to complete because, in most cases, the file must be scanned from the top to count the line-end characters. However, for binary streams with a specified record length, the new resulting line number is simply multiplied by the record length before character positioning. See “Line versus Character Positioning” on page 401 for a detailed discussion of this issue.

**Note:** If you do line positioning in a file open only for writing, you receive an error message.

#### Examples:

```
stream_name~seek('=2 read')
stream_name~seek('+15 read')
stream_name~seek('-7 write line')
fromend = 125
stream_name~seek('<'fromend read')
```

## STATE

►►—STATE—◄◄

Returns a string that indicates the current state of the specified stream.

The returned strings are as follows:

<b>ERROR</b>	The stream has been subject to an erroneous operation (possibly during input, output, or through the STREAM function). See “Errors during Input and Output” on page 404. You might be able to obtain additional information about the
--------------	---

## Stream Class

error with the DESCRIPTION method or by calling the STREAM function with a request for the description.

- NOTREADY** The stream is known to be in such a state that the usual input or output operations attempted upon would raise the NOTREADY condition. (See “Errors during Input and Output” on page 404.) For example, a simple input stream can have a defined length. An attempt to read that stream (with CHARIN or LINEIN, perhaps) beyond that limit can make the stream unavailable until the stream has been closed (for example, with LINEOUT(*name*)) and then reopened.
- READY** The stream is known to be in such a state that the usual input or output operations might be attempted. This is the usual state for a stream, although it does not guarantee that any particular operation will succeed.
- UNKNOWN** The state of the stream is unknown. This generally means that the stream is closed or has not yet been opened.

## SUPPLIER

►►—SUPPLIER—◄◄

Returns a supplier object for the stream. When you send appropriate messages to the supplier object (see “The Supplier Class” on page 244), it enumerates all the lines in the stream object. The supplier enumerates the items in their line order.

---

## The String Class

String objects represent character-string data values. A character string value can have any length and contain any characters. If you are familiar with earlier versions of REXX you might find the notation for functions more convenient than the notation for methods. See “Chapter 8. Functions” on page 251 for function descriptions.

The String class is a subclass of the Object class.

### Methods the String class defines:

NEW (Class method. Overrides Object class method)

Arithmetic methods: +, -, \*, /, %, //, \*\*

Comparison methods: =, \=, <>, ><, ==, \== (Override Object class methods)

Comparison methods: >, <, >=, \<, <=, \>, >>, <<, >>=, \<<, <<=, \>>

Logical methods: &, |, &&, \

Concatenation methods: "" (abuttal), " " (blank), ||

ABBREV

ABS

BITAND

BITOR

BITXOR

B2X

CENTER (or CENTRE)

CHANGESTR

COMPARE

COPIES

COUNTSTR

C2D

C2X

DATATYPE

DELSTR

DELWORD

D2C

D2X

FORMAT

INSERT

LASTPOS

LEFT

LENGTH

MAKESTRING

MAX

MIN

OVERLAY

POS

REVERSE

RIGHT

SIGN

SPACE

STRING (Overrides Object class method)

STRIP

SUBSTR

SUBWORD

TRANSLATE

TRUNC

VERIFY

WORD

WORDINDEX

WORDLENGTH

WORDPOS

## String Class

WORDS  
X2B  
X2C  
X2D

### Methods inherited from the Object class:

CLASS  
COPY  
DEFAULTNAME  
HASMETHOD  
INIT  
OBJECTNAME  
OBJECTNAME=  
REQUEST  
RUN  
SETMETHOD  
START  
UNSETMETHOD

**Note:** The String class also has available class methods that its metaclass, the Class class, defines.

### NEW (Class Method)

►►—NEW(*stringvalue*)—►►

Returns a new string object initialized with the characters in *stringvalue*.

### Arithmetic Methods

►►—*arithmetic\_operator*(*argument*)—►►

**Note:** For the prefix - and prefix + operators, omit the parentheses and *argument*.

Returns the result of performing the specified arithmetic operation on the receiver object. The receiver object and the *argument* must be valid numbers (see “Numbers” on page 15). The *arithmetic\_operator* can be:

+        Addition  
-        Subtraction  
\*        Multiplication

/	Division
%	Integer division (divide and return the integer part of the result)
//	Remainder (divide and return the remainder—not modulo, because the result can be negative)
**	Exponentiation (raise a number to a whole-number power)

**Prefix -**  
Same as the subtraction: 0 - number

**Prefix +**  
Same as the addition: 0 + number

See “Chapter 11. Numbers and Arithmetic” on page 353 for details about precision, the format of valid numbers, and the operation rules for arithmetic. Note that if an arithmetic result is shown in exponential notation, it might have been rounded.

#### Examples:

5+5	->	10	
8-5	->	3	
5*2	->	10	
6/2	->	3	
9//4	->	1	
9%4	->	2	
2**3	->	8	
+5	->	5	/* Prefix + */
-5	->	-5	/* Prefix - */

## Comparison Methods

►—*comparison\_operator(argument)*—◄

Returns 1 (true) or 0 (false), the result of performing the specified comparison operation. The receiver object and the *argument* are the terms compared. Both must be string objects.

The comparison operators you can use in a message are:

= True if the terms are equal (for example, numerically or when padded)

\=, ><, <>  
True if the terms are not equal (inverse of =)

> Greater than

< Less than

## String Class

`>=`      Greater than or equal to  
`\<`      Not less than  
`<=`      Less than or equal to  
`\>`      Not greater than

### Examples:

```
5=5      ->    1      /* equal          */
42\=41    ->    1      /* All of these are */
42><41    ->    1      /* "not equal"     */
42<>41    ->    1

13>12     ->    1      /* Variations of   */
12<13     ->    1      /* less than and    */
13>=12    ->    1      /* greater than     */
12\<13    ->    0
12<=13    ->    1
12\>13    ->    1
```

All strict comparison operations have one of the characters doubled that define the operator. The `==` and `\==` operators check whether two strings match exactly. The two strings must be identical (character by character) and of the same length to be considered strictly equal.

The strict comparison operators such as `>>` or `<<` carry out a simple character-by-character comparison. There is no padding of either of the strings being compared. The comparison of the two strings is from left to right. If one string is shorter than and a leading substring of another, then it is smaller than (less than) the other. The strict comparison operators do not attempt to perform a numeric comparison on the two operands.

For all the other comparison operators, if *both* terms are numeric, the language processor does a numeric comparison (ignoring, for example, leading zeros—see “Numeric Comparisons” on page 358). Otherwise, it treats both terms as character strings, ignoring leading and trailing blanks and padding the shorter string on the right with blanks.

Character comparison and strict comparison operations are both case-sensitive, and for both the exact collating order can depend on the character set. In an ASCII environment, the digits are lower than the alphabetic characters, and lowercase alphabetic characters are higher than uppercase alphabetic characters.

The strict comparison operators you can use in a message are:

`==`      True if terms are strictly equal (identical)

```

\==    True if the terms are NOT strictly equal (inverse of ==)
>>    Strictly greater than
<<     Strictly less than
>=>    Strictly greater than or equal to
\<<    Strictly NOT less than
<=<    Strictly less than or equal to
\>>    Strictly NOT greater than

```

**Examples:**

```

'space'=='space'    ->    1        /* Strictly equal    */
'space'\==' space'  ->    1        /* Strictly not equal */
'space'>>' space'   ->    1        /* Variations of    */
' space'<<'space'    ->    1        /* strictly greater */
'space'>=>' space'   ->    1        /* than and less than */
'space'\<<' space'   ->    1
' space'<=<'space'    ->    1
' space'\>>'space'    ->    1

```

**Logical Methods**

►—*logical\_operator(argument)*—◄◄

**Note:** For NOT (prefix `\`), omit the parentheses and *argument*.

Returns 1 (true) or 0 (false), the result of performing the specified logical operation. The receiver object and the *argument* are character strings that evaluate to 1 or 0.

The *logical\_operator* can be:

```

&          AND (Returns 1 if both terms are true.)
|          Inclusive OR (Returns 1 if either term or both terms are true.)
&&        Exclusive OR (Returns 1 if either term, but not both terms, is
            true.)
Prefix \   Logical NOT (Negates; 1 becomes 0, and 0 becomes 1.)

```

**Examples:**

```

1&0    ->    0
1|0     ->    1
1&&0    ->    1
\1      ->    0

```

## Concatenation Methods

►►—concatenation\_operator(argument)—◄◄

Concatenates the receiver object with *argument*. (See “String Concatenation” on page 20 .) The *concatenation\_operator* can be:

- "" concatenates without an intervening blank. The abuttal operator "" is the null string. The language processor uses the abuttal to concatenate two terms that another operator does not separate.
- || concatenates without an intervening blank.
- " " concatenates with one blank between the receiver object and the *argument*. (The operator " " is a blank.)

## Examples:

```
num=33
say num%"          -> 33%          /* abuttal */
say num~'('('%')    -> 33%
say "R"||"EXX"      -> REXX          /* ||      */
say object rexx      -> OBJECT REXX  /* blank   */
say 'OBJECT'~'('REXX') -> OBJECT REXX
```

## ABBREV

►►—ABBREV(*info*<sub>└┬,length┘</sub>)—◄◄

Returns 1 if *info* is equal to the leading characters of the receiving string and the length of *info* is not less than *length*. Returns 0 if either of these conditions is not met.

If you specify *length*, it must be a positive whole number or zero. The default for *length* is the number of characters in *info*.

## Examples:

```
'Print'~ABBREV('Pri')    -> 1
'PRINT'~ABBREV('Pri')    -> 0
'PRINT'~ABBREV('PRI',4)  -> 0
'PRINT'~ABBREV('PRY')    -> 0
'PRINT'~ABBREV('')       -> 1
'PRINT'~ABBREV(' ',1)    -> 0
```



**Note:** A null string always matches if a length of 0, or the default, is used.  
This allows a default keyword to be selected automatically if desired.

**Example:**

```
say 'Enter option: '; pull option .
select /* keyword1 is to be the default */
  when 'keyword1'~abbrev(option) then ...
  when 'keyword2'~abbrev(option) then ...
:
  otherwise nop;
end;
```

(See “ABBREV (Abbreviation)” on page 258 for information about the ABBREV built-in function.)

## ABS

►►—ABS—◄◄

Returns the absolute value of the receiving string. The result has no sign and is formatted according to the current NUMERIC settings.

**Examples:**

```
12.3~abs      ->    12.3
'-0.307'~abs  ->    0.307
```

(See “ABS (Absolute Value)” on page 258 for information about the ABS built-in function.)

## BITAND

►►—BITAND—◄◄

└(string└┬,pad└┬)└┬

Returns a string composed of the receiver string and the argument *string* logically ANDed together, bit by bit. (The encodings of the strings are used in the logical operation.) The length of the result is the length of the longer of the two strings. If you omit the *pad* character, the AND operation stops when the shorter of the two strings is exhausted, and the unprocessed portion of the longer string is appended to the partial result. If you provide *pad*, it extends the shorter of the two strings on the right before the logical operation. The default for *string* is the zero-length (null) string.

## String Class

### Examples:

```
'12'x~BITAND          ->  '12'x
'73'x~BITAND('27'x)    ->  '23'x
'13'x~BITAND('5555'x)   ->  '1155'x
'13'x~BITAND('5555'x,'74'x) ->  '1154'x
'pQrS'~BITAND(,'DF'x)  ->  'PQRS' /* ASCII */
```

(See “BITAND (Bit by Bit AND)” on page 261 for information about the BITAND built-in function.)

## BITOR

►—BITOR —————►  
└(string└┬pad┐)┐

Returns a string composed of the receiver string and the argument *string* logically inclusive-ORed, bit by bit. The encodings of the strings are used in the logical operation. The length of the result is the length of the longer of the two strings. If you omit the *pad* character, the OR operation stops when the shorter of the two strings is exhausted, and the unprocessed portion of the longer string is appended to the partial result. If you provide *pad*, it extends the shorter of the two strings on the right before the logical operation. The default for *string* is the zero-length (null) string.

### Examples:

```
'12'x~BITOR          ->  '12'x
'15'x~BITOR('24'x)    ->  '35'x
'15'x~BITOR('2456'x)   ->  '3556'x
'15'x~BITOR('2456'x,'F0'x) ->  '35F6'x
'1111'x~BITOR(,'4D'x)  ->  '5D5D'x
'pQrS'~BITOR(,'20'x)   ->  'pqrs' /* ASCII */
```

(See “BITOR (Bit by Bit OR)” on page 261 for information about the BITOR built-in function.)

## BITXOR

►—BITXOR —————►  
└(string└┬pad┐)┐

Returns a string composed of the receiver string and the argument *string* logically eXclusive-ORed, bit by bit. The encodings of the strings are used in

the logical operation. The length of the result is the length of the longer of the two strings. If you omit the *pad* character, the XOR operation stops when the shorter of the two strings is exhausted, and the unprocessed portion of the longer string is appended to the partial result. If you provide *pad*, it extends the shorter of the two strings on the right before carrying out the logical operation. The default for *string* is the zero-length (null) string.

#### Examples:

```
'12'x~BITXOR          -> '12'x
'12'x~BITXOR('22'x)    -> '30'x
'1211'x~BITXOR('22'x)  -> '3011'x
'1111'x~BITXOR('444444'x) -> '555544'x
'1111'x~BITXOR('444444'x, '40'x) -> '555504'x
'1111'x~BITXOR(, '4D'x) -> '5C5C'x
'C711'x~BITXOR('222222'x, ' ') -> 'E53302'x /* ASCII */
```

(See “BITXOR (Bit by Bit Exclusive OR)” on page 262 for information about the BITXOR built-in function.)

## B2X

►►—B2X—◄◄

Returns a string, in character format, that represents the receiving binary string converted to hexadecimal.

The receiving string is a string of binary (0 or 1) digits. It can be of any length. It can optionally include blanks (at 4-digit boundaries only, not leading or trailing). These are to improve readability; the language processor ignores them.

The returned string uses uppercase alphabetic characters for the values A–F and does not include blanks.

If the receiving binary string is a null string, B2X returns a null string. If the number of binary digits in the receiving string is not a multiple of four, the language processor adds up to three 0 digits on the left before the conversion to make a total that is a multiple of four.

#### Examples:

```
'11000011'~B2X      -> 'C3'
'10111'~B2X         -> '17'
'101'~B2X           -> '5'
'1 1111 0000'~B2X   -> '1F0'
```

## String Class

You can combine B2X with the methods X2D and X2C to convert a binary number into other forms.

### Example:

```
'10111'~B2X~X2D -> '23' /* decimal 23 */
```

(See “B2X (Binary to Hexadecimal)” on page 262 for information about the B2X built-in function.)

## CENTER/CENTRE

►—CENTER(*length*)—►  
CENTRE(*length*, *pad*)—►

Returns a string of length *length* with the receiving string centered in it. The language processor adds *pad* characters as necessary to make up *length*. The *length* must be a positive whole number or zero. The default *pad* character is blank. If the receiving string is longer than *length*, it is truncated at both ends to fit. If an odd number of characters are truncated or added, the right-hand end loses or gains one more character than the left-hand end.

**Note:** To avoid errors because of the difference between British and American spellings, this method can be called either CENTRE or CENTER.

### Examples:

```
abc~CENTER(7)          -> '  ABC  '
abc~CENTER(8, '-')     -> '--ABC---'
'The blue sky'~CENTRE(8) -> 'e blue s'
'The blue sky'~CENTRE(7) -> 'e blue '
```

(See “CENTER (or CENTRE)” on page 263 for information about the CENTER built-in function.)

## CHANGESTR

►—CHANGESTR(*needle*, *newneedle*)—►

Returns a copy of the receiver object in which *newneedle* replaces all occurrences of *needle*.

Here are some examples:

```
101100~CHANGESTR('1', '') -> '000'
101100~CHANGESTR('1', 'X') -> 'X0XX00'
```

(See “CHANGESTR” on page 263 for information about the CHANGESTR built-in function.)

## COMPARE

►►—COMPARE(*string*—, *pad*)—►►

Returns 0 if the argument *string* is identical to the receiving string. Otherwise, returns the position of the first character that does not match. The shorter string is padded on the right with *pad* if necessary. The default *pad* character is a blank.

### Examples:

```
'abc' ~COMPARE('abc')      -> 0
'abc' ~COMPARE('ak')       -> 2
'ab ' ~COMPARE('ab')       -> 0
'ab ' ~COMPARE('ab', ' ')  -> 0
'ab ' ~COMPARE('ab', 'x')  -> 3
'ab-- ' ~COMPARE('ab', '-') -> 5
```

(See “COMPARE” on page 267 for information about the COMPARE built-in function.)

## COPIES

►►—COPIES(*n*)—►►

Returns *n* concatenated copies of the receiving string. The *n* must be a positive whole number or zero.

### Examples:

```
'abc' ~COPIES(3)   -> 'abcbcbcb'
'abc' ~COPIES(0)   -> ''
```

(See “COPIES” on page 269 for information about the COPIES built-in function.)

## COUNTSTR

►►—COUNTSTR(*needle*)—►►

## String Class

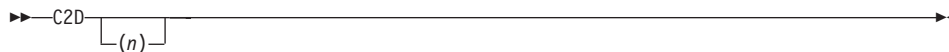
Returns a count of the occurrences of *needle* in the receiving string that do not overlap.

Here are some examples:

```
'101101'~COUNTSTR('1')    ->    4
'J0KKK0'~COUNTSTR('KK')   ->    1
```

(See “COUNTSTR” on page 269 for information about the COUNTSTR built-in function.)

## C2D



Returns the decimal value of the binary representation of the receiving string. If the result cannot be expressed as a whole number, an error results. That is, the result must not have more digits than the current setting of NUMERIC DIGITS. If you specify *n*, it is the length of the returned result. If you do not specify *n*, the receiving string is processed as an unsigned binary number. If the receiving string is null, C2D returns 0.

### Examples:

```
'09'X~C2D      ->      9
'81'X~C2D      ->     129
'FF81'X~C2D    ->    65409
''~C2D         ->      0
'a'~C2D        ->      97    /* ASCII */
```

If you specify *n*, the receiving string is taken as a signed number expressed in *n* characters. The number is positive if the leftmost bit is off, and negative if the leftmost bit is on. In both cases, it is converted to a whole number, which can therefore be negative. The receiving string is padded on the left with '00'x characters (not “sign-extended”), or truncated on the left to *n* characters. This padding or truncation is as though receiving\_string~RIGHT(*n*, '00'x) had been processed. If *n* is 0, C2D always returns 0.

### Examples:

```
'81'X~C2D(1)    ->    -127
'81'X~C2D(2)    ->     129
'FF81'X~C2D(2)  ->    -127
'FF81'X~C2D(1)  ->    -127
'FF7F'X~C2D(1)  ->     127
'F081'X~C2D(2)  ->   -3967
'F081'X~C2D(1)  ->    -127
'0031'X~C2D(0)  ->      0
```

(See “C2D (Character to Decimal)” on page 269 for information about the C2D built-in function.)

## C2X

►►—C2X—◄◄

Returns a string, in character format, that represents the receiving string converted to hexadecimal. The returned string contains twice as many bytes as the receiving string. On an ASCII system, sending a C2X message to the receiving string 1 returns 31 because '31'X is the ASCII representation of 1.

The returned string has uppercase alphabetic characters for the values A–F and does not include blanks. The receiving string can be of any length. If the receiving string is null, C2X returns a null string.

### Examples:

```
'0123'X~C2X    ->    '0123'    /* '30313233'X    in ASCII */
'ZD8'~C2X      ->    '5A4438' /* '354134343338'X in ASCII */
```

(See “C2X (Character to Hexadecimal)” on page 270 for information about the C2X built-in function.)

## DATATYPE

►►—DATATYPE—(type)—◄◄

Returns NUM if you specify no argument and the receiving string is a valid REXX number that can be added to 0 without error. It returns CHAR if the receiving string is not a valid number.

If you specify *type*, it returns 1 if the receiving string matches the type. Otherwise, it returns 0. If the receiving string is null, the method returns 0 (except when the *type* is X or B, for which DATATYPE returns 1 for a null string). The following are valid *types*. (You need to specify only the capitalized letter, or the number of the last type listed. The language processor ignores all characters following it.

**Alphanumeric** returns 1 if the receiving string contains only characters from the ranges a–z, A–Z, and 0–9.

**Binary** returns 1 if the receiving string contains only the characters 0

## String Class

or 1, or a blank. Blanks can appear only between groups of 4 binary characters. It also returns 1 if *string* is a null string, which is a valid binary string.

<b>Lowercase</b>	returns 1 if the receiving string contains only characters from the range a–z.
<b>Mixed case</b>	returns 1 if the receiving string contains only characters from the ranges a–z and A–Z.
<b>Number</b>	returns 1 if receiving_string~DATATYPE returns NUM.
<b>Symbol</b>	returns 1 if the receiving string is a valid symbol, that is, if SYMBOL(string) does not return BAD. (See “Symbols” on page 14.) Note that both uppercase and lowercase alphabetic characters are permitted.
<b>Uppercase</b>	returns 1 if the receiving string contains only characters from the range A–Z.
<b>Variable</b>	returns 1 if the receiving string could appear on the left-hand side of an assignment without causing a SYNTAX condition.
<b>Whole number</b>	returns 1 if the receiving string is a whole number under the current setting of NUMERIC DIGITS.
<b>heXadecimal</b>	returns 1 if the receiving string contains only characters from the ranges a–f, A–F, 0–9, and blank (as long as blanks appear only between pairs of hexadecimal characters). Also returns 1 if the receiving string is a null string.
<b>9 Digits</b>	returns 1 if receiving_string~DATATYPE('W') returns 1 when NUMERIC DIGITS is set to 9.

### Examples:

```
' 12 '~DATATYPE      ->  'NUM'
'~DATATYPE           ->  'CHAR'
'123* '~DATATYPE      ->  'CHAR'
'12.3 '~DATATYPE('N') ->   1
'12.3 '~DATATYPE('W') ->   0
'Fred '~DATATYPE('M') ->   1
'~DATATYPE('M')       ->   0
'Fred '~DATATYPE('L') ->   0
'?20K '~DATATYPE('s') ->   1
'BCd3 '~DATATYPE('X') ->   1
'BC d3 '~DATATYPE('X') ->   1
```

**Note:** The DATATYPE method tests the meaning or type of characters in a string, independent of the encoding of those characters (for example, ASCII or EBCDIC).



(See “DATATYPE” on page 270 for information about the DATATYPE built-in function.)

## DELSTR

→→DELSTR(*n* , *length*)→→

Returns a copy of the receiving string after deleting the substring that begins at the *n*th character and is of *length* characters. If you omit *length*, or if *length* is greater than the number of characters from *n* to the end of *string*, the method deletes the rest of *string* (including the *n*th character). The *length* must be a positive whole number or zero. The *n* must be a positive whole number. If *n* is greater than the length of the receiving string, the method returns the receiving string unchanged.

### Examples:

```
'abcd'~DELSTR(3)      ->  'ab'
'abcde'~DELSTR(3,2)   ->  'abe'
'abcde'~DELSTR(6)     ->  'abcde'
```

(See “DELSTR (Delete String)” on page 275 for information about the DELSTR built-in function.)

## DELWORD

→→DELWORD(*n* , *length*)→→

Returns a copy of the receiving string after deleting the substring that starts at the *n*th word and is of *length* blank-delimited words. If you omit *length*, or if *length* is greater than the number of words from *n* to the end of the receiving string, the method deletes the remaining words in the receiving string (including the *n*th word). The *length* must be a positive whole number or zero. The *n* must be a positive whole number. If *n* is greater than the number of words in the receiving string, the method returns the receiving string unchanged. The string deleted includes any blanks following the final word involved but none of the blanks preceding the first word involved.

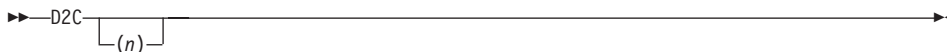
### Examples:

## String Class

```
'Now is the time'~DELWORD(2,2) -> 'Now time'  
'Now is the time '~DELWORD(3) -> 'Now is '  
'Now is the time'~DELWORD(5) -> 'Now is the time'  
'Now is the time'~DELWORD(3,1) -> 'Now is time'
```

(See “DELWORD (Delete Word)” on page 275 for information about the DELWORD built-in function.)

### D2C



Returns a string, in character format, that is the ASCII representation of the receiving string, a decimal number. If you specify *n*, it is the length of the final result in characters; leading blanks are added to the returned string. The *n* must be a positive whole number or zero.

The receiving string must not have more digits than the current setting of NUMERIC DIGITS.

If you omit *n*, the receiving string must be a positive whole number or zero, and the result length is as needed. Therefore, the returned result has no leading '00'x characters.

#### Examples:

```
'65'~D2C      -> 'A'      /* '41'x is an ASCII 'A' */  
'65'~D2C(1)   -> 'A'  
'65'~D2C(2)   -> ' A'  
'65'~D2C(5)   -> '    A'  
'109'~D2C     -> 'm'      /* '6D'x is an ASCII 'm' */  
'-109'~D2C(1) -> 'ô'      /* '93'x is an ASCII 'ô' */  
'76'~D2C(2)   -> ' L'     /* '4C'x is an ASCII ' L' */  
'-180'~D2C(2) -> ' L'
```

**Implementation maximum:** The returned string must not have more than 250 significant characters, although a longer result is possible if it has additional leading sign characters ('00'x and 'FF'x).

(See “D2C (Decimal to Character)” on page 276 for information about the D2C built-in function.)

**D2X**

Returns a string, in character format, that represents the receiving string, a decimal number converted to hexadecimal. The returned string uses uppercase alphabetic characters for the values A–F and does not include blanks.

The receiving string must not have more digits than the current setting of NUMERIC DIGITS.

If you specify  $n$ , it is the length of the final result in characters. After conversion the returned string is sign-extended to the required length. If the number is too big to fit into  $n$  characters, it is truncated on the left. If you specify  $n$ , it must be a positive whole number or zero.

If you omit  $n$ , the receiving string must be a positive whole number or zero, and the returned result has no leading zeros.

**Examples:**

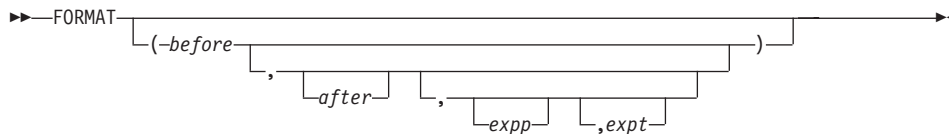
```

'9'~D2X      ->  '9'
'129'~D2X    ->  '81'
'129'~D2X(1) ->  '1'
'129'~D2X(2) ->  '81'
'129'~D2X(4) ->  '0081'
'257'~D2X(2) ->  '01'
'-127'~D2X(2) ->  '81'
'-127'~D2X(4) ->  'FF81'
'12'~D2X(0)  ->  ''

```

**Implementation maximum:** The returned string must not have more than 500 significant hexadecimal characters, although a longer result is possible if it has additional leading sign characters (0 and F).

(See “D2X (Decimal to Hexadecimal)” on page 277 for information about the D2X built-in function.)

**FORMAT**

Returns the receiving string, a number, rounded and formatted.

The number is first rounded according to standard REXX rules, as though the operation `receiving_string+0` had been carried out. If you specify no arguments the result of the method is the same as the result of this operation. If you specify any options, the number is formatted as described in the following.

The *before* and *after* options describe how many characters are to be used for the integer and decimal parts of the result. If you omit either or both of them, the number of characters for that part is as needed.

If *before* is not large enough to contain the integer part of the number (plus the sign for a negative number), an error results. If *before* is larger than needed for that part, the number is padded on the left with blanks. If *after* is not the same size as the decimal part of the number, the number is rounded (or extended with zeros) to fit. Specifying 0 causes the number to be rounded to an integer.

**Examples:**

```
'3'~FORMAT(4)      -> '  3'
'1.73'~FORMAT(4,0)  -> '  2'
'1.73'~FORMAT(4,3)  -> '  1.730'
'-.76'~FORMAT(4,1)  -> ' -0.8'
'3.03'~FORMAT(4)    -> '  3.03'
' - 12.73'~FORMAT(,4) -> '-12.7300'
' - 12.73'~FORMAT   -> '-12.73'
'0.000'~FORMAT      -> '0'
```

*exp* and *expt* control the exponent part of the result, which, by default, is formatted according to the current NUMERIC settings of DIGITS and FORM. *exp* sets the number of places for the exponent part; the default is to use as many as needed (which can be zero). *expt* specifies when the exponential expression is used. The default is the current setting of NUMERIC DIGITS.

If *exp* is 0, the number is not an exponential expression. If *exp* is not large enough to contain the exponent, an error results.

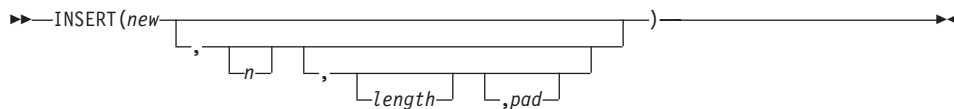
If the number of places needed for the integer or decimal part exceeds *expt* or twice *expt*, respectively, exponential notation is used. If *expt* is 0, exponential notation is always used unless the exponent would be 0. (If *expp* is 0, this overrides a 0 value of *expt*.) If the exponent would be 0 when a nonzero *expp* is specified, then *expp*+2 blanks are supplied for the exponent part of the result. If the exponent would be 0 and *expp* is not specified, the number is not an exponential expression.

#### Examples:

```
'12345.73'~FORMAT(,2,2)    ->  '1.234573E+04'
'12345.73'~FORMAT(,3,,0)   ->  '1.235E+4'
'1.234573'~FORMAT(,3,,0)   ->  '1.235'
'12345.73'~FORMAT(,3,6)    ->  '12345.73'
'1234567e5'~FORMAT(,3,0)   ->  '123456700000.000'
```

(See “FORMAT” on page 279 for information about the FORMAT built-in function.)

## INSERT



Inserts the string *new*, padded or truncated to length *length*, into the receiving string, after the *n*th character. The default value for *n* is 0, which means insertion at the beginning of the string. If specified, *n* and *length* must be positive whole numbers or zero. If *n* is greater than the length of the receiving string, the string *new* is padded at the beginning. The default value for *length* is the length of *new*. If *length* is less than the length of the string *new*, then INSERT truncates *new* to length *length*. The default *pad* character is a blank.

#### Examples:

```
'abc'~INSERT('123')        ->  '123abc'
'abcdef'~INSERT(' ',3)      ->  'abc def'
'abc'~INSERT('123',5,6)     ->  'abc 123 '
'abc'~INSERT('123',5,6,'+') ->  'abc++123+++'
'abc'~INSERT('123',,5,'-')  ->  '123--abc'
```

(See “INSERT” on page 281 for information about the INSERT built-in function.)

**LASTPOS**

►►—LASTPOS(*needle*           )—►◄  
                   └─, *start* ─┘

Returns the position of the last occurrence of a string, *needle*, in the receiving string. (See also “POS” on page 233.) It returns 0 if *needle* is the null string or not found. By default, the search starts at the last character of the receiving string and scans backward. You can override this by specifying *start*, the point at which the backward scan starts. The *start* must be a positive whole number and defaults to receiving\_string~length if larger than that value or omitted.

**Examples:**

```
'abc def ghi'~LASTPOS(' ') -> 8
'abcdefghi'~LASTPOS(' ') -> 0
'efgxyz'~LASTPOS('xy') -> 4
'abc def ghi'~LASTPOS(' ',7) -> 4
```

(See “LASTPOS (Last Position)” on page 282 for information about the LASTPOS built-in function.)

**LEFT**

►►—LEFT(*length*           )—►◄  
                   └─, *pad* ─┘

Returns a string of length *length*, containing the leftmost *length* characters of the receiving string. The string returned is padded with *pad* characters (or truncated) on the right as needed. The default *pad* character is a blank. The *length* must be a positive whole number or zero. The LEFT method is exactly equivalent to:

►►—SUBSTR(*string*,1,*length*           )—►◄  
                                   └─, *pad* ─┘

**Examples:**

```
'abc d'~LEFT(8) -> 'abc d '
'abc d'~LEFT(8,'.') -> 'abc d...'
'abc def'~LEFT(7) -> 'abc de'
```

(See “LEFT” on page 282 for information about the LEFT built-in function.)

**LENGTH**

►►—LENGTH—◄◄

Returns the length of the receiving string.

**Examples:**

```
'abcdefgh'~LENGTH    ->  8
'abc defg'~LENGTH    ->  8
''~LENGTH             ->  0
```

(See “LENGTH” on page 282 for information about the LENGTH built-in function.)

**MAKESTRING**

►►—MAKESTRING—◄◄

Returns a string with the same string value as the receiver object. If the receiver is an instance of a subclass of the String class, this method returns an equivalent string object. If the receiver is a string object (not an instance of a subclass of the String class), this method returns the receiver object. See “Required String Values” on page 105.

**MAX**

►►—MAX—◄◄



Returns the largest number from among the receiver and any arguments. The number that MAX returns is formatted according to the current NUMERIC settings. You can specify any number of *numbers*.

**Examples:**

```
12~MAX(6,7,9)          ->  12
17.3~MAX(19,17.03)     ->  19
'-7'~MAX('-3','-4.3')   -> -3
1~MAX(2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,16,17,18,19,20,21) -> 21
```

## String Class

(See “MAX (Maximum)” on page 286 for information about the MAX built-in function.)

### MIN



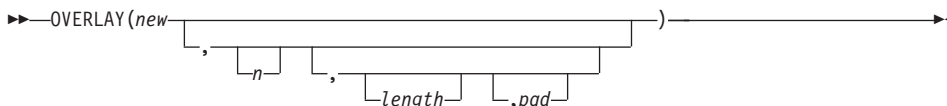
Returns the smallest number from among the receiver and any arguments. The number that MIN returns is formatted according to the current NUMERIC settings. You can specify any number of *numbers*.

#### Examples:

```
12~MIN(6,7,9)           -> 6
17.3~MIN(19,17.03)       -> 17.03
'-7'~MIN('-3','-4.3')    -> -7
21~MIN(20,19,18,17,16,15,14,13,12,11,10,9,8,7,6,5,4,3,2,1) -> 1
```

(See “MIN (Minimum)” on page 287 for information about the MIN built-in function.)

### OVERLAY



Returns the receiving string, which, starting at the *n*th character, is overlaid with the string *new*, padded or truncated to length *length*. The overlay can extend beyond the end of the receiving string. If you specify *length*, it must be a positive whole number or zero. The default value for *length* is the length of *new*. If *n* is greater than the length of the receiving string, padding is added before the *new* string. The default *pad* character is a blank, and the default value for *n* is 1. If you specify *n*, it must be a positive whole number.

#### Examples:

```
'abcdef'~OVERLAY(' ',3)      -> 'ab def'
'abcdef'~OVERLAY('.',3,2)    -> 'ab. ef'
'abcd'~OVERLAY('qq')        -> 'qqcd'
'abcd'~OVERLAY('qq',4)       -> 'abcqq'
'abc'~OVERLAY('123',5,6,'+') -> 'abc+123+++'
```



(See “OVERLAY” on page 287 for information about the OVERLAY built-in function.)

## POS

►► POS(*needle*   *start*  )◄◄

Returns the position in the receiving string of another string, *needle*. (See also “LASTPOS” on page 230.) It returns 0 if *needle* is the null string or is not found or if *start* is greater than the length of the receiving string. By default, the search starts at the first character of the receiving string (that is, the value of *start* is 1). You can override this by specifying *start* (which must be a positive whole number), the point at which the search starts.

### Examples:

```
'Saturday'~POS('day')      -> 6
'abc def ghi'~POS('x')     -> 0
'abc def ghi'~POS(' ')     -> 4
'abc def ghi'~POS(' ',5)   -> 8
```

(See “POS (Position)” on page 287 for information about the POS built-in function.)

## REVERSE

►► REVERSE◄◄

Returns the receiving string reversed.

### Examples:

```
'Abc.'~REVERSE  -> '.cBA'
'XYZ '~REVERSE  -> ' ZYX'
```

(See “REVERSE” on page 289 for information about the REVERSE built-in function.)

## RIGHT

►► RIGHT(*length*   *pad*  )◄◄

## String Class

Returns a string of length *length* containing the rightmost *length* characters of the receiving string. The string returned is padded with *pad* characters, or truncated, on the left as needed. The default *pad* character is a blank. The *length* must be a positive whole number or zero.

### Examples:

```
'abc d'~RIGHT(8)    -> '  abc d'
'abc def'~RIGHT(5)   -> 'c def'
'12'~RIGHT(5,'0')    -> '00012'
```

(See “RIGHT” on page 289 for information about the RIGHT built-in function.)

## SIGN

►►—SIGN—◄◄

Returns a number that indicates the sign of the receiving string, which is a number. The receiving string is first rounded according to standard REXX rules, as though the operation `receiving_string+0` had been carried out. It returns -1 if the receiving string is less than 0, 0 if it is 0, and 1 if it is greater than 0.

### Examples:

```
'12.3'~SIGN          -> 1
'-0.307'~SIGN         -> -1
'0.0'~SIGN            -> 0
```

(See “SIGN” on page 290 for information about the SIGN built-in function.)

## SPACE

►►—SPACE—◄◄  
└─( *n* ─, *pad* ─ )─┘

Returns the blank-delimited words in the receiving string, with *n pad* characters between each word. If you specify *n*, it must be a positive whole number or zero. If it is 0, all blanks are removed. Leading and trailing blanks are always removed. The default for *n* is 1, and the default *pad* character is a blank.

### Examples:

```
'abc def' '~SPACE'      -> 'abc def'
'abc def' '~SPACE(3)'   -> 'abc def'
'abc def' '~SPACE(1)'   -> 'abc def'
'abc def' '~SPACE(0)'   -> 'abcdef'
'abc def' '~SPACE(2, '+') -> 'abc++def'
```

(See “SPACE” on page 291 for information about the SPACE built-in function.)

## STRING

►►—STRING—◄◄

Returns a string with the same string value as the receiver object. If the receiver is an instance of a subclass of the String class, this method returns a string having an equivalent value. If the receiver is a string (but is not an instance of a subclass of the String class), this method returns the receiver object. See also the STRING method of the Object class in “STRING” on page 188.

## STRIP

►►—STRIP—◄◄  
     └(option ┌,char ─┐)─┘

Returns the receiving string with leading characters, trailing characters, or both, removed, based on the *option* you specify. The following are valid *options*. (You need to specify only the first capitalized letter; the language processor ignores all characters following it.)

<b>Both</b>	Removes both leading and trailing characters. This is the default.
<b>Leading</b>	Removes leading characters.
<b>Trailing</b>	Removes trailing characters.

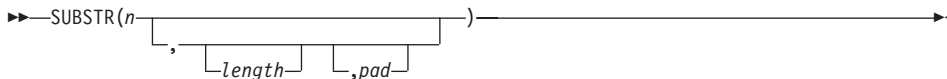
The *char* specifies the character to be removed, and the default is a blank. If you specify *char*, it must be exactly one character long.

### Examples:

```
' ab c' '~STRIP      -> 'ab c'
' ab c' '~STRIP('L') -> 'ab c '
' ab c' '~STRIP('t') -> ' ab c'
'12.7000'~STRIP(,0)  -> '12.7'
'0012.700'~STRIP(,0) -> '12.7'
```

(See “STRIP” on page 299 for information about the STRIP built-in function.)

### SUBSTR



Returns the substring of the receiving string that begins at the *n*th character and is of length *length*, padded with *pad* if necessary. The *n* must be a positive whole number. If *n* is greater than `receiving_string-LENGTH`, only *pad* characters are returned.

If you omit *length*, the rest of the string is returned. The default *pad* character is a blank.

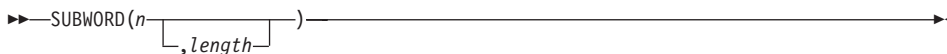
#### Examples:

```
'abc'~SUBSTR(2)      ->  'bc'
'abc'~SUBSTR(2,4)     ->  'bc '
'abc'~SUBSTR(2,6,'.') ->  'bc....'
```

**Note:** In some situations the positional (numeric) patterns of parsing templates are more convenient for selecting substrings, in particular if you need to extract more than one substring from a string. See also “LEFT” on page 230 and “RIGHT” on page 233.

(See “SUBSTR (Substring)” on page 299 for information about the SUBSTR built-in function.)

### SUBWORD



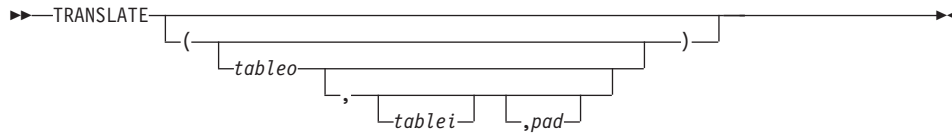
Returns the substring of the receiving string that starts at the *n*th word and is up to *length* blank-delimited words. The *n* must be a positive whole number. If you omit *length*, it defaults to the number of remaining words in the receiving string. The returned string never has leading or trailing blanks, but includes all blanks between the selected words.

#### Examples:

```
'Now is the time'~SUBWORD(2,2)  -> 'is the'
'Now is the time'~SUBWORD(3)    -> 'the time'
'Now is the time'~SUBWORD(5)    -> ''
```

(See “SUBWORD” on page 300 for information about the SUBWORD built-in function.)

## TRANSLATE



Returns the receiving string with each character translated to another character or unchanged. You can also use this method to reorder the characters in the receiving string.

The output table is *tableo* and the input translation table is *tablei*. TRANSLATE searches *tablei* for each character in the receiving string. If the character is found, the corresponding character in *tableo* is used in the result string. If there are duplicates in *tablei*, the first (leftmost) occurrence is used. If the character is not found, the original character in the receiving string is used. The result string is always of the same length as the receiving string.

The tables can be of any length. If you specify translation table and omit *pad*, the receiving string is translated to uppercase (that is, lowercase a–z to uppercase A–Z), but if you include *pad* the language processor translates the entire string to *pad* characters. *tablei* defaults to `XRANGE('00'x, 'FF'x)`, and *tableo* defaults to the null string and is padded with *pad* or truncated as necessary. The default *pad* is a blank.

### Examples:

```
'abcdef'~TRANSLATE          -> 'ABCDEF'
'abcdef'~TRANSLATE('12','ec') -> 'ab2d1f'
'abcdef'~TRANSLATE('12','abcd','.') -> '12..ef'
'APQRV'~TRANSLATE(, 'PR')    -> 'A Q V'
'APQRV'~TRANSLATE(XRANGE('00'x, 'Q')) -> 'APQ '
'4123'~TRANSLATE('abcd', '1234') -> 'dabc'
```

**Note:** The last example shows how to use the TRANSLATE method to reorder the characters in a string. In the example, the last character of any 4-character string specified as the first argument would be moved to the beginning of the string.

## String Class

(See “TRANSLATE” on page 304 for information about the TRANSLATE built-in function.)

### TRUNC

►►—TRUNC—┐  
└(n)┘

Returns the integer part the receiving string, which is a number, and *n* decimal places. The default *n* is 0 and returns an integer with no decimal point. If you specify *n*, it must be a positive whole number or zero. The receiving string is first rounded according to standard REXX rules, as though the operation `receiving_string+0` had been carried out. This number is then truncated to *n* decimal places or trailing zeros are added if needed to reach the specified length. The result is never in exponential form. If there are no nonzero digits in the result, any minus sign is removed.

#### Examples:

```
12.3~TRUNC          -> 12
127.09782~TRUNC(3)  -> 127.097
127.1~TRUNC(3)      -> 127.100
127~TRUNC(2)        -> 127.00
```

**Note:** The *number* is rounded according to the current setting of NUMERIC DIGITS if necessary, before the method processes it.

(See “TRUNC (Truncate)” on page 305 for information about the TRUNC built-in function.)

### VERIFY

►►—VERIFY(*reference*—┐  
└,┘ ┐  
└*option*┘ ┐  
└,┘ ┐  
└*start*┘ ┘

Returns a number that, by default, indicates whether the receiving string is composed only of characters from *reference*. It returns 0 if all characters in the receiving string are in *reference* or returns the position of the first character in the receiving string **not** in *reference*.

The *option* can be either **Nomatch** (the default) or **Match**. (You need to specify only the first capitalized and highlighted letter; the language processor ignores all characters following the first character, which can be in uppercase or lowercase.)

If you specify **Match**, the method returns the position of the first character in the receiving string that is in *reference*, or returns 0 if none of the characters are found.

The default for *start* is 1. Thus, the search starts at the first character of the receiving string. You can override this by specifying a different *start* point, which must be a positive whole number.

If the receiving string is null, the method returns 0, regardless of the value of the *option*. Similarly, if *start* is greater than `receiving_string~LENGTH`, the method returns 0. If *reference* is null, the method returns 0 if you specify **Match**. Otherwise, the method returns the *start* value.

#### Examples:

```
'123'~VERIFY('1234567890')    ->    0
'1Z3'~VERIFY('1234567890')    ->    2
'AB4T'~VERIFY('1234567890')    ->    1
'AB4T'~VERIFY('1234567890','M') ->    3
'AB4T'~VERIFY('1234567890','N') ->    1
'1P3Q4'~VERIFY('1234567890',,3) ->    4
'123'~VERIFY(' ',N,2)          ->    2
'ABCDE'~VERIFY(' ',,3)         ->    3
'AB3CD5'~VERIFY('1234567890','M',4) ->    6
```

(See “VERIFY” on page 308 for information about the VERIFY built-in function.)

## WORD

►►—WORD(*n*)—◄◄

Returns the *n*th blank-delimited word in the receiving string or the null string if the receiving string has fewer than *n* words. The *n* must be a positive whole number. This method is exactly equivalent to `receiving_string~SUBWORD(n,1)`.

#### Examples:

```
'Now is the time'~WORD(3)    ->    'the'
'Now is the time'~WORD(5)    ->    ''
```

(See “WORD” on page 309 for information about the WORD built-in function.)

### WORDINDEX

►►—WORDINDEX(*n*)—◄◄

Returns the position of the first character in the *n*th blank-delimited word in the receiving string. It returns 0 if the receiving string has fewer than *n* words. The *n* must be a positive whole number.

#### Examples:

```
'Now is the time'~WORDINDEX(3)    ->    8  
'Now is the time'~WORDINDEX(6)    ->    0
```

(See “WORDINDEX” on page 309 for information about the WORDINDEX built-in function.)

### WORDLENGTH

►►—WORDLENGTH(*n*)—◄◄

Returns the length of the *n*th blank-delimited word in the receiving string or 0 if the receiving string has fewer than *n* words. The *n* must be a positive whole number.

#### Examples:

```
'Now is the time'~WORDLENGTH(2)    ->    2  
'Now comes the time'~WORDLENGTH(2) ->    5  
'Now is the time'~WORDLENGTH(6)    ->    0
```

(See “WORDLENGTH” on page 309 for information about the WORDLENGTH built-in function.)

### WORDPOS

►►—WORDPOS(*phrase* start)—◄◄

Returns the word number of the first word of *phrase* found in the receiving string, or 0 if *phrase* contains no words or if *phrase* is not found. Several blanks between words in either *phrase* or the receiving string are treated as a single blank for the comparison, but, otherwise, the words must match exactly.



By default the search starts at the first word in the receiving string. You can override this by specifying *start* (which must be positive), the word at which the search is to be started.

**Examples:**

```
'now is the time'~WORDPOS('the')      -> 3
'now is the time'~WORDPOS('The')      -> 0
'now is the time'~WORDPOS('is the')   -> 2
'now is the time'~WORDPOS('is the')   -> 2
'now is the time'~WORDPOS('is time ') -> 0
'To be or not to be'~WORDPOS('be')    -> 2
'To be or not to be'~WORDPOS('be',3)  -> 6
```

(See “WORDPOS (Word Position)” on page 310 for information about the WORDPOS built-in function.)

## WORDS

►►—WORDS—◄◄

Returns the number of blank-delimited words in the receiving string.

**Examples:**

```
'Now is the time'~WORDS      -> 4
' ' ~WORDS                   -> 0
```

(See “WORDS” on page 310 for information about the WORDS built-in function.)

## X2B

►►—X2B—◄◄

Returns a string, in character format, that represents the receiving string, which is a string of hexadecimal characters converted to binary. The receiving string can be of any length. Each hexadecimal character is converted to a string of 4 binary digits. The receiving string can optionally include blanks (at byte boundaries only, not leading or trailing) to improve readability; they are ignored.

The returned string has a length that is a multiple of four, and does not include any blanks.

## String Class

If the receiving string is null, the method returns a null string.

### Examples:

```
'C3'~X2B      -> '11000011'  
'7'~X2B       -> '0111'  
'1 C1'~X2B    -> '000111000001'
```

You can combine X2B with the methods D2X and C2X to convert numbers or character strings into binary form.

### Examples:

```
'C3'x~C2X~X2B -> '11000011'  
'129'~D2X~X2B -> '10000001'  
'12'~D2X~X2B  -> '1100'
```

(See “X2B (Hexadecimal to Binary)” on page 311 for information about the X2B built-in function.)

## X2C

➡—X2C—➡

Returns a string, in character format, that represents the receiving string, which is a hexadecimal string converted to character. The returned string is half as many bytes as the receiving string. The receiving string can be any length. If necessary, it is padded with a leading 0 to make an even number of hexadecimal digits.

You can optionally include blanks in the receiving string (at byte boundaries only, not leading or trailing) to improve readability; they are ignored.

If the receiving string is null, the method returns a null string.

### Examples:

```
'4865 6c6c 6f'~X2C -> 'Hello'      /* ASCII */  
'3732 73'~X2C      -> '72s'        /* ASCII */
```

(See “X2C (Hexadecimal to Character)” on page 311 for information about the X2C built-in function.)

**X2D**

Returns the decimal representation of the receiving string, which is a string of hexadecimal characters. If the result cannot be expressed as a whole number, an error results. That is, the result must not have more digits than the current setting of NUMERIC DIGITS.

You can optionally include blanks in the receiving string (at byte boundaries only, not leading or trailing) to improve readability; they are ignored.

If the receiving string is null, the method returns 0.

If you do not specify *n*, the receiving string is processed as an unsigned binary number.

**Examples:**

```
'0E'~X2D      ->   14
'81'~X2D      ->  129
'F81'~X2D     -> 3969
'FF81'~X2D    -> 65409
'46 30'X~X2D  ->  240      /* ASCII */
'66 30'X~X2D  ->  240      /* ASCII */
```

If you specify *n*, the receiving string is taken as a signed number expressed in *n* hexadecimal digits. If the leftmost bit is off, then the number is positive; otherwise, it is a negative number. In both cases it is converted to a whole number, which can be negative. If *n* is 0, the method returns 0.

If necessary, the receiving string is padded on the left with 0 characters (note, not “sign-extended”), or truncated on the left to *n* characters.

**Examples:**

```
'81'~X2D(2)    ->  -127
'81'~X2D(4)    ->   129
'F081'~X2D(4)  -> -3967
'F081'~X2D(3)  ->   129
'F081'~X2D(2)  ->  -127
'F081'~X2D(1)  ->    1
'0031'~X2D(0)  ->    0
```

(See “X2D (Hexadecimal to Decimal)” on page 312 for information about the X2D built-in function.)

---

### The Supplier Class

You can use a supplier object to enumerate the items a collection contained at the time of the supplier's creation. The following methods return a supplier object:

- The SUPPLIER methods of the Array, Bag, Directory, List, Queue, Relation, Set, Table, and Stream classes
- The METHODS method of the Class class

The Supplier class is a subclass of the Object class.

#### Methods the Supplier class defines:

NEW (Class method. Overrides Object class method.)  
AVAILABLE  
INDEX  
ITEM  
NEXT

#### Methods inherited from the Object class:

Operator methods: =, ==, \=, ><, <>, \==  
CLASS  
COPY  
DEFAULTNAME  
HASMETHOD  
INIT  
OBJECTNAME  
OBJECTNAME=  
REQUEST  
RUN  
SETMETHOD  
START  
STRING  
UNSETMETHOD

**Note:** The Supplier class also has available class methods that its metaclass, the Class class, defines.

#### NEW (Class Method)

►►—NEW(*values, indexes*)—◄◄

Returns a new supplier object. The *values* argument must be an array of values over which the supplier iterates. The *indexes* argument is an array of index values with a one-to-one correspondence to the objects contained in the values array. The created supplier iterates over the arrays, returning elements of the values array in response to ITEM messages, and elements of the indexes array in response to INDEX messages. The supplier iterates for the number of items contained in the values array, returning the NIL object for any nonexistent items in either array.

### AVAILABLE

►►—AVAILABLE—◄◄

Returns 1 (true) if an item is available from the supplier (that is, if the ITEM method would return a value). It returns 0 (false) if the collection is empty or the supplier has already enumerated the entire collection.

### INDEX

►►—INDEX—◄◄

Returns the index of the current item in the collection. If no item is available, that is, if AVAILABLE would return false, the language processor raises an error.

### ITEM

►►—ITEM—◄◄

Returns the current item in the collection. If no item is available, that is, if AVAILABLE would return false, the language processor raises an error.

### NEXT

►►—NEXT—◄◄

Moves to the next item in the collection. By repeatedly sending NEXT to the supplier (as long as AVAILABLE returns true), you can enumerate all items in the collection. If no item is available, that is, if AVAILABLE would return false, the language processor raises an error.

## Supplier Class

### Examples

```
desserts=.array-of(apples, peaches, pumpkins, 3.14159) /* Creates array */
say "The desserts we have are:"
baker=desserts~supplier                               /* Creates supplier object named BAKER */
do while baker~available                               /* Array suppliers are sequenced */
  if baker~index=4
    then say baker~item "is pi, not pie!!!"
    else say baker~item
  baker~next
end

/* Produces: */
/* The desserts we have are: */
/* APPLES */
/* PEACHES */
/* PUMPKINS */
/* 3.14159 is pi, not pie!!! */
```

---

## Chapter 7. Other Objects

In addition to the class objects described in the previous chapter, REXX also provides the following objects:

- The Environment object
- The NIL object
- The Local environment object
- The Error object
- The Input object
- The Output object

---

### The Environment Object

The *Environment object* is a directory of public objects that are always accessible. To access the entries of the Environment object, you can use environment symbols. An environment symbol starts with a period and has at least one other character, which cannot be a digit. For example, the term:

```
.method /* Same as .METHOD */
```

refers to the Method class.

**Note:** All environment objects that REXX provides are single symbols. Users are recommended to use compound symbols when creating environment objects.

(See “Environment Symbols” on page 36 for details about environment symbols.) REXX provides the following public objects:

<b>.ALARM</b>	The Alarm class. See “The Alarm Class” on page 163.
<b>.ARRAY</b>	The Array class. See “The Array Class” on page 120.
<b>.BAG</b>	The Bag class. See “The Bag Class” on page 126.
<b>.CLASS</b>	The Class class. See “The Class Class” on page 165.
<b>.DIRECTORY</b>	The Directory class. See “The Directory Class” on page 129.
<b>.ENVIRONMENT</b>	The Environment directory.
<b>.FALSE</b>	The FALSE object (the value 0).
<b>.LIST</b>	The List class. See “The List Class” on page 136.

## Other Objects

<b>.LOCAL</b>	The Local environment directory. See “The Local Environment Object (.LOCAL)”.
<b>.MESSAGE</b>	The Message class. See “The Message Class” on page 174.
<b>.METHOD</b>	The Method class. See “The Method Class” on page 178.
<b>.MONITOR</b>	The Monitor class. See “The Monitor Class” on page 181.
<b>.NIL</b>	The NIL object. See “The NIL Object”.
<b>.OBJECT</b>	The Object class. See “The Object Class” on page 183.
<b>.QUEUE</b>	The Queue class. See “The Queue Class” on page 141.
<b>.RELATION</b>	The Relation class. See “The Relation Class” on page 144.
<b>.SET</b>	The Set class. See “The Set Class” on page 150.
<b>.STEM</b>	The Stem class. See “The Stem Class” on page 189.
<b>.STREAM</b>	The Stream class. See “The Stream Class” on page 192.
<b>.STRING</b>	The String class. See “The String Class” on page 210.
<b>.SUPPLIER</b>	The Supplier class. See “The Supplier Class” on page 244.
<b>.TABLE</b>	The Table class. See “The Table Class” on page 153.
<b>.TRUE</b>	The TRUE object (the value 1).

---

### The NIL Object

The *NIL object* is a special object that does not contain data. It usually represents the absence of an object, as a null string represents a string with no characters. It has only the methods of the Object class. Note that you use the .NIL object (rather than the null string ("")) to test for the absence of data in an array entry:

```
if .nil = board[row,col]    /* .NIL rather than "" */  
then ...
```

### The Local Environment Object (.LOCAL)

The *Local environment object* is a directory of process-specific objects that are always accessible. You can access objects in the Local environment object in the same way as objects in the Environment object. REXX provides the following objects in the Local environment object:

<b>.ERROR</b>	The Error object (default error stream). See “The Error Object” on page 249. This is the object to which REXX error messages and trace output are written.
---------------	--



- .INPUT**      The Input object (default input stream). See “The Input Object”.
- .OUTPUT**     The Output object (default output stream). See “The Output Object” on page 250.

Objects in the Environment object and objects in the Local environment object are available only to programs running within the same process.

Because both of these environment objects are directory objects, you can place objects into, or retrieve objects from, these environments by using any of the directory messages ([,]=, PUT, AT, SETENTRY, ENTRY, or SETMETHOD). To avoid potential name clashes with built-in objects and public objects that REXX provides, each object that your programs add to these environments should have a period in its index.

#### Examples:

```
/* .LOCAL example--places something in the Local environment directory */
.local-my.alarm = theAlarm
/* To retrieve it */
say .local-my.alarm

/* Another .LOCAL example */
.environment['MYAPP.PASSWORD'] = 'topsecret'
.environment['MYAPP.UID'] = 200

/* Create a local directory for */
/* my stuff. */
.local['MYAPP.LOCAL'] = .directory-new
/* Add log file for my local directory */
.myapp.local['LOG'] = .stream-new('MYAPP.LOG')
say .myapp.password /* Displays "topsecret" */
say .myapp.uid /* Displays "200" */
/* Write a line to the log file */
.myapp.local~log~lineout('Logon at 'time()' on 'date()')
```

---

## The Error Object

This monitor object (see “The Monitor Class” on page 181) holds the trace stream object. You can redirect the trace output in the same way as with the output object in the Monitor class example.

---

## The Input Object

This monitor object (see “The Monitor Class” on page 181) holds the default input stream object (see “Chapter 16. Input and Output Streams” on page 395). This input stream is the source for the PARSE LINEIN instruction, the LINEIN method of the Stream class, and, if you specify no stream name, the LINEIN

## Other Objects

built-in function. It is also the source for the PULL and PARSE PULL instructions if the external data queue is empty.

---

## The Output Object

This monitor object (see “The Monitor Class” on page 181) holds the default output stream object (see “Chapter 16. Input and Output Streams” on page 395). This is the destination for output from the SAY instruction, the LINEOUT method (.OUTPUT~LINEOUT), and, if you specify no stream name, the LINEOUT built-in function. You can replace this object in the environment to direct such output elsewhere (for example, to a transcript window).

---

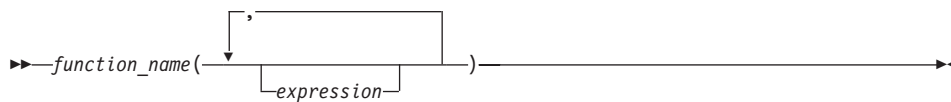
## Chapter 8. Functions

A *function* is an internal, built-in, or external routine that returns a single result object. (A *subroutine* is a function that is an internal, built-in, or external routine that might return a result and is called with the CALL instruction.)

---

### Syntax

A *function call* is a term in an expression calling a routine that carries out some procedures and returns an object. This object replaces the function call in the continuing evaluation of the expression. You can include function calls to internal and external routines in an expression anywhere that a data term (such as a string) would be valid, using the following notation:



The *function\_name* is a literal string or a single symbol, which is taken to be a constant.

There can be any number of expressions, separated by commas, between the parentheses. These expressions are called the *arguments* to the function. Each argument expression can include further function calls.

Note that the left parenthesis must be adjacent to the name of the function, with no blank in between. (A blank operator would be assumed at this point instead.) Only a comment can appear between the name and the left parenthesis.

The arguments are evaluated in turn from left to right and the resulting objects are then all passed to the function. This function then runs some operation (usually dependent on the argument objects passed, though arguments are not mandatory) and eventually returns a single object. This object is then included in the original expression as though the entire function reference had been replaced by the name of a variable whose value is the returned object.

For example, the function SUBSTR is built into the language processor and could be used as:

## Functions

```
N1='abcdefghijk'
Z1='Part of N1 is: 'substr(N1,2,7)
/* Sets Z1 to 'Part of N1 is: bcdefgh' */
```

A function can have a variable number of arguments. You need to specify only those required. For example, SUBSTR('ABCDEF',4) would return DEF.

---

## Functions and Subroutines

Functions and subroutines are called in the same way. The only difference between functions and subroutines is that functions must return data, whereas subroutines need not.

The following types of routines can be called as functions:

**Internal** If the routine name exists as a label in the program, the current processing status is saved for a later return to the point of invocation to resume execution. Control is then passed to the first label in the program that matches the name. As with a routine called by the CALL instruction, status information, such as TRACE and NUMERIC settings, is saved too. See the CALL instruction (“CALL” on page 45) for details.

If you call an internal routine as a function, you *must* specify an expression in any RETURN instruction so that the routine can return. This is not necessary if it is called as a subroutine.

### Example:

```
/* Recursive internal function execution... */
arg x
say x'!' = ' factorial(x)
exit
factorial: procedure /* Calculate factorial by */
  arg n /* recursive invocation. */
  if n=0 then return 1
  return factorial(n-1) * n
```

FACTORIAL is unusual in that it calls itself (this is recursive invocation). The PROCEDURE instruction ensures that a new variable n is created for each invocation.

**Built-in** These functions are always available and are defined in “Built-in Functions” on page 257.

**External** You can write or use functions that are external to your program and to the language processor. An external routine can be written in any language, including REXX, that supports the system-dependent interfaces the language processor uses

to call it. You can call a REXX program as a function and, in this case, pass more than one argument string. The ARG, PARSE ARG, or USE ARG instruction or the ARG built-in function can retrieve these argument strings. When called as a function, a program must return data to the caller.

### Notes:

1. Calling an external REXX program as a function is similar to calling an internal routine. For an external routine, however, the caller's variables are hidden. To leave the called REXX program, you can use either EXIT or RETURN. In either case, you must specify an expression.
2. You can use the INTERPRET instruction to process a function with a variable function name. However, avoid this if possible because it reduces the clarity of the program.

## Search Order

Functions are searched in the following sequence: internal routines, built-in functions, external functions.

The name of internal routines must not be specified as a literal string, that is, in quotation marks, whereas the name of built-in functions or external routines must be specified in quotation marks. Be aware of this when you want to extend the capabilities of an existing internal function, for example, and call it as a built-in function or external routine under the same name as the existing internal function. In this case, you must specify the name in quotation marks.

### Example:

```
/* This internal DATE function modifies the      */
/* default for the DATE function to standard date. */
date: procedure
  arg in
  if in='' then in='Standard'
  return 'DATE'(in)
```

Built-in functions have uppercase names, and so the name in the literal string must be in uppercase for the search to succeed. File names can be in uppercase, lowercase, or mixed case. The operating system uses a case-insensitive search for files. When calling a REXX subroutine, the case of the name does not matter.

**External functions** and **subroutines** have a system-defined search order.

The search order for external functions is as follows:

## Functions

1. Functions defined on `::ROUTINE` directives within the program.
2. Public functions defined on `::ROUTINE` directives of programs referenced with `::REQUIRES`.
3. Functions that have been loaded into the macrospace for preorder execution. (See the *Object REXX for Linux: Programming Guide* for details.)
4. Functions that are part of a function package. (See the *Object REXX for Linux: Programming Guide* for details.)
5. REXX functions in the current directory, with the current extension.
6. REXX functions along environment `PATH`, with the current extension.
7. REXX functions in the current directory, with the default extension (`.rex` or `.cmd`).
8. REXX functions along environment `PATH`, with the default extension (`.rex` or `.cmd`).
9. Functions that have been loaded into the macrospace for postorder execution.

The full search pattern for functions and routines is shown in Figure 12 on page 255.

## Errors during Execution

If an external or built-in function detects an error, the language processor is informed, and a syntax error results. Execution of the clause that included the function call is, therefore, ended. Similarly, if an external function fails to return data correctly, the language processor detects this and reports it as an error.

If a syntax error occurs during the execution of an internal function, it can be trapped (using `SIGNAL ON SYNTAX`) and recovery might then be possible. If the error is not trapped, the program is ended.

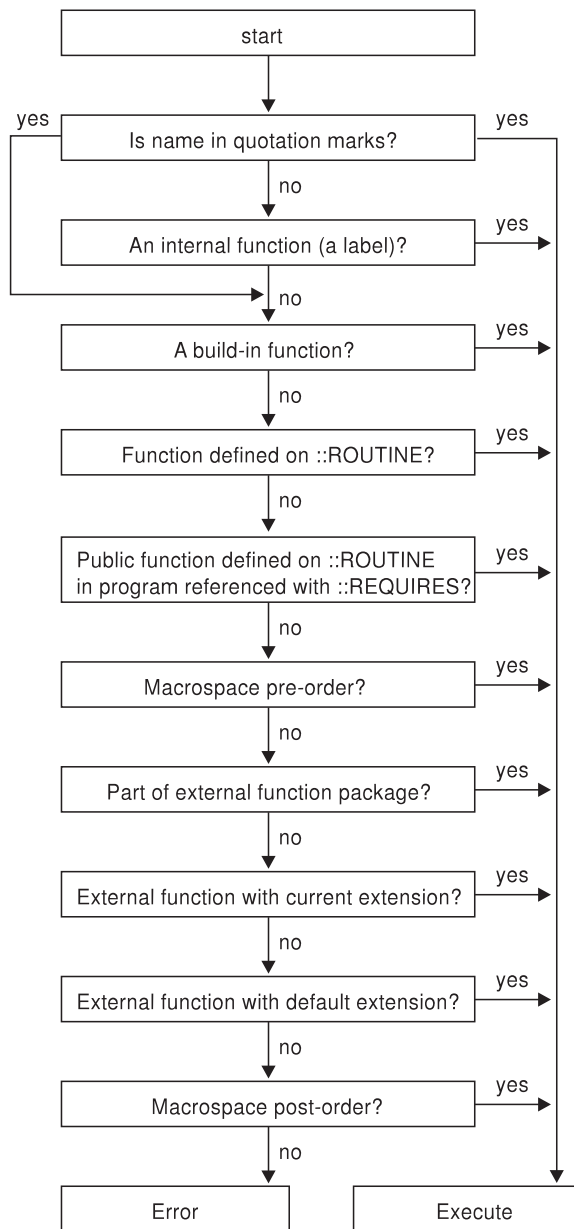


Figure 12. Function and Routine Resolution and Execution

---

### Return Values

A function usually returns a value that is substituted for the function call when the expression is evaluated.

How the value returned by a function (or any REXX routine) is handled depends on whether it is called by a function call or as a subroutine with the CALL instruction.

A routine called as a subroutine: If the routine returns a value, that value is stored in the special variable named RESULT. Otherwise, the RESULT variable is dropped, and its value is the string RESULT.

A routine called as a function: If the function returns a value, that value is substituted in the expression at the position where the function was called. Otherwise, the language processor stops with an error message.

Here are some examples of how to call a REXX procedure:

```
call Beep 500, 100          /* Example 1: a subroutine call */
```

The built-in function BEEP is called as a REXX subroutine. The return value from BEEP is placed in the REXX special variable RESULT.

```
bc = Beep(500, 100)        /* Example 2: a function call */
```

BEEP is called as a REXX function. The return value from the function is substituted for the function call. The clause itself is an assignment instruction; the return value from the BEEP function is placed in the variable bc.

```
Beep(500, 100)             /* Example 3: result passed as */  
                           /* a command */
```

The BEEP function is processed and its return value is substituted in the expression for the function call, like in the preceding example. In this case, however, the clause as a whole evaluates to a single expression. Therefore, the evaluated expression is passed to the current default environment as a command.

**Note:** Many other languages, such as C, throw away the return value of a function if it is not assigned to a variable. In REXX, however, a value returned like in the third example is passed on to the current environment or subcommand handler. If that environment is the default, the operating system performs a disk search for what seems to be a command.



## Built-in Functions

REXX provides a set of built-in functions, including character manipulation, conversion, and information functions. The following are general notes on the built-in functions:

- The parentheses in a function are always needed, even if no arguments are required. The first parenthesis must follow the name of the function with no space in between.
- The built-in functions internally work with NUMERIC DIGITS 9 and NUMERIC FUZZ 0 and are unaffected by changes to the NUMERIC settings, except where stated. Any argument named as a *number* is rounded, if necessary, according to the current setting of NUMERIC DIGITS (as though the number had been added to 0) and checked for validity before use. This occurs in the following functions: ABS, FORMAT, MAX, MIN, SIGN, and TRUNC, and for certain options of DATATYPE.
- Any argument named as a *string* can be a null string.
- If an argument specifies a *length*, it must be a positive whole number or zero. If it specifies a *start* character or word in a string, it must be a positive whole number, unless otherwise stated.
- If the last argument is optional, you can always include a comma to indicate that you have omitted it. For example, DATATYPE(1,), like DATATYPE(1), would return NUM. You can include any number of trailing commas; they are ignored. If there are actual parameters, the default values apply.
- If you specify a *pad* character, it must be exactly one character long. A pad character extends a string, usually on the right. For an example, see the LEFT built-in function “LEFT” on page 282.
- If a function has an *option* that you can select by specifying the first character of a string, that character can be in uppercase or lowercase.
- Many of the built-in functions send messages the String class defines (see “The String Class” on page 210). For the functions ABBREV, ABS, BITAND, BITOR, BITXOR, B2X, CENTER, CENTRE, CHANGESTR, COMPARE, COPIES, COUNTSTR, C2D, C2X, DATATYPE, DELSTR, DELWORD, D2C, D2X, FORMAT, LEFT, LENGTH, MAX, MIN, REVERSE, RIGHT, SIGN, SPACE, STRIP, SUBSTR, SUBWORD, TRANSLATE, TRUNC, VERIFY, WORD, WORDINDEX, WORDLENGTH, WORDS, X2B, X2C, and X2D, the first argument to the built-in function is used as the receiver object for the message sent, and the remaining arguments are used in the same order as the message arguments. For example, SUBSTR('ABCDE',3,2) is equivalent to 'ABCDE'~SUBSTR(3,2).

For the functions INSERT, LASTPOS, OVERLAY, POS, and WORDPOS, the second argument to the built-in functions is used as the receiver object for

the message sent, and the other arguments are used in the same order as the message arguments. For example, `POS('a','Haystack',3)` is equivalent to `'Haystack'~POS('a',3)`.

- The language processor evaluates all built-in function arguments to produce character strings.

### ABBREV (Abbreviation)

►►—`ABBREV(information,info  
                  └─,length—`)

Returns 1 if *info* is equal to the leading characters of *information* and the length of *info* is not less than *length*. It returns 0 if either of these conditions is not met.

If you specify *length*, it must be a positive whole number or zero. The default for *length* is the number of characters in *info*.

Here are some examples:

```
ABBREV('Print','Pri')      -> 1
ABBREV('PRINT','Pri')      -> 0
ABBREV('PRINT','PRI',4)    -> 0
ABBREV('PRINT','PRY')      -> 0
ABBREV('PRINT','')         -> 1
ABBREV('PRINT','',1)       -> 0
```

**Note:** A null string always matches if a length of 0, or the default, is used. This allows a default keyword to be selected automatically if desired; for example:

```
say 'Enter option:'; pull option .
select /* keyword1 is to be the default */
  when abbrev('keyword1',option) then ...
  when abbrev('keyword2',option) then ...
  ...
  otherwise nop;
end;
```

### ABS (Absolute Value)

►►—`ABS(number)`—

Returns the absolute value of *number*. The result has no sign and is formatted according to the current NUMERIC settings.

Here are some examples:

```
ABS('12.3')      -> 12.3
ABS('-0.307')    -> 0.307
```

## ADDRESS

➡ ADDRESS() ➡

Returns the name of the environment to which commands are currently submitted. See the ADDRESS instruction (“ADDRESS” on page 42) for more information. Trailing blanks are removed from the result.

Here is an example:

```
ADDRESS()  -> 'bash'      /* default under LINUX */
```

## ARG (Argument)

➡ ARG( n, option ) ➡

Returns one or more arguments, or information about the arguments to a program, internal routine, or method.

If you do not specify *n*, the number of arguments passed to the program or internal routine is returned.

If you specify only *n*, the *n*th argument string is returned. If the argument string does not exist, the null string is returned. *n* must be a positive whole number.

If you specify *option*, the value returned depends on the value of *option*. The following are valid *options*. (Only the capitalized letter is needed; all characters following it are ignored.)

- Array**            returns a single-index array containing the arguments, starting with the *n*th argument. The array indexes correspond to the argument positions, so that the *n*th argument is at index 1, the following argument at index 2, and so on. If any arguments are omitted, their corresponding indexes are absent.
- Exists**           returns 1 if the *n*th argument exists; that is, if it was explicitly specified when the routine was called. Otherwise, it returns 0.
- Normal**           returns the *n*th argument, if it exists, or a null string.

## Functions

**Omitted** returns 1 if the  $n$ th argument was omitted; that is, if it was *not* explicitly specified when the routine was called. Otherwise, it returns 0.

Here are some examples:

```
/* following "Call name;" (no arguments) */
ARG()      -> 0
ARG(1)     -> ''
ARG(2)     -> ''
ARG(1,'e') -> 0
ARG(1,'0') -> 1
ARG(1,'a') -> .array-of()
```

```
/* following "Call name 'a',,'b';" */
ARG()      -> 3
ARG(1)     -> 'a'
ARG(2)     -> ''
ARG(3)     -> 'b'
ARG(n)     -> '' /* for n>=4 */
ARG(1,'e') -> 1
ARG(2,'E') -> 0
ARG(2,'0') -> 1
ARG(3,'o') -> 0
ARG(4,'o') -> 1
ARG(1,'A') -> .array-of(a,,b)
ARG(3,'a') -> .array-of(b)
```

### Notes:

1. The number of argument strings is the largest number  $n$  for which ARG( $n$ , 'e') returns 1 or 0 if there are no explicit argument strings. That is, it is the position of the last explicitly specified argument string.
2. Programs called as commands can have only 0 or 1 argument strings. The program has 0 argument strings if it is called with the name only and has 1 argument string if anything else (including blanks) is included in the command.
3. Programs called by the REXXStart entry point can have several argument strings. (See the *Object REXX for Linux: Programming Guide* for information about REXXStart.)
4. You can access the argument objects of a program with the USE instruction. See "USE" on page 84 for more information.
5. You can retrieve and directly parse the argument strings of a program or internal routine with the ARG or PARSE ARG instructions.

## BEEP

►►BEEP(*frequency,duration*)◄◄

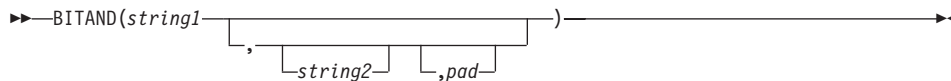
Sends a beep to the terminal. *frequency* (Hertz) and *duration* are ignored but have been added to ensure compatibility with other environments. For these variables, you can enter any number.

This routine is most useful when called as a subroutine. A null string is returned.

Here are some examples:

```
call beep
call beep 0
call beep ,100
call beep 440,42
```

## BITAND (Bit by Bit AND)

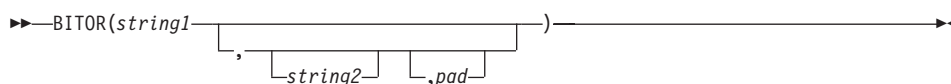


Returns a string composed of the two input strings logically ANDed, bit by bit. (The encodings of the strings are used in the logical operation.) The length of the result is the length of the longer of the two strings. If no *pad* character is provided, the AND operation stops when the shorter of the two strings is exhausted, and the unprocessed portion of the longer string is appended to the partial result. If *pad* is provided, it extends the shorter of the two strings on the right before carrying out the logical operation. The default for *string2* is the zero-length (null) string.

Here are some examples:

```
BITAND('12'x)          -> '12'x
BITAND('73'x,'27'x)     -> '23'x
BITAND('13'x,'5555'x)    -> '1155'x
BITAND('13'x,'5555'x,'74'x) -> '1154'x
BITAND('pQrS',,'DF'x)   -> 'PQRS'    /* ASCII */
```

## BITOR (Bit by Bit OR)



Returns a string composed of the two input strings logically inclusive-ORed, bit by bit. (The encodings of the strings are used in the logical operation.) The length of the result is the length of the longer of the two strings. If no *pad* character is provided, the OR operation stops when the shorter of the two strings is exhausted, and the unprocessed portion of the longer string is

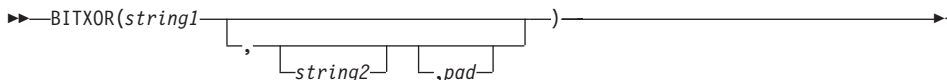
## Functions

appended to the partial result. If *pad* is provided, it extends the shorter of the two strings on the right before carrying out the logical operation. The default for *string2* is the zero-length (null) string.

Here are some examples:

```
BITOR('12'x)          -> '12'x
BITOR('15'x,'24'x)     -> '35'x
BITOR('15'x,'2456'x)    -> '3556'x
BITOR('15'x,'2456'x,'F0'x) -> '35F6'x
BITOR('1111'x,, '40'x)  -> '5D5D'x
BITOR('pQrS',, '20'x)   -> 'pqrs' /* ASCII */
```

### BITXOR (Bit by Bit Exclusive OR)



Returns a string composed of the two input strings logically eXclusive-ORed, bit by bit. (The encodings of the strings are used in the logical operation.) The length of the result is the length of the longer of the two strings. If no *pad* character is provided, the XOR operation stops when the shorter of the two strings is exhausted, and the unprocessed portion of the longer string is appended to the partial result. If *pad* is provided, it extends the shorter of the two strings on the right before carrying out the logical operation. The default for *string2* is the zero-length (null) string.

Here are some examples:

```
BITXOR('12'x)          -> '12'x
BITXOR('12'x,'22'x)     -> '30'x
BITXOR('1211'x,'22'x)    -> '3011'x
BITXOR('1111'x,'444444'x) -> '555544'x
BITXOR('1111'x,'444444'x,'40'x) -> '555504'x
BITXOR('1111'x,'40'x)    -> '5C5C'x
BITXOR('C711'x,'222222'x,' ') -> 'E53302'x /* ASCII */
```

### B2X (Binary to Hexadecimal)



Returns a string, in character format, that represents *binary\_string* converted to hexadecimal.

The *binary\_string* is a string of binary (0 or 1) digits. It can be of any length. You can optionally include blanks in *binary\_string* (at 4-digit boundaries only, not leading or trailing) to improve readability; they are ignored.

The returned string uses uppercase alphabetical characters for the values A–F, and does not include blanks.

If *binary\_string* is the null string, B2X returns a null string. If the number of binary digits in *binary\_string* is not a multiple of 4, then up to three 0 digits are added on the left before the conversion to make a total that is a multiple of 4.

Here are some examples:

```
B2X('11000011') -> 'C3'
B2X('10111')    -> '17'
B2X('101')       -> '5'
B2X('1 1111 0000') -> '1F0'
```

You can combine B2X with the functions X2D and X2C to convert a binary number into other forms. For example:

```
X2D(B2X('10111')) -> '23' /* decimal 23 */
```

## CENTER (or CENTRE)

►►—CENTER(*string*,*length*—, *pad*—)——►►  
 ►►—CENTRE(—, *pad*—)——►►

Returns a string of length *length* with *string* centered in it and with *pad* characters added as necessary to make up *length*. The *length* must be a positive whole number or zero. The default *pad* character is blank. If the string is longer than *length*, it is truncated at both ends to fit. If an odd number of characters is truncated or added, the right-hand end loses or gains one more character than the left-hand end.

Here are some examples:

```
CENTER(abc,7)          -> '  ABC  '
CENTER(abc,8,'-')      -> '--ABC--'
CENTRE('The blue sky',8) -> 'e blue s'
CENTRE('The blue sky',7) -> 'e blue '
```

**Note:** To avoid errors because of the difference between British and American spellings, this function can be called either CENTRE or CENTER.

## CHANGESTR

►►—CHANGESTR(*needle*,*haystack*,*newneedle*)——►►

Returns a copy of *haystack* in which *newneedle* replaces all occurrences of *needle*. The following defines the effect:

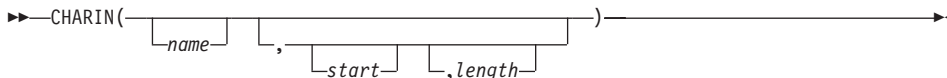
## Functions

```
result=''
$tempx=1;
do forever
$tempy=pos(needle, haystack, $tempx)
if $tempy=0 then leave
result=result||substr(haystack, $tempx, $tempy-$tempx)||newneedle
$tempx=$tempy+length(needle)
end
result=result||substr(haystack, $tempx)
```

Here are some examples:

```
CHANGESTR('1','101100','')    ->  '000'
CHANGESTR('1','101100','X')   ->  'X0XX00'
```

### CHARIN (Character Input)



Returns a string of up to *length* characters read from the character input stream *name*. (To understand the input and output functions, see “Chapter 16. Input and Output Streams” on page 395.) If you omit *name*, characters are read from STDIN, which is the default input stream. The default *length* is 1.

For persistent streams, a read position is maintained for each stream. Any read from the stream starts at the current read position by default. When the language processor completes reading, the read position is increased by the number of characters read. You can give a *start* value to specify an explicit read position. This read position must be positive and within the bounds of the stream, and must not be specified for a transient stream. A value of 1 for *start* refers to the first character in the stream.

If you specify a *length* of 0, then the read position is set to the value of *start*, but no characters are read and the null string is returned.

In a transient stream, if there are fewer than *length* characters available, the execution of the program generally stops until sufficient characters become available. If, however, it is impossible for those characters to become available because of an error or another problem, the NOTREADY condition is raised (see “Errors during Input and Output” on page 404) and CHARIN returns with fewer than the requested number of characters.

Here are some examples:

```
CHARIN(myfile,1,3)  ->  'MFC'    /* the first 3      */
                        /* characters          */
CHARIN(myfile,1,0)  ->  ''        /* now at start   */
```



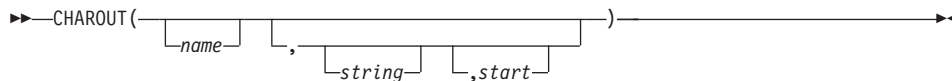
```
CHARIN(myfile)      -> 'M'      /* after last call */
CHARIN(myfile,,2)   -> 'FC'     /* after last call */

/* Reading from the default input (here, the keyboard) */
/* User types 'abcd efg' */
CHARIN()            -> 'a'      /* default is */
/* 1 character */
CHARIN(,,5)         -> 'bcd e'
```

#### Notes:

1. CHARIN returns all characters that appear in the stream, including control characters such as line feed, carriage return, and end of file.
2. When CHARIN reads from the keyboard, program execution stops until you press the Enter key.

### CHAROUT (Character Output)



Returns the count of characters remaining after attempting to write *string* to the character output stream *name*. (To understand the input and output functions, see “Chapter 16. Input and Output Streams” on page 395.) If you omit *name*, characters in *string* are written to STDOUT (generally the display), which is the default output stream. The *string* can be a null string, in which case no characters are written to the stream, and 0 is always returned.

For persistent streams, a write position is maintained for each stream. Any write to the stream starts at the current write position by default. When the language processor completes writing, the write position is increased by the number of characters written. When the stream is first opened, the write position is at the end of the stream so that calls to CHAROUT append characters to the end of the stream.

You can give a *start* value to specify an explicit write position for a persistent stream. This write position must be a positive whole number. A value of 1 for *start* refers to the first character in the stream.

You can omit the *string* for persistent streams. In this case, the write position is set to the value of *start* that was given, no characters are written to the stream, and 0 is returned. If you do not specify *start* or *string*, the stream is closed and 0 is returned.

Execution of the program usually stops until the output operation is complete.

## Functions

For example, when data is sent to a printer, the system accepts the data and returns control to REXX, even though the output data might not have been printed. REXX considers this to be complete, even though the data has not been printed. If, however, it is impossible for all the characters to be written, the NOTREADY condition is raised (see “Errors during Input and Output” on page 404) and CHAROUT returns with the number of characters that could not be written (the residual count).

Here are some examples:

```
CHAROUT(myfile,'Hi')      -> 0  /* typically      */
CHAROUT(myfile,'Hi',5)    -> 0  /* typically      */
CHAROUT(myfile,,6)        -> 0  /* now at char 6  */
CHAROUT(myfile)           -> 0  /* at end of stream */
CHAROUT(,'Hi')            -> 0  /* typically      */
CHAROUT(,'Hello')         -> 2  /* maybe          */
```

**Note:** This routine is often best called as a subroutine. The residual count is then available in the variable RESULT.

For example:

```
Call CHAROUT myfile,'Hello'
Call CHAROUT myfile,'Hi',6
Call CHAROUT myfile
```

## CHARS (Characters Remaining)

»—CHARS(—name—)—————»

Returns the total number of characters remaining in the character input stream *name*. The count includes any line separator characters, if these are defined for the stream. In the case of persistent streams, it is the count of characters from the current read position. (See “Chapter 16. Input and Output Streams” on page 395 for a discussion of REXX input and output.) If you omit *name*, the number of characters available in the default input stream (STDIN) is returned.

The total number of characters remaining cannot be determined for some streams (for example, STDIN). For these streams, the CHARS function returns 1 to indicate that data is present, or 0 if no data is present. For Linux devices, CHARS always returns 1.

Here are some examples:

```

CHARS(myfile)    -> 42  /* perhaps */
CHARS(nonfile)   -> 0
CHARS()          -> 1  /* perhaps */

```

## COMPARE

```

->> COMPARE(string1,string2 [ ,pad ]) ->>>

```

Returns 0 if the strings *string1* and *string2* are identical. Otherwise, it returns the position of the first character that does not match. The shorter string is padded on the right with *pad* if necessary. The default *pad* character is a blank.

Here are some examples:

```

COMPARE('abc','abc')      -> 0
COMPARE('abc','ak')       -> 2
COMPARE('ab ','ab')       -> 0
COMPARE('ab ','ab',' ')   -> 0
COMPARE('ab ','ab','x')   -> 3
COMPARE('ab-- ','ab','-') -> 5

```

## CONDITION

```

->> CONDITION( [ option ]) ->>>

```

Returns the condition information associated with the current trapped condition. (See “Chapter 12. Conditions and Condition Traps” on page 361 for a description of condition traps.) You can request the following pieces of information:

- The name of the current trapped condition
- Any descriptive string associated with that condition
- Any condition-specific information associated with the current trapped condition
- The instruction processed as a result of the condition trap (CALL or SIGNAL)
- The status of the trapped condition

In addition, you can request a condition object containing all of the preceding information.

To select the information to be returned, use the following *options*. (Only the capitalized letter is needed; all characters following it are ignored.)

**Additional**      returns any additional object information associated with the

current trapped condition. See “Additional Object Information” on page 368 for a list of possible values. If no additional object information is available or no condition has been trapped, the language processor returns the NIL object.

**Condition name**

returns the name of the current trapped condition. For user conditions, the returned string is a concatenation of the word USER and the user condition name, separated by a blank.

**Description**

returns any descriptive string associated with the current trapped condition. See “Descriptive Strings” on page 367 for the list of possible values. If no description is available or no condition has been trapped, it returns a null string.

**Instruction**

returns either CALL or SIGNAL, the keyword for the instruction processed when the current condition was trapped. This is the default if you omit *option*. If no condition has been trapped, it returns a null string.

**Object**

returns an object that contains all the information about the current trapped condition. See “Chapter 12. Conditions and Condition Traps” on page 361 for more information. If no condition has been trapped, it returns the NIL object.

**Status**

returns the status of the current trapped condition. This can change during processing, and is one of the following:

ON - the condition is enabled

OFF - the condition is disabled

DELAY - any new occurrence of the condition is delayed or ignored

If no condition has been trapped, a null string is returned.

Here are some examples:

```
CONDITION()      ->  'CALL'          /* perhaps */
CONDITION('C')   ->  'FAILURE'
CONDITION('I')    ->  'CALL'
CONDITION('D')    ->  'FailureTest'
CONDITION('S')    ->  'OFF'          /* perhaps */
```

**Note:** The CONDITION function returns condition information that is saved and restored across subroutine calls (including those a CALL ON condition trap causes). Therefore, after a subroutine called with CALL ON *trapname* has returned, the current trapped condition reverts to the condition that was current before the CALL took place (which can be none). CONDITION returns the values it returned before the condition was trapped.

**COPIES**

►►—COPIES(*string*,*n*)—►►

Returns *n* concatenated copies of *string*. The *n* must be a positive whole number or zero.

Here are some examples:

```
COPIES('abc',3)    ->  'abcbcabcb'
COPIES('abc',0)    ->  ''
```

**COUNTSTR**

►►—COUNTSTR(*needle*,*haystack*)—►►

Returns a count of the occurrences of *needle* in *haystack* that do not overlap. The following defines the effect:

```
result=0
$tempx=pos(needle,haystack)
do while $tempx > 0
  result=result+1
  $tempx=pos(needle,haystack,$tempx+length(needle))
end
```

Here are some examples:

```
COUNTSTR('1','101101')    ->  4
COUNTSTR('KK','J0KKK0')  ->  1
```

**C2D (Character to Decimal)**

►►—C2D(*string*—  *n*  )—►►

Returns the decimal value of the binary representation of *string*. If the result cannot be expressed as a whole number, an error results. That is, the result must not have more digits than the current setting of NUMERIC DIGITS. If you specify *n*, it is the length of the returned result. If you do not specify *n*, *string* is processed as an unsigned binary number.

If *string* is null, 0 is returned.

Here are some examples:

## Functions

```
C2D('09'X)      ->      9
C2D('81'X)      ->     129
C2D('FF81'X)    ->    65409
C2D('')         ->      0
C2D('a')        ->     97    /* ASCII */
```

If you specify *n*, the string is taken as a signed number expressed in *n* characters. The number is positive if the leftmost bit is off, and negative if the leftmost bit is on. In both cases, it is converted to a whole number, which can be negative. The *string* is padded on the left with '00'x characters (not “sign-extended”), or truncated on the left to *n* characters. This padding or truncation is as though `RIGHT(string,n,'00'x)` had been processed. If *n* is 0, C2D always returns 0.

Here are some examples:

```
C2D('81'X,1)    ->    -127
C2D('81'X,2)    ->     129
C2D('FF81'X,2)  ->    -127
C2D('FF81'X,1)  ->    -127
C2D('FF7F'X,1)  ->     127
C2D('F081'X,2)  ->   -3967
C2D('F081'X,1)  ->    -127
C2D('0031'X,0)  ->      0
```

### C2X (Character to Hexadecimal)

►►—C2X(*string*)—————►◄

Returns a string, in character format, that represents *string* converted to hexadecimal. The returned string contains twice as many bytes as the input string. On an ASCII system, C2X(1) returns 31 because the ASCII representation of the character 1 is '31'X.

The string returned uses uppercase alphabetical characters for the values A–F and does not include blanks. The *string* can be of any length. If *string* is null, a null string is returned.

Here are some examples:

```
C2X('0123'X)    ->    '0123'    /* '30313233'X    in ASCII */
C2X('ZD8')      ->    '5A4438' /* '354134343338'X in ASCII */
```

### DATATYPE

►►—DATATYPE(*string* [ , *type* ])—————►◄

Returns NUM if you specify only *string* and if *string* is a valid REXX number that can be added to 0 without error; returns CHAR if *string* is not a valid number.

If you specify *type*, it returns 1 if *string* matches the type. Otherwise, it returns 0. If *string* is null, the function returns 0 (except when the *type* is X or B, for which DATATYPE returns 1 for a null string). The following are valid *types*. (Only the capitalized letter, or the number of the last type listed, is needed; all characters following it are ignored. Note that for the hexadecimal option, you must start your string specifying the name of the option with x rather than h.)

<b>Alphanumeric</b>	returns 1 if <i>string</i> contains only characters from the ranges a–z, A–Z, and 0–9.
<b>Binary</b>	returns 1 if <i>string</i> contains only the character 0 or 1, or a blank. Blanks can appear only between groups of 4 binary characters. It also returns 1 if <i>string</i> is a null string, which is a valid binary string.
<b>Lowercase</b>	returns 1 if <i>string</i> contains only characters from the range a–z.
<b>Mixed case</b>	returns 1 if <i>string</i> contains only characters from the ranges a–z and A–Z.
<b>Number</b>	returns 1 if DATATYPE( <i>string</i> ) returns NUM.
<b>Symbol</b>	returns 1 if <i>string</i> is a valid symbol, that is, if SYMBOL( <i>string</i> ) does not return BAD. (See “Symbols” on page 14.) Note that both uppercase and lowercase alphabets are permitted.
<b>Uppercase</b>	returns 1 if <i>string</i> contains only characters from the range A–Z.
<b>Variable</b>	returns 1 if <i>string</i> could appear on the left-hand side of an assignment without causing a SYNTAX condition.
<b>Whole number</b>	returns 1 if <i>string</i> is a REXX whole number under the current setting of NUMERIC DIGITS.
<b>heXadecimal</b>	returns 1 if <i>string</i> contains only characters from the ranges a–f, A–F, 0–9, and blank (as long as blanks appear only between pairs of hexadecimal characters). It also returns 1 if <i>string</i> is a null string, which is a valid hexadecimal string.
<b>9 digits</b>	returns 1 if DATATYPE( <i>string</i> , 'W') returns 1 when NUMERIC DIGITS is set to 9.

Here are some examples:

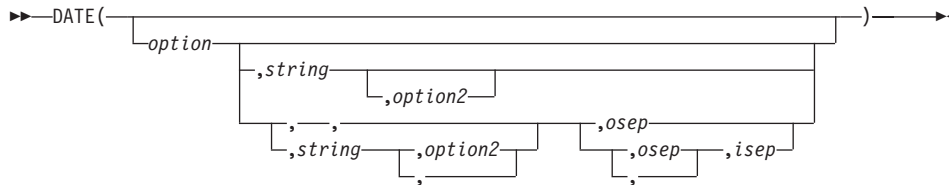
DATATYPE(' 12 ')	→	'NUM'
DATATYPE('')	→	'CHAR'
DATATYPE('123*')	→	'CHAR'
DATATYPE('12.3', 'N')	→	1

## Functions

DATATYPE('12.3','W')	→	0
DATATYPE('Fred','M')	→	1
DATATYPE(' ','M')	→	0
DATATYPE('Fred','L')	→	0
DATATYPE('?20K','s')	→	1
DATATYPE('BCd3','X')	→	1
DATATYPE('BC d3','X')	→	1

**Note:** The DATATYPE function tests the meaning or type of characters in a string, independent of the encoding of those characters (for example, ASCII or EBCDIC).

## DATE



Returns, by default, the local date in the format: *dd mon yyyy* (day month year—for example, 13 Nov 1998), with no leading zero or blank on the day. The first three characters of the English name of the month are used.

You can use the following *options* to obtain specific formats. (Only the capitalized letter is needed; all characters following it are ignored.)

**Base** returns the number of complete days (that is, not including the current day) since and including the base date, 1 January 0001, in the format: *dddddd* (no leading zeros or blanks). The expression `DATE('B')//7` returns a number in the range 0–6 that corresponds to the current day of the week, where 0 is Monday and 6 is Sunday.

**Note:** The base date of 1 January 0001 is determined by extending the current Gregorian calendar backward (365 days each year, with an extra day every year that is divisible by 4 except century years that are not divisible by 400). It does not take into account any errors in the calendar system that created the Gregorian calendar originally.

**Days** returns the number of days, including the current day, that have passed this year in the format *ddd* (no leading zeros or blanks).

**European** returns the date in the format *dd/mm/yy*.



<b>Language</b>	returns the date in an implementation- and language-dependent, or local, date format. The format is <i>dd month yyyy</i> . The name of the month is according to the national language installed on the system. If no local date format is available, the default format is returned.
	<b>Note:</b> This format is intended to be used as a whole; REXX programs must not make any assumptions about the form or content of the returned string.
<b>Month</b>	returns the full English name of the current month, for example, August.
<b>Normal</b>	returns the date in the format <i>dd mon yyyy</i> . This is the default.
<b>Ordered</b>	returns the date in the format <i>yy/mm/dd</i> (suitable for sorting, for example).
<b>Standard</b>	returns the date in the format <i>yyyymmdd</i> (suitable for sorting, for example).
<b>Usa</b>	returns the date in the format <i>mm/dd/yy</i> .
<b>Weekday</b>	returns the English name for the day of the week, in mixed case, for example, Tuesday.

Here are some examples, assuming today is 13 November 1996:

```

DATE()      -> '13 Nov 1996'
DATE('B')   -> 728609
DATE('D')   -> 317
DATE('E')   -> '13/11/96'
DATE('L')   -> '13 November 1996'
DATE('M')   -> 'November'
DATE('N')   -> '13 Nov 1996'
DATE('O')   -> '96/11/13'
DATE('S')   -> '19961113'
DATE('U')   -> '11/13/96'
DATE('W')   -> 'Monday'

```

**Note:** The first call to DATE or TIME in one clause causes a time stamp to be made that is then used for *all* calls to these functions in that clause. Therefore, several calls to any of the DATE or TIME functions, or both, in a single expression or clause are consistent with each other.

If you specify *string*, DATE returns the date corresponding to *string* in the format *option*. The *string* must be supplied in the format *option2*. The *option2* format must specify day, month, and year (that is, not 'D', 'L', 'M', or 'W'). The default for *option2* is 'N', so you need to specify *option2* if *string* is not in the Normal format. Here are some examples:

## Functions

```
DATE('O','13 Feb 1923')    ->  '23/02/13'
DATE('O','06/01/50','U')  ->  '50/06/01'
```

If you specify an output separator character *osep*, the days, month, and year returned are separated by this character. Any nonalphanumeric character or an empty string can be used. A separator character is only valid for the formats 'E', 'N', 'O', 'S', and 'U'. Here are some examples:

```
DATE('S','13 Feb 1996','N','-') ->  '1996-02-13'
DATE('N','13 Feb 1996','N','')  ->  '13Feb1996'
DATE('N','13 Feb 1996','N','-') ->  '13-Feb-1996'
DATE('O','06/01/50','U','')    ->  '500601'
DATE('E','02/13/96','U','.')    ->  '13.02.96'
DATE('N',,, '_')                ->  '26_Mar_1998' (today)
```

In this way, formats can be created that are derived from their respective default format, which is the format associated with *option* using its default separator character. The default separator character for each of these formats is:

Option	Default separator
European	'/'
Normal	''
Ordered	'/'
Standard	'' (empty string)
Usa	'/'

If you specify a *string* containing a separator that is different from the default separator character of *option2*, you must also specify *isep* to indicate which separator character is valid for *string*. Basically, any date format that can be generated with any valid separator character can be used as input date *string* as long as its format has the generalized form specified by *option2* and its separator character matches the character specified by *isep*.

Here are some examples:

```
DATE('S','1996-11-13','S',,, '-') ->  '19961113'
DATE('S','13-Nov-1996','N',,, '-') ->  '19961113'
DATE('O','06*01*50','U',,, '*')   ->  '500601'
DATE('U','13.Feb.1996','N',,, '.') ->  '02/13/96'
```

You can determine the number of days between two dates; for example:  
say date('B','12/25/96','U')-date('B') " shopping days till Christmas!"

If *string* does not include the century but *option* defines that the century be returned as part of the date, the century is determined depending on whether the year to be returned is within the past 50 years or the next 49 years. Assume, for example, that you specify 10/15/43 for *string* and today's date is

10/27/1998. In this case, 1943 would be 55 years ago and 2043 would be 45 years in the future. So, 10/15/2043 would be the returned date.<sup>8</sup>

## DELSTR (Delete String)

→ DELSTR(*string*, *n* , *length*) →

Returns *string* after deleting the substring that begins at the *n*th character and is of *length* characters. If you omit *length*, or if *length* is greater than the number of characters from *n* to the end of *string*, the function deletes the rest of *string* (including the *n*th character). The *length* must be a positive whole number or zero. *n* must be a positive whole number. If *n* is greater than the length of *string*, the function returns *string* unchanged.

Here are some examples:

```
DELSTR('abcd',3)      -> 'ab'
DELSTR('abcde',3,2)   -> 'abe'
DELSTR('abcde',6)     -> 'abcde'
```

## DELWORD (Delete Word)

→ DELWORD(*string*, *n* , *length*) →

Returns *string* after deleting the substring that starts at the *n*th word and is of *length* blank-delimited words. If you omit *length*, or if *length* is greater than the number of words from *n* to the end of *string*, the function deletes the remaining words in *string* (including the *n*th word). The *length* must be a positive whole number or zero. *n* must be a positive whole number. If *n* is greater than the number of words in *string*, the function returns *string* unchanged. The string deleted includes any blanks following the final word involved but none of the blanks preceding the first word involved.

Here are some examples:

```
DELWORD('Now is the time',2,2) -> 'Now time'
DELWORD('Now is the time ',3)  -> 'Now is '
DELWORD('Now is the time',5)   -> 'Now is the time'
DELWORD('Now is the time',3,1) -> 'Now is time'
```

---

8. This rule is suitable for dates that are close to today's date. However, when working with birth dates, it is recommended that you explicitly provide the century.

## DIGITS

►►—DIGITS()—◄◄

Returns the current setting of NUMERIC DIGITS. See “NUMERIC” on page 62 for more information.

Here is an example:

```
DIGITS()    ->    9    /* by default */
```

## DIRECTORY

►►—DIRECTORY(newdirectory)—◄◄

Returns the current directory, changing it to *newdirectory* if an argument is supplied and the named directory exists. If *newdirectory* is not specified, the name of the current directory is returned. Otherwise, an attempt is made to change to the specified *newdirectory*. If successful, the name of the *newdirectory* is returned; if an error occurred, null is returned.

For example, the following program fragment saves the current directory and switches to a new directory; it performs an operation there, and then returns to the former directory.

```
/* get current directory    */
curdir = directory()
/* go play a game          */
newdir = directory("/usr/bin")
if newdir = "/usr/games" then
  do
    fortune /* tell a fortune */
/* return to former directory */
  call directory curdir
end
else
  say 'Can't find /usr/games'
```

## D2C (Decimal to Character)

►►—D2C(*wholenumber*,n)—◄◄

Returns a string, in character format, that is the ASCII representation of the decimal number. If you specify *n*, it is the length of the final result in characters; leading blanks are added to the output character. *n* must be a positive whole number or zero.

*Wholenumber* must not have more digits than the current setting of NUMERIC DIGITS.

If you omit *n*, *wholenumber* must be a positive whole number or zero, and the result length is as needed. Therefore, the returned result has no leading '00'x characters.

Here are some examples:

```
D2C(65)      -> 'A'      /* '41'x is an ASCII 'A' */
D2C(65,1)    -> 'A'
D2C(65,2)    -> ' A'
D2C(65,5)    -> '    A'
D2C(109)     -> 'm'      /* '6D'x is an ASCII 'm' */
D2C(-109,1)  -> 'ô'      /* '93'x is an ASCII 'ô' */
D2C(76,2)    -> ' L'     /* '4C'x is an ASCII ' L' */
D2C(-180,2)  -> ' L'
```

**Implementation maximum:** The output string must not have more than 250 significant characters, although it can be longer if it contains leading sign characters ('00'x and 'FF'x).

## D2X (Decimal to Hexadecimal)

→ D2X(*wholenumber* , *n*) →

Returns a string, in character format, that represents *wholenumber*, a decimal number, converted to hexadecimal. The returned string uses uppercase alphabets for the values A–F and does not include blanks.

*Wholenumber* must not have more digits than the current setting of NUMERIC DIGITS.

If you specify *n*, it is the length of the final result in characters. After conversion the input string is sign-extended to the required length. If the number is too big to fit *n* characters, it is truncated on the left. *n* must be a positive whole number or zero.

If you omit *n*, *wholenumber* must be a positive whole number or zero, and the returned result has no leading zeros.

## Functions

Here are some examples:

```
D2X(9)      ->  '9'
D2X(129)    ->  '81'
D2X(129,1)  ->  '1'
D2X(129,2)  ->  '81'
D2X(129,4)  ->  '0081'
D2X(257,2)  ->  '01'
D2X(-127,2) ->  '81'
D2X(-127,4) ->  'FF81'
D2X(12,0)   ->  ''
```

**Implementation maximum:** The output string must not have more than 500 significant hexadecimal characters, although it can be longer if it contains leading sign characters (0 and F).

### ENDLOCAL

►►—ENDLOCAL()—————►◄

Restores the directory and environment variables in effect before the last SETLOCAL function (“SETLOCAL” on page 290) was run. If ENDLOCAL is not included in a procedure, the initial environment saved by SETLOCAL is restored upon exiting the procedure.

ENDLOCAL returns a value of 1 if the initial environment is successfully restored and a value of 0 if no SETLOCAL was issued or the action is otherwise unsuccessful.

Here is an example:

```
n = SETLOCAL()          /* saves the current environment */
/*
  The program can now change environment variables
  (with the VALUE function) and then work in the
  changed environment.
*/
n = ENDLOCAL()          /* restores the initial environment */
```

For additional examples, see “SETLOCAL” on page 290.

### ERRORTXT

►►—ERRORTXT(*n*)—————►◄

Returns the REXX error message associated with error number *n*. *n* must be in the range 0–99. It returns the null string if *n* is in the allowed range but is not

a defined REXX error number. See “Appendix C. Error Numbers and Messages” on page 435 for a complete description of error numbers and messages.

Here are some examples:

```
ERRORTEXT(16)    ->  'Label not found'
ERRORTEXT(60)    ->  ''
```

## FILESPEC

►►—FILESPEC(*option,filespec*)—————►◄

Returns a selected element of *filespec*, a given file specification, identified by one of the following strings for *option*:

**Path** The directory path of the given *filespec*.

**Name** The file name of the given *filespec*.

If the requested string is not found, then FILESPEC returns a null string ("").

**Note:** Only the initial letter of *option* is needed.

Here are some examples:

```
thisfile = "/usr/local/orexx/README"
say FILESPEC("path",thisfile)    /* says "/usr/local/orexx" */
say FILESPEC("name",thisfile)    /* says "README" */
part = "name"
say FILESPEC(part,thisfile)      /* says "README" */
```

## FORM

►►—FORM()—————►◄

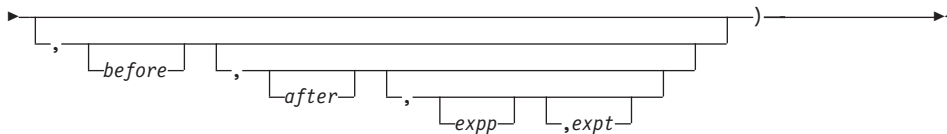
Returns the current setting of NUMERIC FORM. See “NUMERIC” on page 62 for more information.

Here is an example:

```
FORM()    ->  'SCIENTIFIC' /* by default */
```

## FORMAT

►►—FORMAT(*number*)—————►



Returns *number*, rounded and formatted.

The *number* is first rounded according to standard REXX rules, as though the operation `number+0` had been carried out. The result is precisely that of this operation if you specify only *number*. If you specify any other options, the *number* is formatted as described in the following.

The *before* and *after* options describe how many characters are used for the integer and decimal parts of the result, respectively. If you omit either or both of them, the number of characters used for that part is as needed.

If *before* is not large enough to contain the integer part of the number (plus the sign for a negative number), an error results. If *before* is larger than needed for that part, the number is padded on the left with blanks. If *after* is not the same size as the decimal part of the number, the number is rounded (or extended with zeros) to fit. Specifying 0 causes the number to be rounded to an integer.

Here are some examples:

FORMAT('3',4)	->	' 3'
FORMAT('1.73',4,0)	->	' 2'
FORMAT('1.73',4,3)	->	' 1.730'
FORMAT('-.76',4,1)	->	' -0.8'
FORMAT('3.03',4)	->	' 3.03'
FORMAT(' -12.73',,4)	->	'-12.7300'
FORMAT(' -12.73')	->	'-12.73'
FORMAT('0.000')	->	'0'

The first three arguments are as described previously. In addition, *expp* and *expt* control the exponent part of the result, which, by default, is formatted according to the current NUMERIC settings of DIGITS and FORM. *expp* sets the number of places for the exponent part; the default is to use as many as needed (which can be zero). *expt* specifies when the exponential expression is used. The default is the current setting of NUMERIC DIGITS.

If *expp* is 0, the number is not in exponential notation. If *expp* is not large enough to contain the exponent, an error results.

If the number of places needed for the integer or decimal part exceeds *expt* or twice *expt*, respectively, the exponential notation is used. If *expt* is 0, the



exponential notation is always used unless the exponent would be 0. (If *expp* is 0, this overrides a 0 value of *expt*.) If the exponent would be 0 when a nonzero *expp* is specified, then *expp*+2 blanks are supplied for the exponent part of the result. If the exponent would be 0 and *expp* is not specified, the number is not an exponential expression.

Here are some examples:

```
FORMAT('12345.73',,,2,2)  -> '1.234573E+04'
FORMAT('12345.73',,,3,,0)  -> '1.235E+4'
FORMAT('1.234573',,,3,,0)  -> '1.235'
FORMAT('12345.73',,,3,6)   -> '12345.73'
FORMAT('1234567e5',,,3,0)   -> '123456700000.000'
```

## FUZZ

►►FUZZ()◄◄

Returns the current setting of NUMERIC FUZZ. See “NUMERIC” on page 62 for more information.

Here is an example:

```
FUZZ()    ->    0    /* by default */
```

**INSERT**

```

graph LR
    subgraph Function_Signature [INSERT]
        new[new]
        target[target]
        ellipsis1[...]
        ellipsis2[...]
    end
    new --- target
    target --- ellipsis1
    ellipsis1 --- ellipsis2
    new --- n[n]
    target --- length[length]
    target --- pad[pad]

```

Inserts the string *new*, padded or truncated to length *length*, into the string *target* after the *n*th character. The default value for *n* is 0, which means insertion before the beginning of the string. If specified, *n* and *length* must be positive whole numbers or zero. If *n* is greater than the length of the target string, the string *new* is padded at the beginning. The default value for *length* is the length of *new*. If *length* is less than the length of the string *new*, then INSERT truncates *new* to length *length*. The default *pad* character is a blank.

Here are some examples:

```
INSERT(' ','abcdef',3)      -> 'abc def'
INSERT('123','abc',5,6)     -> 'abc 123 '
INSERT('123','abc',5,6,'+') -> 'abc++123+++ '
INSERT('123','abc')         -> '123abc'
INSERT('123','abc',5,'-')   -> '123--abc'
```

## LASTPOS (Last Position)

►►—LASTPOS(*needle*,*haystack*—,*start*)—►◄

Returns the position of the last occurrence of one string, *needle*, in another, *haystack*. (See also “POS (Position)” on page 287.) It returns 0 if *needle* is a null string or not found. By default, the search starts at the last character of *haystack* and scans backward. You can override this by specifying *start*, the point at which the backward scan starts. *start* must be a positive whole number and defaults to LENGTH(*haystack*) if larger than that value or omitted.

Here are some examples:

LASTPOS(' ', 'abc def ghi')	→	8
LASTPOS(' ', 'abcdefghi')	→	0
LASTPOS('xy', 'efgxyz')	→	4
LASTPOS(' ', 'abc def ghi', 7)	→	4

## LEFT

►►—LEFT(*string*,*length*—,*pad*)—►◄

Returns a string of length *length*, containing the leftmost *length* characters of *string*. The string returned is padded with *pad* characters, or truncated, on the right as needed. The default *pad* character is a blank. *length* must be a positive whole number or zero. The LEFT function is exactly equivalent to:

►►—SUBSTR(*string*,1,*length*—,*pad*)—►◄

Here are some examples:

LEFT('abc d', 8)	→	'abc d '
LEFT('abc d', 8, '.')	→	'abc d...'
LEFT('abc def', 7)	→	'abc de'

## LENGTH

►►—LENGTH(*string*)—►◄

Returns the length of *string*.

Here are some examples:

```

LENGTH('abcdefgh') -> 8
LENGTH('abc defg') -> 8
LENGTH('') -> 0

```

## LINEIN (Line Input)

```

->> LINEIN( [name] , [line] , [count] ) ->>

```

Returns *count* lines read from the character input stream *name*. The *count* must be 1 or 0. (To understand the input and output functions, see “Chapter 16. Input and Output Streams” on page 395.) If you omit *name*, the line is read from the default input stream, STDIN. The default *count* is 1.

For persistent streams, a read position is maintained for each stream. Any read from the stream starts at the current read position by default. Under certain circumstances, a call to LINEIN returns a partial line. This can happen if the stream has already been read with the CHARIN function, and part but not all of a line (and its termination, if any) has already been read. When the language processor completes reading, the read position is moved to the beginning of the next line. The read position can be set to the beginning of the stream by giving *line* a value of 1.

If you give a *count* of 0, then no characters are read and a null string is returned.

For transient streams, if a complete line is not available in the stream, then execution of the program usually stops until the line is complete. If, however, it is impossible for a line to be completed because of an error or another problem, the NOTREADY condition is raised (see “Errors during Input and Output” on page 404) and LINEIN returns whatever characters are available.

Here are some examples:

```

LINEIN()                                /* Reads one line from the */
                                        /* default input stream; */
                                        /* usually this is an entry */
                                        /* typed at the keyboard */
myfile = 'ANYFILE.TXT'
LINEIN(myfile) -> 'Current line' /* Reads one line from */
                                /* ANYFILE.TXT, beginning */
                                /* at the current read */
                                /* position. (If first call, */
                                /* file is opened and the */
                                /* first line is read.) */

LINEIN(myfile,1,1) -> 'first line' /* Opens and reads the first */
                                /* line of ANYFILE.TXT (if */

```

```

/* the file is already open, */
/* reads first line); sets */
/* read position on the */
/* second line. */

LINEIN(myfile,1,0) -> '' /* No read; opens ANYFILE.TXT */
/* (if file is already open, */
/* sets the read position to */
/* the first line). */

LINEIN(myfile,,0) -> '' /* No read; opens ANYFILE.TXT */
/* (no action if the file is */
/* already open). */

LINEIN("QUEUE:") -> 'Queue line' /* Read a line from the queue. */
/* If the queue is empty, the */
/* program waits until a line */
/* is put on the queue. */

```

**Note:** If you want to read complete lines from the default input stream, as in a dialog with a user, use the PULL or PARSE PULL instruction.

The PARSE LINEIN instruction is also useful in certain cases. (See page 65.)

### LINEOUT (Line Output)

```

▶—LINEOUT( ————— )————▶
           |  name  |  ,  |  string  |  ,  |  line  |

```

Returns 0 if successful in writing *string* to the character output stream *name*, or 1 if an error occurs while writing the line. (To understand the input and output functions, see “Chapter 16. Input and Output Streams” on page 395.) If you omit *string* but include *line*, only the write position is repositioned. If *string* is a null string, LINEOUT repositions the write position (if you include *line*) and does a carriage return. Otherwise, the stream is closed. LINEOUT adds a line-feed and a carriage-return character to the end of *string*.

If you omit *name*, the line is written to the default output stream STDOUT (usually the display).

For persistent streams, a write position is maintained for each stream. Any write to the stream starts at the current write position by default. (Under certain circumstances the characters written by a call to LINEOUT can be added to a partial line previously written to the stream with the CHAROUT routine. LINEOUT stops a line at the *end* of each call.) When the language processor completes writing, the write position is set to the beginning of the

line following the one just written. When the stream is first opened, the write position is at the end of the stream, so that calls to LINEOUT append lines to the end of the stream.

You can specify a *line* number to set the write position to the start of a particular line in a persistent stream. This line number must be positive and within the bounds of the stream unless it is a binary stream (though it can specify the line number immediately after the end of the stream). A value of 1 for *line* refers to the first line in the stream. Note that, unlike CHAROUT, you cannot specify a position beyond the end of the stream for non-binary streams.

You can omit the *string* for persistent streams. If you specify *line*, the write position is set to the start of the *line* that was given, nothing is written to the stream, and the function returns 0. If you specify neither *line* nor *string*, the stream is closed. Again, the function returns 0.

Execution of the program usually stops until the output operation is effectively complete. For example, when data is sent to a printer, the system accepts the data and returns control to REXX, even though the output data might not have been printed. REXX considers this to be complete, even though the data has not been printed. If, however, it is impossible for a line to be written, the NOTREADY condition is raised (see “Errors during Input and Output” on page 404), and LINEOUT returns a result of 1, that is, the residual count of lines written.

Here are some examples:

```
LINEOUT(,'Display this')      /* Writes string to the default */
                              /* output stream (usually, the */
                              /* display); returns 0 if */
                              /* successful */
                              */

myfile = 'ANYFILE.TXT'
LINEOUT(myfile,'A new line')  /* Opens the file ANYFILE.TXT and */
                              /* appends the string to the end. */
                              /* If the file is already open, */
                              /* the string is written at the */
                              /* current write position. */
                              /* Returns 0 if successful. */
                              */

LINEOUT(myfile,'A new start',1) /* Opens the file (if not already */
                              /* open); overwrites first line */
                              /* with a new line. */
                              /* Returns 0 if successful. */
                              */

LINEOUT(myfile,,1)            /* Opens the file (if not already */
                              /* open). No write; sets write */
                              /* position to the start of line 1. */
                              */
```

## Functions

```
                                /* position at first character.  */  
LINEOUT(myfile)                /* Closes ANYFILE.TXT          */
```

LINEOUT is often most useful when called as a subroutine. The return value is then available in the variable RESULT. For example:

```
Call LINEOUT 'rexx.bat','Shell',1  
Call LINEOUT , 'Hello'
```

**Note:** If the lines are to be written to the default output stream without the possibility of error, use the SAY instruction instead.

### LINES (Lines Remaining)

►—LINES(—name—)—————►◄

Returns 1 if any data remains between the current read position and the end of the character input stream *name*. It returns 0 if no data remains. In effect, LINES reports whether a read action that CHARIN (see “CHARIN (Character Input)” on page 264) or LINEIN (see “LINEIN (Line Input)” on page 283) performs will succeed. (To understand the input and output functions, see “Chapter 16. Input and Output Streams” on page 395.)

Here are some examples:

```
LINES(myfile)    ->  0    /* at end of the file  */  
LINES()          ->  1    /* data remains in the */  
                  /* default input stream */  
                  /* STDIN:                */
```

**Note:** The CHARS function returns the number of characters in a persistent stream or the presence of data in a transient stream.

### MAX (Maximum)

►—MAX(—number—)—————►◄

Returns the largest number of the list specified, formatted according to the current NUMERIC settings. You can specify any number of *numbers*.

Here are some examples:

MAX(12,6,7,9)	->	12
MAX(17.3,19,17.03)	->	19
MAX(-7,-3,-4.3)	->	-3
MAX(1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,16,17,18,19,20,21)	->	21

## MIN (Minimum)

Diagram illustrating the MIN function syntax: `MIN(number)`

Returns the smallest number of the list specified, formatted according to the current NUMERIC settings. You can specify any number of *numbers*.

Here are some examples:

MIN(12,6,7,9)	->	6
MIN(17.3,19,17.03)	->	17.03
MIN(-7,-3,-4.3)	->	-7
MIN(21,20,19,18,17,16,15,14,13,12,11,10,9,8,7,6,5,4,3,2,1)	->	1

## OVERLAY

Diagram illustrating the OVERLAY function syntax: `OVERLAY(new,target,n,length,pad)`

Returns the string *target*, which, starting at the *n*th character, is overlaid with the string *new*, padded or truncated to length *length*. The overlay must extend beyond the end of the original *target* string. If you specify *length*, it must be a positive whole number or zero. The default value for *length* is the length of *new*. If *n* is greater than the length of the target string, the string *new* is padded at the beginning. The default *pad* character is a blank, and the default value for *n* is 1. If you specify *n*, it must be a positive whole number.

Here are some examples:

OVERLAY(' ','abcdef',3)	->	'ab def'
OVERLAY(' ','abcdef',3,2)	->	'ab. ef'
OVERLAY('qq','abcd')	->	'qqcd'
OVERLAY('qq','abcd',4)	->	'abcqq'
OVERLAY('123','abc',5,6,'+')	->	'abc+123++'

## POS (Position)

Diagram illustrating the POS function syntax: `POS(needle,haystack,start)`

## Functions

Returns the position of one string, *needle*, in another, *haystack*. (See also “LASTPOS (Last Position)” on page 282.) It returns 0 if *needle* is a null string or not found or if *start* is greater than the length of *haystack*. By default, the search starts at the first character of *haystack*, that is, the value of *start* is 1. You can override this by specifying *start* (which must be a positive whole number), the point at which the search starts.

Here are some examples:

```
POS('day','Saturday')    ->    6
POS('x','abc def ghi')   ->    0
POS(' ','abc def ghi')   ->    4
POS(' ','abc def ghi',5) ->    8
```

## QUEUED

►►—QUEUED()—————►◄

Returns the number of lines remaining in the external data queue when the function is called. (See “Chapter 16. Input and Output Streams” on page 395 for a discussion of REXX input and output.)

Here is an example:

```
QUEUED()    ->    5    /* Perhaps */
```

## RANDOM

►►—RANDOM(—————)—————►◄  
          ┌──┴──┐  
          └──min──┘  
          └──max──┘  
                  └──seed──┘

Returns a quasi-random nonnegative whole number in the range *min* to *max* inclusive. If you specify *max* or *min,max*, then *max* minus *min* cannot exceed 100000. *min* and *max* default to 0 and 999, respectively. To start a repeatable sequence of results, use a specific *seed* as the third argument, as described in Note 1. This *seed* must be a positive whole number from 0 to 999999999.

Here are some examples:

```
RANDOM()      ->    305
RANDOM(5,8)    ->     7
RANDOM(2)      ->     0  /* 0 to 2 */
RANDOM(,,1983) ->   123  /* reproducible */
```



**Notes:**

1. To obtain a predictable sequence of quasi-random numbers, use `RANDOM` a number of times, but specify a *seed* only the first time. For example, to simulate 40 throws of a 6-sided, unbiased die:

```
sequence = RANDOM(1,6,12345) /* any number would */
                               /* do for a seed    */
do 39
sequence = sequence RANDOM(1,6)
end
say sequence
```

The numbers are generated mathematically, using the initial *seed*, so that as far as possible they appear to be random. Running the program again produces the same sequence; using a different initial *seed* almost certainly produces a different sequence. If you do not supply a *seed*, the first time `RANDOM` is called, an arbitrary seed is used. Hence, your program usually gives different results each time it is run.

2. The random number generator is global for an entire program; the current seed is not saved across internal routine calls.

## REVERSE

►►—`REVERSE(string)`—◄◄

Returns *string* reversed.

Here are some examples:

```
REVERSE('Abc.')    ->  '.cBA'
REVERSE('XYZ ')    ->  ' ZYX'
```

## RIGHT

►►—`RIGHT(string,length`  
└─,pad─┘`)`—◄◄

Returns a string of length *length* containing the rightmost *length* characters of *string*. The string returned is padded with *pad* character, or truncated, on the left as needed. The default *pad* character is a blank. The *length* must be a positive whole number or zero.

Here are some examples:

```
RIGHT('abc d',8)    ->  '  abc d'
RIGHT('abc def',5)   ->  'c def'
RIGHT('12',5,'0')    ->  '00012'
```

### SETLOCAL

►►—SETLOCAL()—◄◄

Saves the current working directory and the current values of the environment variables that are local to the current process.

For example, SETLOCAL can be used to save the current environment before changing selected settings with the VALUE function (see “VALUE” on page 305). To restore the directory and environment, use the ENDLOCAL function (see “ENDLOCAL” on page 278).

SETLOCAL returns a value of 1 if the initial directory and environment are successfully saved and a value of 0 if unsuccessful. If SETLOCAL is not followed by an ENDLOCAL function in a procedure, the initial environment saved by SETLOCAL is restored upon exiting the procedure.

Here is an example:

```
/* Current path is 'user/bin' */
n = SETLOCAL()          /* saves all environment settings */

/* Now use the VALUE function to change the PATH variable */
p = VALUE('Path','home/user/bin'. 'ENVIRONMENT')

/* Programs in directory home/user/bin can now be run */

n = ENDLOCAL()          /* restores initial environment including */
                        /* the changed PATH variable, which is */
                        /* 'user/bin' */
```

### SIGN

►►—SIGN(*number*)—◄◄

Returns a number that indicates the sign of *number*. The *number* is first rounded according to standard REXX rules, as though the operation *number*+0 had been carried out. It returns -1 if *number* is less than 0, 0 if it is 0, and 1 if it is greater than 0.

Here are some examples:

```
SIGN('12.3')           ->    1
SIGN(' -0.307')        ->   -1
SIGN(0.0)               ->    0
```

**SOURCELINE**

►►—SOURCELINE(                    )—►►

└─*n*─┘

Returns the line number of the final line in the program if you omit *n*. If you specify *n*, returns the *n*th line in the program if available at the time of execution. Otherwise, it returns a null string. If specified, *n* must be a positive whole number and must not exceed the number that a call to SOURCELINE with no arguments returns.

Here are some examples:

```
SOURCELINE()    -> 10
SOURCELINE(1)   -> '/* This is a 10-line REXX program */'
```

**SPACE**

►►—SPACE(*string*                                 )—►►

└─*n*─┘ └─*pad*─┘

Returns the blank-delimited words in *string* with *n pad* characters between each word. If you specify *n*, it must be a positive whole number or zero. If it is 0, all blanks are removed. Leading and trailing blanks are always removed. The default for *n* is 1, and the default *pad* character is a blank.

Here are some examples:

```
SPACE('abc def ')    -> 'abc def'
SPACE(' abc def',3)   -> 'abc  def'
SPACE('abc def ',1)   -> 'abc def'
SPACE('abc def ',0)   -> 'abcdef'
SPACE('abc def ',2,'+') -> 'abc++def'
```

**STREAM**

►►—STREAM(*name*                                 )—►►

└─*State*─┘

└─*Command*─┘ └─*stream\_command*─┘

└─*Description*─┘

Returns a string describing the state of, or the result of an operation upon, the character stream *name*. The result may depend on characteristics of the stream that you have specified in other uses of the STREAM function. (To understand

## Functions

the input and output functions, see “Chapter 16. Input and Output Streams” on page 395.) This function requests information on the state of an input or output stream or carries out some specific operation on the stream.

The first argument, *name*, specifies the stream to be accessed. The second argument can be one of the following strings that describe the action to be carried out. (Only the capitalized letter is needed; all characters following it are ignored.)

### Command

an operation (specified by the *stream\_command* given as the third argument) is applied to the selected input or output stream. The string that is returned depends on the command performed and can be a null string. The possible input strings for the *stream\_command* argument are described later.

### Description

returns any descriptive string associated with the current state of the specified stream. It is identical to the State operation, except that the returned string is followed by a colon and, if available, additional information about the ERROR or NOTREADY states.

**State** returns a string that indicates the current state of the specified stream. This is the default operation.

The returned strings are as described in “STATE” on page 209

**Note:** The state (and operation) of an input or output stream is global to a REXX program; it is not saved and restored across internal function and subroutine calls (including those calls that a CALL ON condition trap causes).

**Stream Commands:** The following stream commands are used to:

- Open a stream for reading, writing, or both.
- Close a stream at the end of an operation.
- Position the read or write position within a persistent stream (for example, a file).
- Get information about a stream (its existence, size, and last edit date).

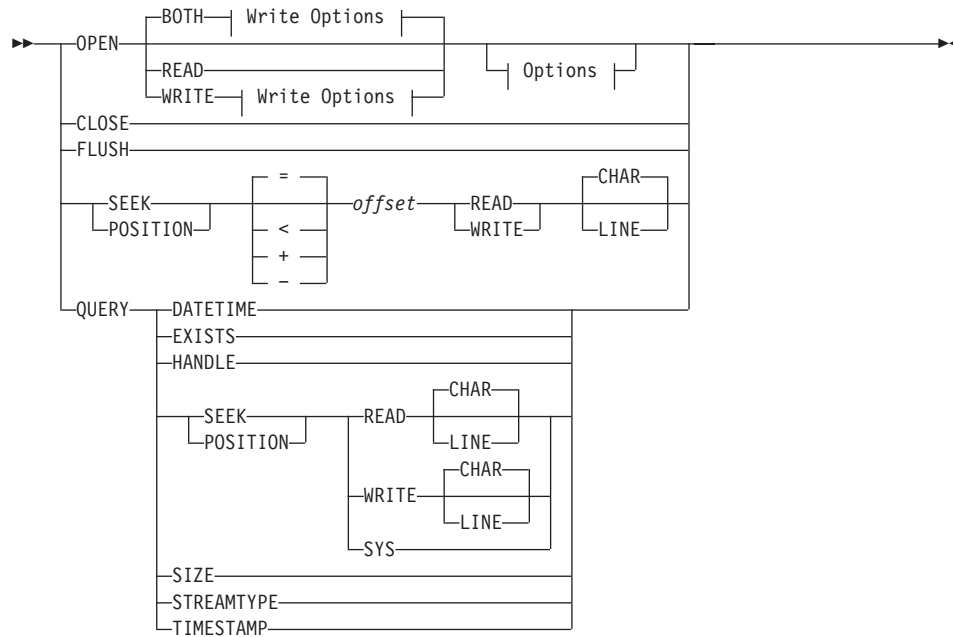
The *streamcommand* argument must be used when—and only when—you select the operation C (command). The syntax is:

►►—STREAM(*name*, 'C', *streamcommand*) —————►◄

In this form, the `STREAM` function itself returns a string corresponding to the given *streamcommand* if the command is successful. If the command is unsuccessful, `STREAM` returns an error message string in the same form as the `D` (Description) operation supplies.

For most error conditions, the additional information is in the form of a numeric return code. This return code is the value of *ERRNO* that is set whenever one of the file system primitives returns with a -1.

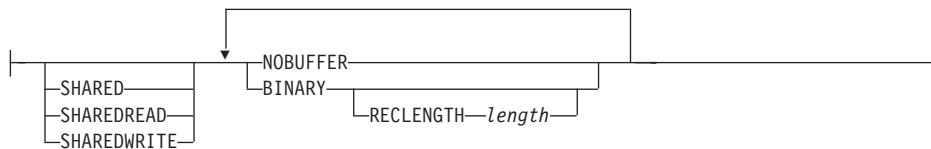
*Command Strings:* The argument *streamcommand* can be any expression that the language processor evaluates to a command string that corresponds to the following diagram:



**Write Options:**



**Options:**



<b>OPEN</b>	opens the named stream. The default for OPEN is to open the stream for both reading and writing data, for example, 'OPEN BOTH'.
	The STREAM function itself returns a description string similar to the one that the D option provides, for example, 'READY:' if the named stream is successfully opened, or 'ERROR:' if the named stream is not found.
	The following is a description of the options for OPEN:
<b>READ</b>	opens the stream for reading only.
<b>WRITE</b>	opens the stream for writing only.
<b>BOTH</b>	opens the stream for both reading and writing. (This is the default.) Separate read and write pointers are maintained.
<b>APPEND</b>	positions the write pointer at the end of the stream. The write pointer cannot be moved anywhere within the extent of the file as it existed when the file was opened.
<b>REPLACE</b>	sets the write pointer to the beginning of the stream and truncates the file. In other words, this option deletes all data that was in the stream when opened.
<b>SHARED</b>	Enables another process to work with the stream in a shared mode. This mode must be compatible with the shared mode (SHARED, SHAREDREAD, or SHAREDWRITE) used by the process that opened the stream.
<b>SHAREDREAD</b>	Enables another process to read the stream in a shared mode.
<b>SHAREDWRITE</b>	Enables another process to write the stream in a shared mode.
<b>NOBUFFER</b>	turns off buffering of the stream. Thus, all data written to the stream is flushed immediately

to the operating system for writing. This option can severely affect output performance. Therefore, use it only when data integrity is a concern, or to force interleaved output to a stream to appear in the exact order in which it was written.

## **BINARY**

causes the stream to be opened in binary mode. This means that line end characters are ignored and treated as another byte of data. This is intended to force file operations that are compatible with other REXX language processors that run on record-based systems, or to process binary data using the line operations.

**Note:** Specifying the BINARY option for a stream that does not exist but is opened for writing also requires the RECLENGTH option to be specified. Omitting the RECLENGTH option in this case raises an error condition.

## **RECLENGTH** *length*

allows the specification of an exact length for each line in a stream. This allows line operations on binary-mode streams to operate on individual fixed-length records. Without this option, line operations on binary-mode files operate on the entire file (for example, as if the RECLENGTH option were specified with a length equal to that of the file). *length* must be 1 or greater.

### **Examples:**

```
stream(strout,'c','open')
stream(strout,'c','open write')
stream(strinp,'c','open read')
stream(strinp,'c','open read shared')
```

## **CLOSE**

closes the named stream. The STREAM function itself returns READY: if the named stream is successfully closed, or an appropriate error message. If an attempt is made to close an unopened file, STREAM returns a null string ("").

### **Example:**

```
stream('STRM.TXT','c','close')
```

## Functions

**FLUSH** forces any data currently buffered for writing to be written to this stream.

**SEEK** *offset* sets the read or write position within a persistent stream. If the stream is opened for both reading and writing and no SEEK option is specified, an error message is given. Otherwise, the applicable position is set.

**Note:** See “Chapter 16. Input and Output Streams” on page 395 for a discussion of read and write positions in a persistent stream.

To use this command, the named stream must first be opened with the OPEN stream command or implicitly with an input or output operation. One of the following characters can precede the *offset* number:

- = explicitly specifies the *offset* from the beginning of the stream. This is the default if no prefix is supplied. Line Offset=1 means the beginning of stream.
- < specifies *offset* from the end of the stream.
- + specifies *offset* forward from the current read or write position.
- specifies *offset* backward from the current read or write position.

The STREAM function itself returns the new position in the stream if the read or write position is successfully located or an appropriate error message otherwise.

The following is a description of the options for SEEK:

- |              |  |
|--------------|--|
| <b>READ</b>  | specifies that the read position is to be set by this command.   |
| <b>WRITE</b> | specifies that the write position is to be set by this command.  |
| <b>CHAR</b>  | specifies that the positioning is to be done in terms of characters. This is the default.  |
| <b>LINE</b>  | specifies that the positioning is to be done in terms of lines. For non-binary streams, this is an operation that can take a long time to complete, because, in most cases, the file must be scanned from the top to count line-end characters. However, for binary streams with a |



specified record length, this results in a simple multiplication of the new resulting line number by the record length, and then a simple character positioning. See “Line versus Character Positioning” on page 401 for a detailed discussion of this issue.

**Note:** If you do line positioning in a file open only for writing, you receive an error message.

**Examples:**

```
stream(name,'c','seek =2 read')
stream(name,'c','seek +15 read')
stream(name,'c','seek -7 write line')
fromend = 125
stream(name,'c','seek <'fromend read)
```

**POSITION** is a synonym for **SEEK**.

*QUERY Stream Commands:* Used with these stream commands, the **STREAM** function returns specific information about a stream. Except for **QUERY HANDLE** and **QUERY POSITION**, the language processor returns the query information even if the stream is not open. The language processor returns the null string for nonexistent streams.

**QUERY DATETIME**

returns the date and time stamps of a stream in US format. This is included for compatibility with OS/2®.

```
stream('../file.txt','c','query datetime')
```

A sample output might be:

```
11-12-98 03:29:12
```

**QUERY EXISTS**

returns the full path specification of the named stream, if it exists, or a null string.

```
stream('../file.txt','c','query exists')
```

A sample output might be:

```
/home/user/files/file.txt
```

**QUERY HANDLE**

returns the handle associated with the open stream.

```
stream('../file.txt','c','query handle')
```

A sample output might be:

```
3
```

### QUERY POSITION

returns the current read or write position for the stream, as qualified by the following options:

**READ** returns the current read position.

**WRITE** returns the current write position.

**Note:** If the stream is open for both reading and writing, the default is to return the read position. Otherwise, it returns the appropriate position by default.

**CHAR** returns the position in terms of characters. This is the default.

**LINE** returns the position in terms of lines. For non-binary streams, this operation can take a long time to complete, because the language processor starts tracking the current line number if not already doing so. Thus, it might require a scan of the stream from the top to count line-end characters. See “Line versus Character Positioning” on page 401 for a detailed discussion of this issue.

```
stream('myfile','c','query position write')
```

A sample output might be:

```
247
```

**SYS** returns the operating-system stream position in terms of characters.

### QUERY SIZE

returns the size, in bytes, of a persistent stream.

```
stream('../file.txt','c','query size')
```

A sample output might be:

```
1305
```

### QUERY STREAMTYPE

returns a string indicating whether the stream is PERSISTENT, TRANSIENT, or UNKNOWN.

### QUERY TIMESTAMP

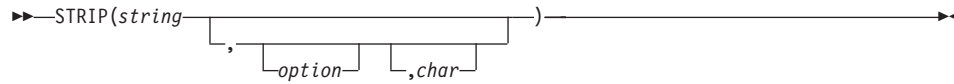
returns the date and time stamps of a stream in an international format. This is the preferred method of getting the date and time because it provides the full 4-digit year.

```
stream('../file.txt','c','query timestamp')
```

A sample output might be:

1998-11-12 03:29:12

## STRIP



Returns *string* with leading characters, trailing characters, or both, removed, based on the *option* you specify. The following are valid *options*. (Only the capitalized letter is needed; all characters following it are ignored.)

**Both** removes both leading and trailing characters from *string*. This is the default.

**Leading** removes leading characters from *string*.

**Trailing** removes trailing characters from *string*.

The third argument, *char*, specifies the character to be removed, and the default is a blank. If you specify *char*, it must be exactly one character long.

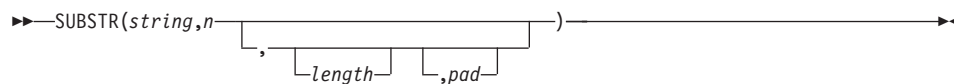
Here are some examples:

```

STRIP(' ab c ') -> 'ab c'
STRIP(' ab c ', 'L') -> 'ab c '
STRIP(' ab c ', 't') -> ' ab c'
STRIP('12.7000', , 0) -> '12.7'
STRIP('0012.700', , 0) -> '12.7'

```

## SUBSTR (Substring)



Returns the substring of *string* that begins at the *n*th character and is of length *length*, padded with *pad* if necessary. *n* must be a positive whole number. If *n* is greater than `LENGTH(string)`, only pad characters are returned.

If you omit *length*, the rest of the string is returned. The default *pad* character is a blank.

Here are some examples:

```

SUBSTR('abc', 2) -> 'bc'
SUBSTR('abc', 2, 4) -> 'bc '
SUBSTR('abc', 2, 6, '.') -> 'bc....'

```

**Note:** In some situations the positional (numeric) patterns of parsing templates are more convenient for selecting substrings, especially if more than one substring is to be extracted from a string. See also “LEFT” on page 282 and “RIGHT” on page 289.

### SUBWORD

►►—SUBWORD(*string*,*n*  
                  └─,length─┘

Returns the substring of *string* that starts at the *n*th word, and is up to *length* blank-delimited words. *n* must be a positive whole number. If you omit *length*, it defaults to the number of remaining words in *string*. The returned string never has leading or trailing blanks, but includes all blanks between the selected words.

Here are some examples:

```
SUBWORD('Now is the time',2,2)  ->  'is the'
SUBWORD('Now is the time',3)    ->  'the time'
SUBWORD('Now is the time',5)    ->  ''
```

### SYMBOL

►►—SYMBOL(*name*)—►►

Returns the state of the symbol named by *name*. It returns BAD if *name* is not a valid REXX symbol. It returns VAR if it is the name of a variable, that is, a symbol that has been assigned a value. Otherwise, it returns LIT, indicating that it is either a constant symbol or a symbol that has not yet been assigned a value, that is, a literal.

As with symbols in REXX expressions, lowercase characters in *name* are translated to uppercase and substitution in a compound name occurs if possible.

**Note:** You should specify *name* as a literal string, or it should be derived from an expression, to prevent substitution before it is passed to the function.

Here are some examples:

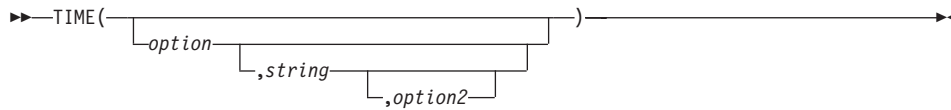
```
/* following: Drop A.3; J=3 */
SYMBOL('J')      ->  'VAR'
SYMBOL(J)         ->  'LIT' /* has tested "3"      */
```

```

SYMBOL('a.j')    -> 'LIT' /* has tested A.3      */
SYMBOL(2)        -> 'LIT' /* a constant symbol */
SYMBOL('*')      -> 'BAD' /* not a valid symbol */

```

## TIME



Returns the local time in the 24-hour clock format hh:mm:ss (hours, minutes, and seconds) by default, for example, 04:41:37.

You can use the following *options* to obtain alternative formats, or to gain access to the elapsed-time clock. (Only the capitalized letter is needed; all characters following it are ignored.)

**Civil** returns the time in Civil format hh:mmxx. The hours can take the values 1 through 12, and the minutes the values 00 through 59. The minutes are followed immediately by the letters am or pm. This distinguishes times in the morning (12 midnight through 11:59 a.m.—appearing as 12:00am through 11:59am) from noon and afternoon (12 noon through 11:59 p.m.—appearing as 12:00pm through 11:59pm). The hour has no leading zero. The minute field shows the current minute (rather than the nearest minute) for consistency with other TIME results.

**Elapsed** returns ssssssss.uuuuuu, the number of seconds and microseconds since the elapsed-time clock (described later) was started or reset. The returned number has no leading zeros or blanks, and the setting of NUMERIC DIGITS does not affect it. The number has always four trailing zeros in the decimal portion.

The language processor calculates elapsed time by subtracting the time at which the elapsed-time clock was started or reset from the current time. It is possible to change the system time clock while the system is running. This means that the calculated elapsed time value might not be a true elapsed time. If the time is changed so that the system time is earlier than when the REXX elapsed-time clock was started (so that the elapsed time would appear negative), the language processor raises an error and disables the elapsed-time clock. To restart the elapsed-time clock, trap the error through SIGNAL ON SYNTAX.

## Functions

The clock can also be changed by programs on the system. Many LAN-attached programs synchronize the system time clock with the system time clock of the server during startup. This causes the REXX elapsed time function to be unreliable during LAN initialization.

<b>Hours</b>	returns up to two characters giving the number of hours since midnight in the format hh (no leading zeros or blanks, except for a result of 0).
<b>Long</b>	returns time in the format hh:mm:ss.uuuuuu (where uuuuuu are microseconds).
<b>Minutes</b>	returns up to four characters giving the number of minutes since midnight in the format mmmm (no leading zeros or blanks, except for a result of 0).
<b>Normal</b>	returns the time in the default format hh:mm:ss. The hours can have the values 00 through 23, and minutes and seconds, 00 through 59. There are always two digits. Any fractions of seconds are ignored (times are never rounded). This is the default.
<b>Reset</b>	returns ssssssss.uuuuuu, the number of seconds and microseconds since the elapsed-time clock (described later) was started or reset and also resets the elapsed-time clock to zero. The returned number has no leading zeros or blanks, and the setting of NUMERIC DIGITS does not affect it. The number always has four trailing zeros in the decimal portion.  See the <b>Elapsed</b> option for more information on resetting the system time clock.
<b>Seconds</b>	returns up to five characters giving the number of seconds since midnight in the format ssss (no leading zeros or blanks, except for a result of 0).

Here are some examples, assuming that the time is 4:54 p.m.:

```
TIME()      -> '16:54:22'
TIME('C')   -> '4:54pm'
TIME('H')   -> '16'
TIME('L')   -> '16:54:22.120000' /* Perhaps */
TIME('M')   -> '1014'           /* 54 + 60*16 */
TIME('N')   -> '16:54:22'
TIME('S')   -> '60862' /* 22 + 60*(54+60*16) */
```

### The elapsed-time clock:

You can use the TIME function to measure real (elapsed) time intervals. On the first call in a program to TIME('E') or TIME('R'), the elapsed-time clock is

started, and either call returns 0. From then on, calls to TIME('E') and TIME('R') return the elapsed time since that first call or since the last call to TIME('R').

The clock is saved across internal routine calls, which means that an internal routine inherits the time clock that its caller started. Any timing the caller is doing is not affected, even if an internal routine resets the clock. An example of the elapsed-time clock:

```
time('E')    ->    0          /* The first call */
               /* pause of one second here */
time('E')    ->    1.020000 /* or thereabouts */
               /* pause of one second here */
time('R')    ->    2.030000 /* or thereabouts */
               /* pause of one second here */
time('R')    ->    1.050000 /* or thereabouts */
```

**Note:** The elapsed-time clock is synchronized with the other calls to TIME and DATE, so several calls to the elapsed-time clock in a single clause always return the same result. For this reason, the interval between two usual TIME/DATE results can be calculated exactly using the elapsed-time clock.

If you specify *string*, TIME returns the time corresponding to *string* in the format *option*. The *string* must be supplied in the format *option2*. The default for *option2* is 'N'. So you need to specify *option2* only if *string* is not in the Normal format. *option2* must specify the current time, for example, not 'E' or 'R'. Here are some examples:

```
time('C','11:27:21') ->    11:27am
time('N','11:27am','C') ->    11:27:00
```

You can determine the difference between two times; for example:

```
If TIME('M','5:00pm','C')-TIME('M')<=0
then say "Time to go home"
else say "Keep working"
```

The TIME returned is the earliest time consistent with *string*. For example, if the result requires components that are not specified in the source format, then those components of the result are zero. If the source has components that the result does not need, then those components of the source are ignored.

**Implementation maximum:** If the number of seconds in the elapsed time exceeds nine digits (equivalent to over 31.6 years), an error results.

## TRACE

►►—TRACE(option)—►►

Returns trace actions currently in effect and, optionally, alters the setting.

If you specify *option*, it selects the trace setting. It must be the valid prefix ?, one of the alphabetic character options associated with the TRACE instruction (that is, starting with A, C, E, F, I, L, N, O, or R), or both. (See the TRACE instruction in “Alphabetic Character (Word) Options” on page 80 for full details.)

Unlike the TRACE instruction, the TRACE function alters the trace action even if interactive debugging is active. Also unlike the TRACE instruction, *option* cannot be a number.

Here are some examples:

```
TRACE()      -> '?R' /* maybe */
TRACE('O')   -> '?R' /* also sets tracing off */
TRACE('?!')  -> 'O'  /* now in interactive debugging */
```

## TRANSLATE

►►—TRANSLATE(*string*, tableo, tablei, pad)—►►

Returns *string* with each character translated to another character or unchanged. You can also use this function to reorder the characters in *string*.

The output table is *tableo* and the input translation table is *tablei*. TRANSLATE searches *tablei* for each character in *string*. If the character is found, the corresponding character in *tableo* is used in the result string; if there are duplicates in *tablei*, the first (leftmost) occurrence is used. If the character is not found, the original character in *string* is used. The result string is always the same length as *string*.

The tables can be of any length. If you specify neither table and omit *pad*, *string* is simply translated to uppercase (that is, lowercase a–z to uppercase A–Z), but, if you include *pad*, the language processor translates the entire string to *pad* characters. *tablei* defaults to X RANGE('00'x, 'FF'x), and *tableo* defaults to the null string and is padded with *pad* or truncated as necessary. The default *pad* is a blank.



Here are some examples:

TRANSLATE('abcdef')	->	'ABCDEF'
TRANSLATE('abcdef','12','ec')	->	'ab2d1f'
TRANSLATE('abcdef','12','abcd','.') )	->	'12..ef'
TRANSLATE('APQRV',,'PR')	->	'A Q V'
TRANSLATE('APQRV',XRANGE('00'X,'Q'))	->	'APQ '
TRANSLATE('4123','abcd','1234')	->	'dabc'

**Note:** The last example shows how to use the TRANSLATE function to reorder the characters in a string. The last character of any four-character string specified as the second argument is moved to the beginning of the string.

## TRUNC (Truncate)

▶▶—TRUNC(*number*—n)—▶▶

Returns the integer part of *number* and *n* decimal places. The default *n* is 0 and returns an integer with no decimal point. If you specify *n*, it must be a positive whole number or zero. The *number* is rounded according to standard REXX rules, as though the operation *number*+0 had been carried out. Then it is truncated to *n* decimal places or trailing zeros are added to reach the specified length. The result is never in exponential form. If there are no nonzero digits in the result, any minus sign is removed.

Here are some examples:

TRUNC(12.3)	->	12
TRUNC(127.09782,3)	->	127.097
TRUNC(127.1,3)	->	127.100
TRUNC(127,2)	->	127.00

**Note:** The *number* is rounded according to the current setting of NUMERIC DIGITS, if necessary, before the function processes it.

## VALUE

▶▶—VALUE(*name*—newvalueselector)—▶▶

Returns the value of the symbol that *name* (often constructed dynamically) represents and optionally assigns a new value to it. By default, VALUE refers to the current REXX-variables environment, but other, external collections of variables can be selected. If you use the function to refer to REXX variables, *name* must be a valid REXX symbol. (You can confirm this by using the

## Functions

SYMBOL function.) Lowercase characters in *name* are translated to uppercase for the local environment. For the global environment lowercase characters are not translated because the global environment supports mixed-case identifiers. Substitution in a compound name (see “Compound Symbols” on page 34) occurs if possible.

If you specify *newvalue*, the named variable is assigned this new value. This does not affect the result returned; that is, the function returns the value of *name* as it was before the new assignment.

Here are some examples:

```
/* After: Drop A3; A33=7; K=3; fred='K'; list.5='Hi' */
VALUE('a'k)      -> 'A3' /* looks up A3          */
VALUE('a'k|k)    -> '7'
VALUE('fred')    -> 'K'  /* looks up FRED          */
VALUE(fred)      -> '3'  /* looks up K          */
VALUE(fred,5)    -> '3'  /* looks up K and      */
                  /* then sets K=5                */
VALUE(fred)      -> '5'  /* looks up K          */
VALUE('LIST.'k)  -> 'Hi' /* looks up LIST.5     */
```

To use VALUE to manipulate environment variables, *selector* must be the string “ENVIRONMENT” or an expression that evaluates to “ENVIRONMENT”. In this case, the variable *name* need not be a valid REXX symbol. Environment variables set by VALUE are not kept after program termination.

**Restriction:** The values assigned to the variables must not contain any character that is a hexadecimal zero ('00'X). For example:

```
Call VALUE 'MYVAR', 'FIRST' || '00'X || 'SECOND',
'ENVIRONMENT'
```

sets MYVAR to "FIRST", truncating '00'x and 'SECOND'.

Here are some more examples:

```
/* Given that an external variable FRED has a value of 4      */
share = 'ENVIRONMENT'                                         */
say VALUE('fred',7,share) /* says '4' and assigns          */
/* FRED a new value of 7                                       */

say VALUE('fred',,share) /* says '7'                          */

/* Accessing and changing Linux environment entries given that */
/* PATH=/home/usr/bin                                           */
env = 'ENVIRONMENT'
new = '/usr/bin'
say value('PATH',new,env) /* says '/home/usr/bin' (perhaps) */
/* and sets PATH = '/usr/bin'                                   */
```

```
say value('PATH',,env)      /* says '/usr/bin'          */
/* When this procedure ends, PATH = '/usr/bin'          */
```

To delete an environment variable, use the `.NIL` object as the *newvalue*. To delete the environment variable 'MYVAR', specify: `value('MYVAR', .NIL, 'ENVIRONMENT')`.

You can use the `VALUE` function to return a value to the global environment directory. To do so, omit *newvalue* and specify *selector* as the null string. The language processor sends the message *name* (without arguments) to the current environment object. The environment returns the object identified by *name*. If there is no such object, it returns, by default, the string *name* with an added initial period (an environment symbol—see “Environment Symbols” on page 36).

Here are some examples:

```
/* Assume the environment name MYNAME identifies the string "Simon" */
name = value('MYNAME',,') /* Sends MYNAME message to the environment */
name = .myname             /* Same as previous instruction          */
say 'Hello,' name          /* Produces: "Hello, Simon"          */
/* Assume the environment name NONAME does not exist.              */
name = value('NONAME',,') /* Sends NONAME message to the environment */
say 'Hello,' name          /* Produces: "Hello, .NONAME"        */
```

You can use the `VALUE` function to change a value in the REXX environment directory. Include a *newvalue* and specify *selector* as the null string. The language processor sends the message *name* (with = appended) and the single argument *newvalue* to the current environment object. After receiving this message, the environment identifies the object *newvalue* by the name *name*.

Here is an example:

```
name = value('MYNAME','David',') /* Sends "MYNAME=("David") message */
/* to the environment.          */
/* You could also use:          */
/* call value 'MYNAME','David',' */
say 'Hello,' .myname             /* Produces: "Hello, David"        */
```

## Notes:

1. If the `VALUE` function refers to an uninitialized REXX variable, the default value of the variable is always returned. The `NOVALUE` condition is not raised because a reference to an external collection of variables never raises `NOVALUE`.
2. The `VALUE` function is used when a variable contains the name of another variable, or when a name is constructed dynamically. If you specify *name* as a single literal string and omit *newvalue* and *selector*, the symbol is a constant and the string between the quotation marks can usually replace

## Functions

the whole function call. For example, `fred=VALUE('k');` is identical with the assignment `fred=k;`, unless the `NOVALUE` condition is trapped. See “Chapter 12. Conditions and Condition Traps” on page 361.

### VAR

►►VAR(*name*)◄◄

Returns 1 if *name* is the name of a variable, that is, a symbol that has been assigned a value), or 0.

Here are some examples:

```
/* Following: DROP A.3; J=3 */
VAR('J')      -> 1
VAR(J)        -> 0 /* has tested "3" */
VAR('a.j')    -> 0 /* has tested "A.3" */
VAR(2)        -> 0 /* a constant symbol */
VAR('*')      -> 0 /* an invalid symbol */
```

### VERIFY

►►VERIFY(*string*,*reference*◄◄,  
◄◄,*option*◄◄,*start*◄◄)◄◄

Returns a number that, by default, indicates whether *string* is composed only of characters from *reference*. It returns 0 if all characters in *string* are in *reference*, or returns the position of the first character in *string* that is not in *reference*.

The *option* can be either **Nomatch** (the default) or **Match**. (Only the capitalized and highlighted letter is needed. All characters following it are ignored, and it can be in uppercase or lowercase characters.) If you specify **Match**, the function returns the position of the first character in the *string* that is in *reference*, or returns 0 if none of the characters are found.

The default for *start* is 1; thus, the search starts at the first character of *string*. You can override this by specifying a different *start* point, which must be a positive whole number.

If *string* is null, the function returns 0, regardless of the value of the third argument. Similarly, if *start* is greater than `LENGTH(string)`, the function returns 0. If *reference* is null, the function returns 0 if you specify **Match**; otherwise, the function returns the *start* value.

Here are some examples:

VERIFY('123','1234567890')	->	0
VERIFY('123','1234567890')	->	2
VERIFY('AB4T','1234567890')	->	1
VERIFY('AB4T','1234567890','M')	->	3
VERIFY('AB4T','1234567890','N')	->	1
VERIFY('1P3Q4','1234567890',,3)	->	4
VERIFY('123',',N,2)	->	2
VERIFY('ABCDE',',,3)	->	3
VERIFY('AB3CD5','1234567890','M',4)	->	6

## WORD

»»—WORD(*string*,*n*)—««

Returns the *n*th blank-delimited word in *string* or returns the null string if less than *n* words are in *string*. *n* must be a positive whole number. This function is equal to SUBWORD(*string*,*n*,1).

Here are some examples:

WORD('Now is the time',3)	->	'the'
WORD('Now is the time',5)	->	''

## WORDINDEX

»»—WORDINDEX(*string*,*n*)—««

Returns the position of the first character in the *n*th blank-delimited word in *string* or returns 0 if less than *n* words are in *string*. *n* must be a positive whole number.

Here are some examples:

WORDINDEX('Now is the time',3)	->	8
WORDINDEX('Now is the time',6)	->	0

## WORDLENGTH

»»—WORDLENGTH(*string*,*n*)—««

Returns the length of the *n*th blank-delimited word in the *string* or returns 0 if less than *n* words are in the *string*. *n* must be a positive whole number.

Here are some examples:

## Functions

```
WORDLENGTH('Now is the time',2)    -> 2
WORDLENGTH('Now comes the time',2) -> 5
WORDLENGTH('Now is the time',6)    -> 0
```

### WORDPOS (Word Position)

►►WORDPOS(*phrase*,*string*<sub>└┐,start└┐</sub>)◄◄

Returns the word number of the first word of *phrase* found in *string* or returns 0 if *phrase* contains no words or if *phrase* is not found. Several blanks between words in either *phrase* or *string* are treated as a single blank for the comparison, but otherwise the words must match exactly.

By default, the search starts at the first word in *string*. You can override this by specifying *start* (which must be positive), the word at which to start the search.

Here are some examples:

```
WORDPOS('the','now is the time')    -> 3
WORDPOS('The','now is the time')    -> 0
WORDPOS('is the','now is the time') -> 2
WORDPOS('is the','now is the time') -> 2
WORDPOS('is time','now is the time') -> 0
WORDPOS('be','To be or not to be')   -> 2
WORDPOS('be','To be or not to be',3) -> 6
```

### WORDS

►►WORDS(*string*)◄◄

Returns the number of blank-delimited words in *string*.

Here are some examples:

```
WORDS('Now is the time')    -> 4
WORDS(' ')                   -> 0
```

### XRANGE (Hexadecimal Range)

►►XRANGE(<sub>└┐start└┐</sub>,<sub>└┐end└┐</sub>)◄◄

Returns a string of all valid 1-byte encodings (in ascending order) between and including the values *start* and *end*. The default value for *start* is '00'x,

and the default value for *end* is 'FF'x. If *start* is greater than *end*, the values wrap from 'FF'x to '00'x. If specified, *start* and *end* must be single characters.

Here are some examples:

```

X2B('a', 'f')      -> 'abcdef'
X2B('03'x, '07'x)  -> '0304050607'x
X2B(, '04'x)        -> '0001020304'x
X2B('FE'x, '02'x)  -> 'FEFF000102'x
X2B('i', 'j')      -> 'ij'

```

/\* ASCII \*/

## X2B (Hexadecimal to Binary)

►—X2B(*hexstring*)—►

Returns a string, in character format, that represents *hexstring* converted to binary. The *hexstring* is a string of hexadecimal characters. It can be of any length. Each hexadecimal character is converted to a string of 4 binary digits. You can optionally include blanks in *hexstring* (at byte boundaries only, not leading or trailing) to improve readability; they are ignored.

The returned string has a length that is a multiple of 4, and does not include any blanks.

If *hexstring* is null, the function returns a null string.

Here are some examples:

```

X2B('C3')          -> '11000011'
X2B('7')            -> '0111'
X2B('1 C1')         -> '000111000001'

```

You can combine X2B with the functions D2X and C2X to convert numbers or character strings into binary form.

Here are some examples:

```

X2B(C2X('C3'x))    -> '11000011'
X2B(D2X('129'))     -> '10000001'
X2B(D2X('12'))      -> '1100'

```

## X2C (Hexadecimal to Character)

►—X2C(*hexstring*)—►

Returns a string, in character format, that represents *hexstring* converted to character. The returned string has half as many bytes as the original *hexstring*.

## Functions

*hexstring* can be of any length. If necessary, it is padded with a leading zero to make an even number of hexadecimal digits.

You can optionally include blanks in *hexstring* (at byte boundaries only, not leading or trailing) to improve readability; they are ignored.

If *hexstring* is null, the function returns a null string.

Here are some examples:

```
X2C('4865 6c6c 6f') -> 'Hello'      /* ASCII      */
X2C('3732 73')      -> '72s'        /* ASCII      */
```

### X2D (Hexadecimal to Decimal)

→ X2D(*hexstring* , *n*) →

Returns the decimal representation of *hexstring*. The *hexstring* is a string of hexadecimal characters. If the result cannot be expressed as a whole number, an error occurs. That is, the result must not have more digits than the current setting of NUMERIC DIGITS.

You can optionally include blanks in *hexstring* (at byte boundaries only, not leading or trailing) to aid readability; they are ignored.

If *hexstring* is null, the function returns 0.

If you do not specify *n*, the *hexstring* is processed as an unsigned binary number.

Here are some examples:

```
X2D('0E')      -> 14
X2D('81')      -> 129
X2D('F81')     -> 3969
X2D('FF81')    -> 65409
X2D('46 30'X)  -> 240      /* ASCII */
X2D('66 30'X)  -> 240      /* ASCII */
```

If you specify *n*, the string is taken as a signed number expressed in *n* hexadecimal digits. If the leftmost bit is off, then the number is positive; otherwise, it is a negative number. In both cases it is converted to a whole number, which can be negative. If *n* is 0, the function returns 0.

If necessary, *hexstring* is padded on the left with 0 characters (not "sign-extended"), or truncated on the left to *n* characters.



Here are some examples:

```
X2D('81',2)      ->  -127
X2D('81',4)      ->  129
X2D('F081',4)    -> -3967
X2D('F081',3)    ->  129
X2D('F081',2)    -> -127
X2D('F081',1)    ->   1
X2D('0031',0)    ->   0
```

---

## Linux Application Programming Interface Functions

You can use the following built-in REXX functions in a REXX program to register, drop, or query external function packages and to create and manipulate external data queues. See the *Object REXX for Linux: Programming Guide* for a full discussion of the external-function interfaces.

### RXFUNCADD

```

>>—RXFUNCADD(name,module—┐—————>>
                        └─,procedure—┘

```

Registers the function *name*, making it available to REXX procedures. A zero return value signifies successful registration.

```
rxfuncadd('SysCls','rexxutil', 'SysCls') -> 0 /* if not already registered */
```

### RXFUNCDROP

```

>>—RXFUNCDROP(name)—————>>

```

Removes (deregisters) the function *name* from the list of available functions. A zero return value signifies successful removal.

```
rxfuncdrop('SysLoadFuncs')      -> 0 /* if successfully removed */
```

### RXFUNCQUERY

```

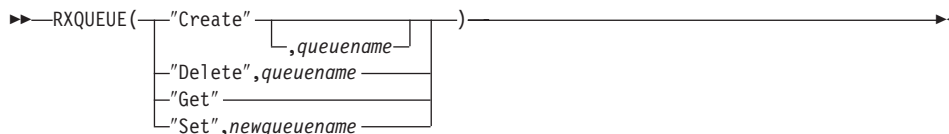
>>—RXFUNCQUERY(name)—————>>

```

Queries the list of available functions for the function *name*. It returns a value of 0 if the function is registered, and a value of 1 if it is not.

```
rxfuncquery('SysLoadFuncs')      -> 0 /* if registered */
```

## RXQUEUE



Creates and deletes external data queues. It also sets and queries their names.

**"Create"** creates a queue with the name *queueenamel* if you specify *queueenamel* and if no queue of that name exists already. You must not use `SESSION` as a *queueenamel*. If you specify no *queueenamel*, then the language processor provides a name. The name of the queue is returned in either case.

The maximum length of *queueenamel* can be 1024 characters.

Many queues can exist at the same time, and most systems have sufficient resources available to support several hundred queues at a time. If a queue with the specified name exists already, a queue is still created with a name assigned by the language processor. The assigned name is then returned to you.

**"Delete"** deletes the named queue. It returns 0 if successful or a nonzero number if an error occurs. Possible return values are:

- 0 Queue has been deleted.
- 5 Not a valid queue name or tried to delete queue named 'SESSION'.
- 9 Specified queue does not exist.
- 10 Queue is busy; wait is active.
- 12 A memory failure has occurred.

**"Get"** returns the name of the queue currently in use.

**"Set"** sets the name of the current queue to *newqueueenamel* and returns the previously active queue name.

The first parameter determines the function. Only the first character of the first parameter is significant. The parameter can be entered in any case. The syntax for a valid queue name is the same as for a valid REXX symbol.

The second parameter specified for Create, Set, and Delete must follow the same syntax rules as the REXX variable names. There is no connection, however, between queue names and variable names. A program can have a

variable and a queue with the same name. The actual name of the queue is the uppercase value of the name requested.

Named queues prevent different REXX programs that are running in a single session from interfering with each other. They allow REXX programs running in different sessions to synchronize execution and pass data.

LINEIN('QUEUE:') is especially useful because the calling program stops running until another program places a line on the queue.

```
/* default queue                                */
rxqueue('Get')      -> 'SESSION'                */
/* assuming FRED does not already exist          */
rxqueue('Create', 'Fred') -> 'FRED'              */
/* assuming SESSION had been active              */
rxqueue('Set', 'Fred')   -> 'SESSION'           */
/* assuming FRED did not exist                   */
rxqueue('delete', 'Fred') -> '0'
```



---

## Chapter 9. REXX Utilities (RexxUtil)

RexxUtil is a library package of Linux containing REXX functions. These functions manipulate the files and directories of the operating system, semaphores, and REXX macros.

To use a RexxUtil function, you must first register the function with the REXX RxFuncAdd function:

```
call RxFuncAdd 'SysCls', 'rexutil', 'SysCls'
```

This example registers the SysCls function, which can now be used in your REXX programs.

The SysLoadFuncs RexxUtil function automatically loads the other RexxUtil functions. The following instructions in a REXX program register all of the RexxUtil functions:

```
call RxFuncAdd 'SysLoadFuncs', 'rexutil', 'SysLoadFuncs'
call SysLoadFuncs
```

Once registered, the RexxUtil functions are available from all Linux operating system sessions.

The SysDropFuncs RexxUtil function lets you drop all RexxUtil functions. The following instruction in a REXX program deregisters all of the RexxUtil functions:

```
call SysDropFuncs
```

---

### SysAddRexxMacro

►►—SysAddRexxMacro(*name*,*file*  *order*  )———►►

Adds a routine to the REXX macrospace. SysAddRexxMacro returns the RexxAddMacro return code.

#### Parameters:

*name*    The name of the function added to the macrospace.

*file*    The file containing the REXX program.

## REXX Utilities

*order*    The macrospace search order. The order can be 'B' (Before) or 'A' (After).

---

### SysClearRexxMacroSpace

▶▶—SysClearRexxMacroSpace()——▶▶

Clears the REXX macrospace. SysClearRexxMacroSpace returns the RexxClearMacroSpace return code.

---

### SysCloseEventSem

▶▶—SysCloseEventSem(*handle*)——▶▶

Closes an event semaphore.

**Parameter:**

*handle*    A handle returned from a previous SysCreateEventSem or SysOpenEventSem call.

**Return codes:**

0        No errors.  
6        Invalid handle.  
301      Error semaphore busy.

---

### SysCloseMutexSem

▶▶—SysCloseMutexSem(*handle*)——▶▶

Closes a mutex semaphore.

**Parameter:**

*handle*    A handle returned from a previous SysCreateMutexSem call.

**Return codes:**

0        No errors.

- 6 Invalid handle.
- 301 Error semaphore busy.

---

## SysCls

➤—SysCls()—➤

Clears the screen.

### Example:

```
/* Code */
call SysCls
```

---

## SysCreateEventSem

➤—SysCreateEventSem(*name**manual\_reset*)—➤

Creates or opens an event semaphore. It returns an event semaphore handle that can be used with SysCloseEventSem, SysOpenEventSem, SysResetEventSem, SysPostEventSem, and SysWaitEventSem. SysCreateEventSem returns a null string ("" ) if the semaphore cannot be created or opened.

### Parameters:

*name* The optional event semaphore name. If you omit *name*, SysCreateEventSem creates an unnamed, shared event semaphore. If you specify *name*, SysCreateEventSem opens the semaphore if the semaphore has already been created. A semaphore name can be MAX\_PATH long, and can contain any character. Semaphore names are case-sensitive.

*manual\_reset*

A flag to indicate that the event semaphore must be reset manually by SysResetEventSem. If this parameter is omitted, the event semaphore is reset automatically by SysWaitEventSem.

---

### SysCreateMutexSem

►►—SysCreateMutexSem(          )—►◄  
└─*name*─┘

Creates or opens a mutex semaphore. Returns a mutex semaphore handle that can be used with SysCloseMutexSem, SysRequestMutexSem, and SysReleaseMutexSem. SysCreateMutexSem returns a null string ("" ) if the semaphore cannot be created or opened.

**Parameter:**

*name*    The optional mutex semaphore name. If you omit *name*, SysCreateMutexSem creates an unnamed, shared mutex semaphore. If you specify *name*, SysCreateMutexSem opens the semaphore if the mutex has already been created. The semaphore names cannot be longer than 63 characters. Semaphore names are case-sensitive.

---

### SysDropFuncs

►►—SysDropFuncs—►◄

Drops all RexxUtil functions for the user who loaded the RexxUtil functions.

---

### SysDropRexxMacro

►►—SysDropRexxMacro(*name*)—►◄

Removes a routine from the REXX macrospace. SysDropRexxMacro returns the RexxDropMacro return code.

**Parameter:**

*name*    The name of the function removed from the macrospace.

---

### SysFileDelete

►►—SysFileDelete(*file*)—►◄



Deletes a file. SysFileDelete does not support wildcard file specifications.

**Parameter:**

*file*      The name of the file to be deleted.

**Return codes:**

0          File deleted successfully.  
 2          File not found.  
 3          Path not found.  
 5          Access denied or busy.  
 87        Does not exist.  
 108       Read-only file system.

**Example:**

```
/* Code */
parse arg InputFile OutputFile
call SysFileDelete OutputFile /* unconditionally erase output file */
```

---

## SysFileSearch

►—SysFileSearch(*target,file,stem* ,options)—►

Finds all file lines containing the target string and returns the file lines in a REXX stem variable collection.

**Parameters:**

*target*    The target search string.

*file*      The searched file.

*stem*      The result stem variable name. SysFileSearch sets REXX variable *stem.0* to the number of lines returned and stores the individual lines in variables *stem.1* to *stem.n*.

*options*   Any combination of the following one-character options:

‘C’        Conducts a case-sensitive search.

‘N’        Returns the file line numbers.

The default is a case-insensitive search without line numbers.

## REXX Utilities

### Return codes:

- 0        Successful.
- 2        Not enough memory.
- 3        Error opening file.

### Example:

```
/* Find export statements in /etc/profile */
call SysFileSearch 'export', '/etc/profile', 'file.'
do i=1 to file.0
    say file.i
end

/* Output */
export PATH
export INPUTRC
export WINDOWMANAGER
export TEXINPUTS

/* Find export statements in /etc/profile (along with */
/* line numbers) */
call SysFileSearch 'export', '/etc/profile', 'file.', 'N'
do i=1 to file.0
    say file.i
end

/* Output */
26 export PATH
30 export INPUTRC
39 export WINDOWMANAGER
41 export TEXINPUTS
```

---

## SysFileTree

►—SysFileTree(*filespec*,*stem*—)——►  
                  └─┬─┘  
                  ,  
                  └─┬─┘  
                  options

Finds all files that match a file specification. SysFileTree returns the file descriptions (date, time, size, attributes, and file specification) in a REXX stem variable collection.

### Parameters:

*filespec*    The search file specification.

*stem*        The name of a stem variable to be used for storing results. SysFileTree

sets REXX variable *stem.0* to the number of files and directories found and stores individual file descriptions into variables *stem.1* to *stem.n*.

*options* Any combination of the following:

- 'F' Search only for files.
- 'D' Search only for directories.
- 'B' Search for both files and directories. This is the default.
- 'S' Search subdirectories recursively.
- 'T' Return the time and date in the form YY/MM/DD/HH/MM.
- 'L' Return the time and date in the form YYYY-MM-DD  
HH:MM:SS.
- 'O' Return only the fully-qualified file name. The default is to return the date, time, size, attributes, and fully-qualified name for each file found.

#### Return codes:

- 0 Successful.
- 2 Not enough memory.

#### Examples:

```
/* Find all subdirectories on / */
call SysFileTree '/', 'file', 'SD'
```

```
/****<< Sample Code and Output Example.>>*****/
```

```
/* Code */
call SysFileTree '/usr/local/orexx/bin/r*', 'file', 'B'
do i=1 to file.0
  say file.i
end
```

```
/* Actual Output */
9/24/97 11:46a      17175 -rwxr-xr-x /usr/local/orexx/bin/rexx
9/24/97 11:46a     265668 -rw-r--r-- /usr/local/orexx/bin/rexx.img
9/24/97 11:46a      31016 -rwxr-xr-x /usr/local/orexx/bin/rexxc
9/24/97 11:46a      10599 -rwxr-xr-x /usr/local/orexx/bin/rexxtry
9/24/97 11:46a      36121 -rwxr-xr-x /usr/local/orexx/bin/rxqueue
9/24/97 11:46a      30352 -rwxr-xr-x /usr/local/orexx/bin/rxsubcom
```

---

## SysGetKey

```
➡—SysGetKey( opt )—➡
```

## REXX Utilities

Reads and returns the next key from the keyboard buffer. If the keyboard buffer is empty, SysGetKey waits until a key is pressed. Unlike the CHARIN built-in function, SysGetKey does not wait until the Enter key is pressed.

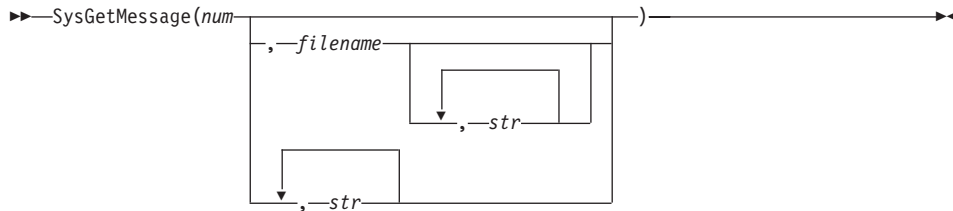
### Parameter:

*opt*      An option controlling screen echoing. Allowed values are:

- 'ECHO'      Echo the pressed key to the screen. This is the default.
- 'NOECHO'    Do not echo the pressed key.

---

## SysGetMessage



Retrieves a message from a Linux catalog file and replaces the placeholders %s with the text you specify. SysGetMessage can replace up to 9 placeholders.

To create catalog files, consult your system documentation.

### Parameters:

*num*      The message number.

*filename*

The name of the catalog file containing the message. The default message catalog is **rexx.cat**. SysGetMessage searches along the NLSPATH or uses the absolute path name.

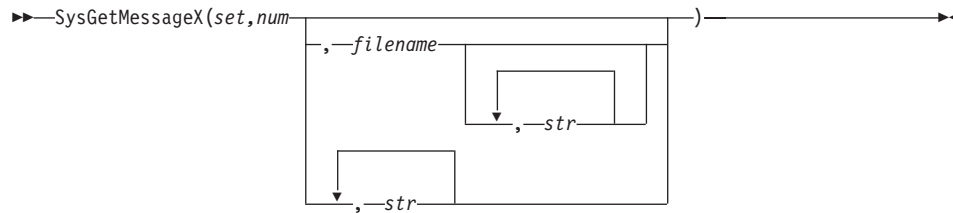
*str*      The text for a placeholder (%) in the message. A message can contain up to 9 placeholders. You must specify as many strings as there are placeholders in the message.

### Example:

```
/* sample code segment using SysGetMessage */
msg = SysGetMessage(485,'rexx.cat','foo')
say msg
/*** Output **/
Class "foo" not found
```

---

## SysGetMessageX



Retrieves a message from a specific set of the Linux catalog file and replaces the placeholders %s with the text you specify. SysGetMessageX can replace up to 9 placeholders.

This utility is implemented for Linux only. Do not use it for platform-independent programs.

For creating catalog files, consult your system documentation.

### Parameters:

*set*      The message set.

*num*      The message number.

*filename*  
The name of the catalog file containing the message sets. The default message catalog is **rexx.cat**. SysGetMessageX searches along the NLSPATH or uses the absolute path name.

*str*      The text for a placeholder (%) in the message. A message can contain up to 9 placeholders. You must specify as many strings as there are placeholders in the message.

### Examples:

```
/* sample code segment using SysGetMessageX and insertion text variables */
msg = SysGetMessageX(1,485,'rexx.cat','foo')
say msg
/** Output **/
Class "foo" not found
```

---

## SysLoadFuncs



## REXX Utilities

Loads all REXXUtil functions. After a REXX program calls SysLoadFuncs, the REXXUtil functions are available in all Linux operating system sessions to the user who loaded the library.

---

### SysLoadRexxMacroSpace

►►—SysLoadRexxMacroSpace(*file*)—►►

Loads functions from a saved macrospace file. SysLoadRexxMacroSpace returns the REXXLoadMacroSpace return code.

**Parameter:**

*file*      The file used to load functions into the REXX macrospace. SysSaveRexxMacroSpace must have created the file.

---

### SysMkDir

►►—SysMkDir(*dirspec*)—►►

Creates a specified directory.

**Parameter:**

*dirspec*   The directory to be created.

**Return codes:**

- |     |   |
|-----|---|
| 0   | Directory creation was successful.                  |
| 2   | File not found.                                     |
| 3   | Path not found.                                     |
| 5   | Access denied.                                      |
| 87  | Already exists.                                     |
| 108 | Read-only file system.                              |
| 206 | File name exceeds range or no space left on device. |

**Example:**

```
/* Code */  
call SysMkDir '~/rexx'
```

---

**SysOpenEventSem**

►►—SysOpenEventSem(*handle*)—◄◄

Opens an event semaphore.

**Parameter:**

*handle* The handle of the event semaphore created by SysCreateEventSem.

**Return codes:**

- 0 No errors.
- 6 Invalid handle.
- 291 Too many open semaphores.

---

**SysOpenMutexSem**

►►—SysOpenMutexSem(*handle*)—◄◄

Opens a mutex semaphore.

**Parameter:**

*handle* The handle of the mutex semaphore created by SysCreateEventSem.

**Return codes:**

- 0 No errors.
- 6 Invalid handle.
- 291 Too many open semaphores.

---

**SysPostEventSem**

►►—SysPostEventSem(*handle*)—◄◄

Posts an event semaphore.

**Parameter:**

*handle* A handle returned from a previous SysCreateEventSem call.

## REXX Utilities

### Return codes:

0	No errors.
6	Invalid handle.
299	Already posted.

---

### SysQueryRexxMacro

►►—SysQueryRexxMacro(*name*)—————►◄

Queries the existence of a macrospace function. SysQueryRexxMacro returns the placement order of the macrospace function or a null string ("" ) if the function does not exist in the macrospace.

### Parameter:

*name*    The name of a function in the REXX macrospace.

---

### SysReleaseMutexSem

►►—SysReleaseMutexSem(*handle*)—————►◄

Releases a mutex semaphore.

### Parameter:

*handle*    A handle returned from a previous SysCreateMutexSem call.

### Return codes:

0	No errors.
6	Invalid handle.
288	Not owner.

---

### SysReorderRexxMacro

►►—SysReorderRexxMacro(*name,order*)—————►◄

Reorders a routine loaded in the REXX macrospace. SysReorderRexxMacro returns the RexxReorderMacro return code.



**Parameters:**

*name* The name of a function in the macrospace.

*order* The new macro search order. The order can be 'B' (Before) or 'A' (After).

---

**SysRequestMutexSem**

```

▶▶—SysRequestMutexSem(handle—┐———▶▶
                             └─, timeout ┘

```

Requests a mutex semaphore.

**Parameters:**

*handle* A handle returned from a previous SysCreateMutexSem call.

*timeout* The time, in milliseconds, to wait on the semaphore. The default *timeout* is an infinite wait.

**Return codes:**

**0** No errors.

**6** Invalid handle.

**95** Not enough memory

**640** Error timeout.

---

**SysResetEventSem**

```

▶▶—SysResetEventSem(handle)———▶▶

```

Resets an event semaphore.

**Parameter:**

*handle* A handle returned from a previous SysCreateEventSem call.

**Return codes:**

**0** No errors.

**6** Invalid handle.

300      Already reset.

---

### SysRmdir

►►—SysRmdir(*dirspec*)—◄◄

Deletes a specified file directory without your confirmation. Using the '~' for home directory is possible.

**Parameter:**

*dirspec*   The directory that should be deleted.

**Return codes:**

- 0          Directory removal was successful.
- 2          File not found.
- 3          Path not found.
- 5          Access denied or busy.
- 16        Current directory.
- 87        Does not exist.
- 108       Read-only file system.

**Example:**

```
/* Code */  
call SysRmdir '~/rexx'
```

---

### SysSaveRexxMacroSpace

►►—SysSaveRexxMacroSpace(*file*)—◄◄

Saves the REXX macrospace. SysSaveRexxMacroSpace returns the RexxSaveMacroSpace return code.

**Parameter:**

*file*        The file used to save the functions in the REXX macrospace.

---

## SysSearchPath

►►—SysSearchPath(*path*,*filename*)—◄◄

Searches the specified file path for the specified file. If the file is found, SysSearchPath returns the full file specification. Otherwise, it returns a null string.

### Parameters:

*path*      An environment variable name. The environment variable must contain a list of file directories. Examples are 'PATH' or 'MANPATH'.

*filename*      The file for which the path is to be searched.

### Example:

```
/* Code */
fspec = SysSearchPath('PATH', 'xterm')
say "xterm is located at" fspec

/* Output */
xterm is located at /usr/X11R6/bin/xterm
```

---

## SysSetPriority

►►—SysSetPriority(*class*,*delta*)—◄◄

Changes the priority of the current process.

### Parameters:

*class*      The new process priority class. The allowed classes are:

- 0**      No changes
- 1**      Change priority
- 2**      Change priority
- 3**      Change priority

*delta*      The change applied to the process priority level. The *delta* must be in the range -15 to +15.

### Return codes:

## REXX Utilities

- |     |                         |
|-----|-------------------------|
| 0   | No errors.              |
| 307 | Invalid priority class. |

---

### SysSleep

►—SysSleep(*secs*)—►

Pauses a REXX program for a specified time interval.

**Parameter:**

*secs*     The number of seconds to be paused.

---

### SysTempFileName

►—SysTempFileName(*template*<sub>└┬,filter┘</sub>)—►

Returns a unique name for a file or directory that does not currently exist. If an error occurs or SysTempFileName cannot create a unique name from the template, it returns a null string (""). SysTempFileName is useful when a program requires a temporary file.

**Parameters:**

*template*

The location and base form of the temporary file or directory name. The *template* is a valid file or directory specification with up to five filter characters.

If the template contains no absolute path, the path specification is not valid, or the path does not allow you to create a file, the default /tmp path is used.

The file specified is either a null string or a string of up to five characters that are used as the beginning of the file name.

*filter*

The filter character used in *template*. SysTempFileName replaces each filter character in *template* with a numeric value. The resulting string represents a file or directory that does not exist. The default filter character is ?.

**Examples:**

```

/* Code */
say SysTempFileName('my?F?')
say SysTempFileName('/var/tmp/tmp??')
say SysTempFileName('@tmpxyzxyz', '@')

/* Possible Output */
/tmp/my3F7xxyzz
/var/tmp/tmp59zZxXYy
/tmp/6tmpx37GfFc

```

---

## SysWaitEventSem

```

▶▶—SysWaitEventSem(handle—┐——▶▶
                        └─, timeout—┘

```

Waits on an event semaphore.

### Parameters:

*handle* A handle returned from a previous SysCreateEventSem call.

*timeout*

The time, in milliseconds, to wait on the semaphore. The default *timeout* is an infinite wait.

### Return codes:

- 0** No errors.
- 6** Invalid handle.
- 291** Too many open semaphores.
- 640** Invalid timeout. The value must be in the range of 1 to 2,147,482.

---

## SysVersion

```

▶▶—SysVersion()——▶▶

```

Returns a string specifying the operating system version information in the form `linux x.x.xx`.



---

## Chapter 10. Parsing

The parsing instructions are ARG, PARSE, and PULL (see “ARG” on page 43, “PARSE” on page 63, and “PULL” on page 69).

The data to be parsed is a *source string*. Parsing splits the data in a source string and assigns pieces of it to the variables named in a template. A *template* is a model specifying how to split the source string. The simplest kind of template consists of a list of variable names. Here is an example:

```
variable1 variable2 variable3
```

This kind of template parses the source string into blank-delimited words. More complicated templates contain patterns in addition to variable names:

### String patterns

Match the characters in the source string to specify where it is to be split. (See “Templates Containing String Patterns” on page 337 for details.)

### Positional patterns

Indicate the character positions at which the source string is to be split. (See “Templates Containing Positional (Numeric) Patterns” on page 339 for details.)

Parsing is essentially a two-step process:

1. Parse the source string into appropriate substrings using patterns.
2. Parse each substring into words.

---

## Simple Templates for Parsing into Words

Here is a parsing instruction:

```
parse value 'time and tide' with var1 var2 var3
```

The template in this instruction is: var1 var2 var3. The data to be parsed is between the keywords PARSE VALUE and the keyword WITH, the source string time and tide. Parsing divides the source string into blank-delimited words and assigns them to the variables named in the template as follows:

```
var1='time'  
var2='and'  
var3='tide'
```

In this example, the source string to be parsed is a literal string, time and tide. In the next example, the source string is a variable.

## Parsing

```
/* PARSE VALUE using a variable as the source string to parse */
string='time and tide'
parse value string with var1 var2 var3          /* same results */
```

PARSE VALUE does not convert lowercase a–z in the source string to uppercase A–Z. If you want to convert characters to uppercase, use PARSE UPPER VALUE. See “Using UPPER, LOWER, and CASELESS” on page 344 for a summary of the effect of parsing instructions on the case.

Note that if you specify the CASELESS option on a PARSE instruction, the string comparisons during the scanning operation are made independently of the alphabetic case. That is, a letter in uppercase is equal to the same letter in lowercase.

All of the parsing instructions assign the parts of a source string to the variables named in a template. There are various parsing instructions because of the differences in the nature or origin of source strings. For a summary of all the parsing instructions, see “Parsing Instructions Summary” on page 345.

The PARSE VAR instruction is similar to PARSE VALUE except that the source string to be parsed is always a variable. In PARSE VAR, the name of the variable containing the source string follows the keywords PARSE VAR. In the next example, the variable stars contains the source string. The template is star1 star2 star3.

```
/* PARSE VAR example */
stars='Sirius Polaris Rigil'
parse var stars star1 star2 star3          /* star1='Sirius' */
/* star2='Polaris' */
/* star3='Rigil' */
```

All variables in a template receive new values. If there are more variables in the template than words in the source string, the leftover variables receive null (empty) values. This is true for the entire parsing: for parsing into words with simple templates and for parsing with templates containing patterns. Here is an example of parsing into words:

```
/* More variables in template than (words in) the source string */
satellite='moon'
parse var satellite Earth Mercury          /* Earth='moon' */
/* Mercury='' */
```

If there are more words in the source string than variables in the template, the last variable in the template receives all leftover data. Here is an example:

```
/* More (words in the) source string than variables in template */
satellites='moon Io Europa Callisto...'
parse var satellites Earth Jupiter          /* Earth='moon' */
/* Jupiter='Io Europa Callisto...'*/
```



Parsing into words removes leading and trailing blanks from each word before it is assigned to a variable. The exception to this is the word or group of words assigned to the last variable. The last variable in a template receives leftover data, preserving extra leading and trailing blanks. Here is an example:

```
/* Preserving extra blanks                                     */
solar5='Mercury Venus Earth Mars Jupiter '
parse var solar5 var1 var2 var3 var4
/* var1  ='Mercury'                                           */
/* var2  ='Venus'                                             */
/* var3  ='Earth'                                             */
/* var4  =' Mars Jupiter '                                    */
```

In the source string, Earth has two leading blanks. Parsing removes both of them (the word-separator blank and the extra blank) before assigning var3='Earth'. Mars has three leading blanks. Parsing removes one word-separator blank and keeps the other two leading blanks. It also keeps all five blanks between Mars and Jupiter and both trailing blanks after Jupiter.

Parsing removes no blanks if the template contains only one variable. For example:

```
parse value ' Pluto ' with var1 /* var1=' Pluto ' */
```

## The Period as a Placeholder

A period in a template is a placeholder. It is used instead of a variable name, but it receives no data. It is useful as a “dummy variable” in a list of variables or to collect unwanted information at the end of a string. And it saves the overhead of unneeded variables.

The period in the first example is a placeholder. Be sure to separate adjacent periods with spaces; otherwise, an error results.

```
/* Period as a placeholder                                     */
stars='Arcturus Betelgeuse Sirius Rigil'
parse var stars . . brightest . /* brightest='Sirius' */

/* Alternative to period as placeholder                       */
stars='Arcturus Betelgeuse Sirius Rigil'
parse var stars drop junk brightest rest /* brightest='Sirius' */
```

---

## Templates Containing String Patterns

A *string pattern* matches characters in the source string to indicate where to split it. A string pattern can be either of the following:

### Literal string pattern

One or more characters within quotation marks.

### Variable string pattern

A variable within parentheses with no plus (+), minus (-), or equal sign (=) before the left parenthesis. (See “Parsing with Variable Patterns” on page 343 for details.)

Here are two templates, a simple template and a template containing a literal string pattern:

```
var1 var2      /* simple template          */
var1 ', ' var2  /* template with literal string pattern */
```

The literal string pattern is: ', '. This template puts characters:

- From the start of the source string up to (but not including) the first character of the match (the comma) into var1
- Starting with the character after the last character of the match (the character after the blank that follows the comma) and ending with the end of the string into var2

A template with a string pattern can omit some of the data in a source string when assigning data to variables. The next two examples contrast simple templates with templates containing literal string patterns.

```
/* Simple template                                */
name='Smith, John'
parse var name ln fn                               /* Assigns: ln='Smith,' */
/*          fn='John' */
```

Notice that the comma remains (the variable ln contains 'Smith,'). In the next example the template is ln ', ' fn. This removes the comma.

```
/* Template with literal string pattern          */
name='Smith, John'
parse var name ln ', ' fn                        /* Assigns: ln='Smith' */
/*          fn='John' */
```

First, the language processor scans the source string for ', '. It splits the source string at that point. The variable ln receives data starting with the first character of the source string and ending with the last character before the match. The variable fn receives data starting with the first character after the match and ending with the end of string.

A template with a string pattern omits data in the source string that matches the pattern. (There is a special case (see “Combining String and Positional Patterns” on page 347) in which a template with a string pattern does not omit matching data in the source string.) The pattern ', ' (with a blank) is used instead of ', ' (no blank) because, without the blank in the pattern, the variable fn receives ' John' (including a blank).

If the source string does not contain a match for a string pattern, any variables preceding the unmatched string pattern get all the data in question. Any variables after that pattern receive the null string.

A null string is never found. It always matches the end of the source string.

## Templates Containing Positional (Numeric) Patterns

A *positional pattern* is a number that identifies the character position at which the data in the source string is to be split. The number must be a whole number.

An *absolute positional pattern* is:

- A number with no plus (+) or minus (-) sign preceding it or with an equal sign (=) preceding it.
- A variable in parentheses with an equal sign before the left parenthesis. (See “Parsing with Variable Patterns” on page 343 for details on variable positional patterns.)

The number specifies the absolute character position at which the source string is to be split.

Here is a template with absolute positional patterns:

```
variable1 11 variable2 21 variable3
```

The numbers 11 and 21 are absolute positional patterns. The number 11 refers to the 11th position in the input string, 21 to the 21st position. This template puts characters:

- 1 through 10 of the source string into `variable1`
- 11 through 20 into `variable2`
- 21 to the end into `variable3`

Positional patterns are probably most useful for working with a file of records, such as:

character positions:			
1	11	21	40
FIELDS:	LASTNAME	FIRST	PSEUDONYM
			end of record

The following example uses this record structure:

## Parsing

```
/* Parsing with absolute positional patterns in template */
record.1='Clemens   Samuel   Mark Twain   '
record.2='Evans     Mary Ann  George Eliot '
record.3='Munro     H.H.      Saki         '
do n=1 to 3
  parse var record.n lastname 11 firstname 21 pseudonym
  If lastname='Evans' & firstname='Mary Ann' then say 'By George!'
end
/* Says 'By George!' after record 2 */
```

The source string is split at character position 11 and at position 21. The language processor assigns characters 1 to 10 to lastname, characters 11 to 20 to firstname, and characters 21 to 40 to pseudonym.

The template could have been:

```
1 lastname 11 firstname 21 pseudonym
```

instead of

```
lastname 11 firstname 21 pseudonym
```

Specifying 1 is optional.

Optionally, you can put an equal sign before a number in a template. An equal sign is the same as no sign before a number in a template. The number refers to a particular character position in the source string. These two templates are equal:

```
lastname 11 first 21 pseudonym
lastname =11 first =21 pseudonym
```

A *relative positional pattern* is a number with a plus (+) or minus (-) sign preceding it. It can also be a variable within parentheses, with a plus (+) or minus (-) sign preceding the left parenthesis; for details see “Parsing with Variable Patterns” on page 343.

The number specifies the relative character position at which the source string is to be split. The plus or minus indicates movement right or left, respectively, from the start of the string (for the first pattern) or from the position of the last match. The position of the last match is the first character of the last match. Here is the same example as for absolute positional patterns done with relative positional patterns:

```
/* Parsing with relative positional patterns in template */
record.1='Clemens   Samuel   Mark Twain   '
record.2='Evans     Mary Ann  George Eliot '
record.3='Munro     H.H.      Saki         '
do n=1 to 3
  parse var record.n lastname +10 firstname + 10 pseudonym
  If lastname='Evans' & firstname='Mary Ann' then say 'By George!'
end
/* same results */
```

Blanks between the sign and the number are insignificant. Therefore, +10 and + 10 have the same meaning. Note that +0 is a valid relative positional pattern.

Absolute and relative positional patterns are interchangeable except in the special case (“Combining String and Positional Patterns” on page 347) when a string pattern precedes a variable name and a positional pattern follows the variable name. The templates from the examples of absolute and relative positional patterns give the same results.

	lastname 11 lastname + 10	firstname 21 firstname + 10	pseudonym pseudonym
(Implied starting point is position 1.)	Put characters 1 through 10 in lastname. (Non-inclusive stopping point is 11 (1+10).)	Put characters 11 through 20 in firstname. (Non-inclusive stopping point is 21 (11+10).)	Put characters 21 through end of string in pseudonym.

With positional patterns, a matching operation can back up to an earlier position in the source string. Here is an example using absolute positional patterns:

```
/* Backing up to an earlier position (with absolute positional) */
string='astronomers'
parse var string 2 var1 4 1 var2 2 4 var3 5 11 var4
say string 'study' var1||var2||var3||var4
/* Displays: "astronomers study stars" */
```

The absolute positional pattern 1 backs up to the first character in the source string.

With relative positional patterns, a number preceded by a minus sign backs up to an earlier position. Here is the same example using relative positional patterns:

```
/* Backing up to an earlier position (with relative positional) */
string='astronomers'
parse var string 2 var1 +2 -3 var2 +1 +2 var3 +1 +6 var4
say string 'study' var1||var2||var3||var4 /* same results */
```

In the previous example, the relative positional pattern -3 backs up to the first character in the source string.

The templates in the previous two examples are equivalent.

## Parsing

<div>2</div> <div>2</div>	<div>var1 4</div> <div>var1 +2</div>	<div>1</div> <div>-3</div>	<div>var2 2</div> <div>var2 +1</div>	<div>4 var3 5</div> <div>+2 var3 +1</div>	<div>11 var4</div> <div>+6 var4</div>
Start at 2.	Non-inclusive stopping point is 4 (2+2=4).	Go to 1. (4-3=1)	Non-inclusive stopping point is 2 (1+1=2).	Go to 4 (2+2=4). Non-inclusive stopping point is 5 (4+1=5).	Go to 11 (5+6=11).

You can use templates with positional patterns to make several assignments:

```
/* Making several assignments */
books='Silas Marner, Felix Holt, Daniel Deronda, Middlemarch'
parse var books 1 Eliot 1 Evans
/* Assigns the (entire) value of books to Eliot and to Evans. */
```

## Combining Patterns and Parsing into Words

If a template contains patterns that divide the source string into sections containing several words, string and positional patterns divide the source string into substrings. The language processor then applies a section of the template to each substring, following the rules for parsing into words.

```
/* Combining string pattern and parsing into words */
name='   John   Q.   Public'
parse var name fn init '.' ln      /* Assigns: fn='John' */
/*      init='   Q'                */
/*      ln='   Public'             */
```

The pattern divides the template into two sections:

- fn init
- ln

The matching pattern splits the source string into two substrings:

- ' John Q'
- ' Public'

The language processor parses these substrings into words based on the appropriate template section.

John has three leading blanks. All are removed because parsing into words removes leading and trailing blanks except from the last variable.

Q has six leading blanks. Parsing removes one word-separator blank and keeps the rest because init is the last variable in that section of the template.

For the substring ' Public', parsing assigns the entire string into `ln` without removing any blanks. This is because `ln` is the only variable in this section of the template. (For details about treatment of blanks, see “Simple Templates for Parsing into Words” on page 335.)

```
/* Combining positional patterns with parsing into words      */
string='R E X X'
parse var string var1 var2 4 var3 6 var4 /* Assigns: var1='R' */
/*          var2='E'                      */
/*          var3=' X'                     */
/*          var4=' X'                     */
```

The pattern divides the template into three sections:

- `var1 var2`
- `var3`
- `var4`

The matching patterns split the source string into three substrings that are individually parsed into words:

- 'R E'
- ' X'
- ' X'

The variable `var1` receives 'R'; `var2` receives 'E'. Both `var3` and `var4` receive ' X' (with a blank before the X) because each is the only variable in its section of the template. (For details on treatment of blanks, see “Simple Templates for Parsing into Words” on page 335.)

---

### Parsing with Variable Patterns

You might want to specify a pattern by using the value of a variable instead of a fixed string or number. You do this by placing the name of the variable in parentheses. This is a *variable reference*. Blanks are not necessary inside or outside the parentheses, but you can add them if you wish.

The template in the next parsing instruction contains the following literal string pattern ' . '.

```
parse var name fn init ' . ' ln
```

Here is how to specify that pattern as a variable string pattern:

```
strngptrn=' . '
parse var name fn init (strngptrn) ln
```

## Parsing

If no equal, plus, or minus sign precedes the parenthesis that is before the variable name, the character string value of the variable is then treated as a string pattern. The variable can be one that has been set earlier in the same template.

### Example:

```
/* Using a variable as a string pattern */
/* The variable (delim) is set in the same template */
SAY "Enter a date (mm/dd/yy format). =====> " /* assume 11/15/98 */
pull date
parse var date month 3 delim +1 day +2 (delim) year
/* Sets: month='11'; delim='/'; day='15'; year='98' */
```

If an equal, a plus, or a minus sign precedes the left parenthesis, the value of the variable is treated as an absolute or relative positional pattern. The value of the variable must be a positive whole number or zero.

The variable can be one that has been set earlier in the same template. In the following example, the first two fields specify the starting-character positions of the last two fields.

### Example:

```
/* Using a variable as a positional pattern */
dataline = '12 26 .....Samuel ClemensMark Twain'
parse var dataline pos1 pos2 6 =(pos1) realname =(pos2) pseudonym
/* Assigns: realname='Samuel Clemens'; pseudonym='Mark Twain' */
```

The positional pattern 6 is needed in the template for the following reason: Word parsing occurs *after* the language processor divides the source string into substrings using patterns. Therefore, the positional pattern =(pos1) cannot be correctly interpreted as =12 until *after* the language processor has split the string at column 6 and assigned the blank-delimited words 12 and 26 to pos1 and pos2, respectively.

---

## Using UPPER, LOWER, and CASELESS

Specifying UPPER on any of the PARSE instructions converts lowercase a–z to uppercase A–Z before parsing.

The ARG instruction is a short form of PARSE UPPER ARG. The PULL instruction is a short form of PARSE UPPER PULL. If you do not desire uppercase translation, use PARSE ARG instead of ARG or PARSE UPPER ARG, and PARSE PULL instead of PULL or PARSE UPPER PULL.

Specifying LOWER on any of the PARSE instructions converts uppercase A–Z to lowercase a–z before parsing.



Specifying CASELESS means the comparisons during parsing are independent of the case—that is, a letter in uppercase is equal to the same letter in lowercase.

## Parsing Instructions Summary

All parsing instructions assign parts of the source string to the variables named in the template. The following table summarizes where the source string comes from.

Instruction	Where the source string comes from
ARG PARSE ARG	Arguments you list when you call the program or arguments in the call to a subroutine or function.
PARSE LINEIN	Next line in the default input stream.
PULL PARSE PULL	The string at the head of the external data queue. (If the queue is empty, it uses default input, typically the terminal.)
PARSE SOURCE	System-supplied string giving information about the executing program.
PARSE VALUE	Expression between the keywords VALUE and WITH in the instruction.
PARSE VAR <i>name</i>	Parses the value of <i>name</i> .
PARSE VERSION	System-supplied string specifying the language, language level, and (three-word) date.

## Parsing Instructions Examples

All examples in this section parse source strings into words.

### ARG

```

/* ARG with source string named in REXX program invocation      */
/* Program name is PALETTE. Specify 2 primary colors (yellow, */
/* red, blue) on call. Assume call is: palette red blue        */
arg var1 var2 /* Assigns: var1='RED'; var2='BLUE' */
If var1<>'RED' & var1<>'YELLOW' & var1<>'BLUE' then signal err
If var2<>'RED' & var2<>'YELLOW' & var2<>'BLUE' then signal err
total=length(var1)+length(var2)
SELECT;
  When total=7 then new='purple'
  When total=9 then new='orange'
  When total=10 then new='green'
Otherwise new=var1 /* entered duplicates */
END
Say new; exit /* Displays: "purple" */

```

## Parsing

Err:  
say 'Input error--color is not "red" or "blue" or "yellow"'; exit

ARG converts alphabetic characters to uppercase before parsing. An example of ARG with the arguments in the CALL to a subroutine is in “Parsing Several Strings” on page 347.

**PARSE ARG** is similar to ARG except that PARSE ARG does not convert alphabetic characters to uppercase before parsing.

### PARSE LINEIN

```
parse linein 'a=' num1 'c=' num2      /* Assume: 8 and 9      */
sum=num1+num2                        /* Enter: a=8 b=9 as input */
say sum                             /* Displays: "17"        */
```

### PARSE PULL

```
PUSH '80 7'                          /* Puts data on queue      */
parse pull fourscore seven           /* Assigns: fourscore='80'; seven='7' */
SAY fourscore+seven                  /* Displays: "87"         */
```

### PARSE SOURCE

```
parse source sysname .
Say sysname                          /* Displays:          */
                                   /* "Linux"            */
```

**PARSE VALUE** example is on page 335.

**PARSE VAR** examples are throughout the chapter, starting with page 336.

### PARSE VERSION

```
parse version . level .
say level                             /* Displays: "6.00" */
```

**PULL** is similar to PARSE PULL except that PULL converts alphabetic characters to uppercase before parsing.

---

## Advanced Topics in Parsing

This section includes parsing several strings and flow charts illustrating a conceptual view of parsing.

## Parsing Several Strings

Only ARG and PARSE ARG can have more than one source string. To parse several strings, you can specify several comma-separated templates. Here is an example:

```
parse arg template1, template2, template3
```

This instruction consists of the keywords PARSE ARG and three comma-separated templates. For an ARG instruction, the source strings to be parsed come from arguments you specify when you call a program or CALL a subroutine or function. Each comma is an instruction to the parser to move on to the next string.

### Example:

```
/* Parsing several strings in a subroutine */
num='3'
musketeers="Porthos Athos Aramis D'Artagnan"
CALL Sub num,musketeers /* Passes num and musketeers to sub */
SAY total; say fourth /* Displays: "4" and " D'Artagnan" */
EXIT

Sub:
  parse arg subtotal, . . . fourth
  total=subtotal+1
  RETURN
```

Note that when a REXX program is started as a command, only one argument string is recognized. You can pass several argument strings for parsing if:

- One REXX program calls another REXX program with the CALL instruction or a function call
- Programs written in other languages start a REXX program

If there are more templates than source strings, each variable in a leftover template receives a null string. If there are more source strings than templates, the language processor ignores leftover source strings. If a template is empty (two subsequent commas) or contains no variable names, parsing proceeds to the next template and source string.

## Combining String and Positional Patterns

There is a special case in which absolute and relative positional patterns do not work identically. Parsing with a template containing a string pattern skips the data in the source string that matches the pattern (see “Templates Containing String Patterns” on page 337). But a template containing the sequence string pattern, variable name, and relative position pattern does not skip the matching data. A relative positional pattern moves relative to the first

Parsing

character matching a string pattern. As a result, assignment includes the data in the source string that matches the string pattern.

```
/* Template containing string pattern, then variable name, then */
/* relative positional pattern does not skip any data.          */
string='REstructured eXtended eXecutor'
parse var string var1 3 junk 'X' var2 +1 junk 'X' var3 +1 junk
say var1||var2||var3 /* Concatenates variables; displays: "REXX" */
```

Here is how this template works:

var1 3	junk 'X'	var2 +1	junk 'X'	var3 +1	junk
Put characters 1 through 2 in var1. (Stopping point is 3.)	Starting at 3, put characters up to (not including) first 'X' in junk.	Starting with first 'X' put 1 (+1) character in var2.	Starting with character after first 'X' put up to second 'X' in junk.	Starting with second 'X' put 1 (+1) character in var3.	Starting with character after second 'X' put rest in junk.
var1='RE'	junk='structured e'	var2='X'	junk='tended e'	var3='X'	junk='ecutor'

Conceptual Overview of Parsing

The following figures are to help you understand the concept of parsing.

The figures include the following terms:

- string start** is the beginning of the source string (or substring).
- string end** is the end of the source string (or substring).
- length** is the length of the source string.
- match start** is in the source string and is the first character of the match.
- match end** is in the source string. For a string pattern, it is the first character after the end of the match. For a positional pattern, it is the same as match start.
- match position** is in the source string. For a string pattern, it is the first matching character. For a positional pattern, it is the position of the matching character.

- token** is a distinct syntactic element in a template, such as a variable, a period, a pattern, or a comma.
- value** is the numeric value of a positional pattern. This can be either a constant or the resolved value of a variable.

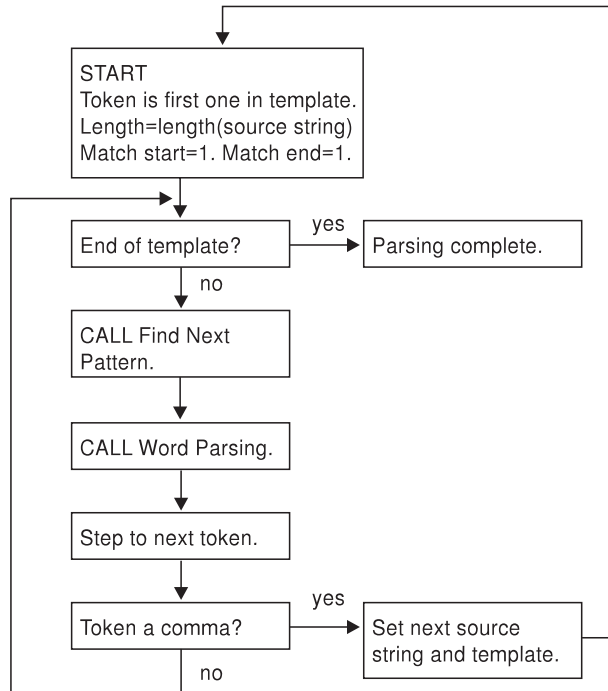


Figure 13. Conceptual Overview of Parsing

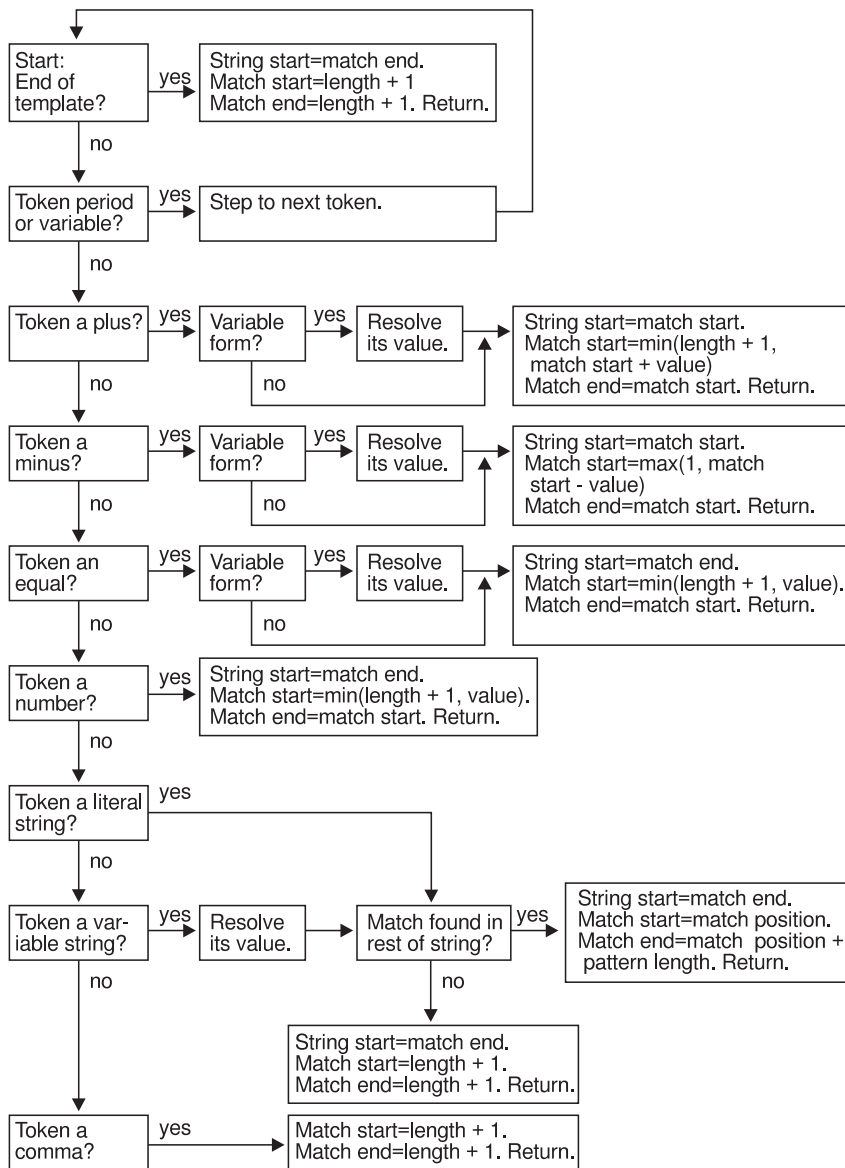


Figure 14. Conceptual View of Finding Next Pattern

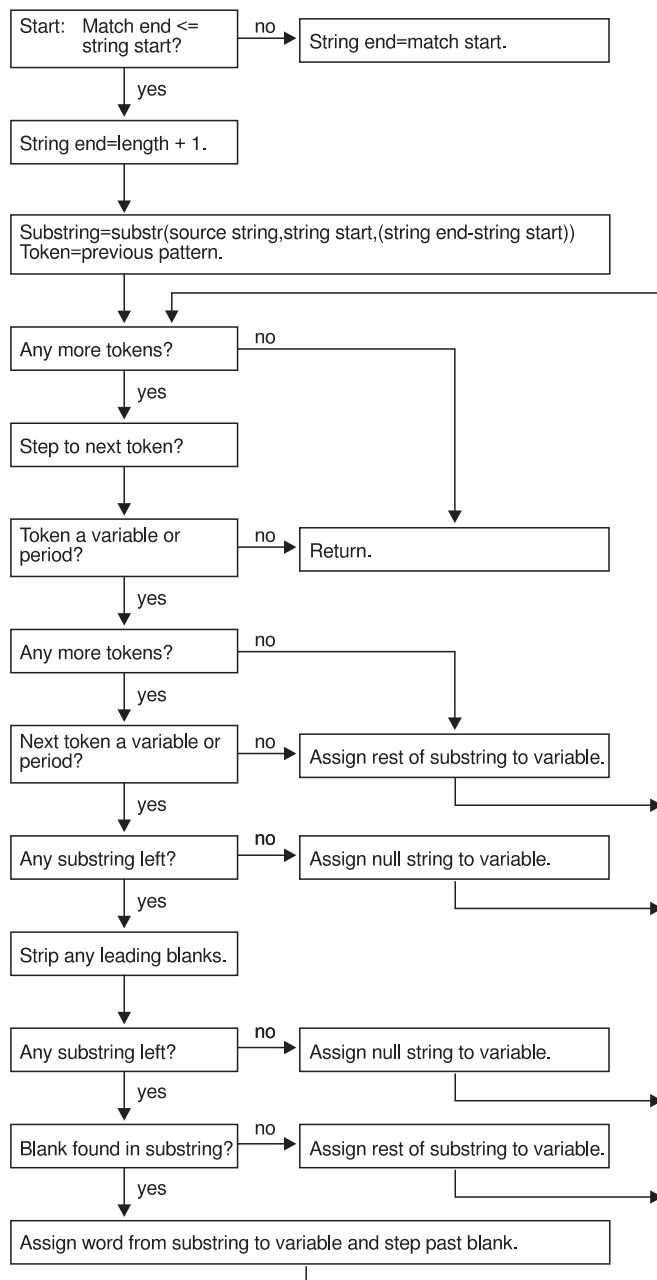


Figure 15. Conceptual View of Word Parsing

**Note:** The figures do not include error cases.





---

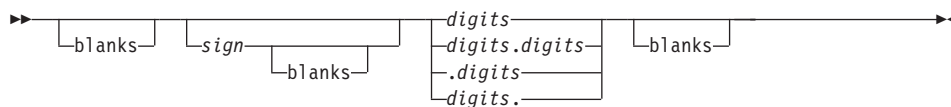
## Chapter 11. Numbers and Arithmetic

This chapter gives an overview of the arithmetic facilities of the REXX language.

*Numbers* can be expressed flexibly. Leading and trailing blanks are permitted, and exponential notation can be used. Valid numbers are, for example:

12	/* a whole number	*/
'-76'	/* a signed whole number	*/
12.76	/* decimal places	*/
' + 0.003 '	/* blanks around the sign and so forth	*/
17.	/* same as 17	*/
.5	/* same as 0.5	*/
4E9	/* exponential notation	*/
0.73e-7	/* exponential notation	*/

A number in REXX is defined as follows:



### blanks

are one or more spaces.

*sign* is either + or -.

*digits* are one or more of the decimal digits 0-9.

Note that a single period alone is not a valid number.

The *arithmetic operators* include addition (+), subtraction (-), multiplication (\*), power (\*\*), division (/), prefix plus (+), and prefix minus (-). In addition, it includes integer divide (%), which divides and returns the integer part, and remainder (//), which divides and returns the remainder. For examples of the arithmetic operators, see “Operator Examples” on page 356.

The result of an arithmetic operation is formatted as a character string according to specific rules. The most important rules are:

- Results are calculated up to a maximum number of significant digits. The default is 9, but you can alter it with the NUMERIC DIGITS instruction. Thus, if a result requires more than 9 digits, it is rounded to 9 digits. For example, the division of 2 by 3 results in 0.666666667.

## Numbers and Arithmetic

- Except for division and power, trailing zeros are preserved. For example:

```
2.40 + 2    ->    4.40
2.40 - 2    ->    0.40
2.40 * 2    ->    4.80
2.40 / 2    ->    1.2
```

If necessary, you can remove trailing zeros with the STRIP method (see “STRIP” on page 235), the STRIP function (see “STRIP” on page 299), or by division by 1.

- A zero result is always expressed as the single digit 0.
- Exponential form is used for a result depending on its value and the setting of NUMERIC DIGITS (the default is 9). If the number of places needed before the decimal point exceeds the NUMERIC DIGITS setting, or the number of places after the point exceeds twice the NUMERIC DIGITS setting, the number is expressed in exponential notation:

```
1e6 * 1e6    ->    1E+12          /* not 1000000000000 */
1 / 3E10     ->    3.3333333E-11 /* not 0.000000000033333333 */
```

---

## Precision

Precision is the maximum number of significant digits that can result from an operation. This is controlled by the instruction:

```
➤➤—NUMERIC DIGITS—expression—;—➤➤
```

The *expression* is evaluated and must result in a positive whole number. This defines the precision (number of significant digits) of a calculation. Results are rounded to that precision, if necessary.

If you do not specify *expression* in this instruction, or if no NUMERIC DIGITS instruction has been processed since the start of a program, the default precision is used. The REXX standard for the default precision is 9.

NUMERIC DIGITS can set values smaller than nine. However, use small values with care because the loss of precision and rounding affects all REXX computations, including, for example, the computation of new values for the control variable in DO loops.

---

## Arithmetic Operators

REXX arithmetic is performed by the operators +, -, \*, /, %, //, and \*\* (add, subtract, multiply, divide, integer divide, remainder, and power).

Before every arithmetic operation, the terms operated upon have leading zeros removed (noting the position of any decimal point, and leaving only one zero if all the digits in the number are zeros). They are then truncated, if necessary, to DIGITS + 1 significant digits before being used in the computation. The extra digit improves accuracy because it is inspected at the end of an operation, when a number is rounded to the required precision. When a number is truncated, the LOSTDIGITS condition is raised if a SIGNAL ON LOSTDIGITS condition trap is active. The operation is then carried out under up to double that precision. When the operation is completed, the result is rounded, if necessary, to the precision specified by the NUMERIC DIGITS instruction.

The values are rounded as follows: 5 through 9 are rounded up, and 0 through 4 are rounded down.

### Power

The **\*\*** (*power*) operator raises a number to a power, which can be positive, negative, or 0. The power must be a whole number. The second term in the operation must be a whole number and is rounded to DIGITS digits, if necessary, as described under “Limits and Errors when REXX Uses Numbers Directly” on page 359. If negative, the absolute value of the power is used, and the result is inverted (divided into 1). For calculating the power, the number is multiplied by itself for the number of times expressed by the power. Trailing zeros are then removed as though the result were divided by 1.

### Integer Division

The **%** (*integer divide*) operator divides two numbers and returns the integer part of the result. The result is calculated by repeatedly subtracting the divisor from the dividend as long as the dividend is larger than the divisor. During this subtraction, the absolute values of both the dividend and the divisor are used: the sign of the final result is the same as that which would result from regular division.

If the result cannot be expressed as a whole number, the operation is in error and fails—that is, the result must not have more digits than the current setting of NUMERIC DIGITS. For example, 10000000000%3 requires 10 digits for the result (3333333333) and would, therefore, fail if NUMERIC DIGITS 9 were in effect.

### Remainder

The **//** (*remainder*) operator returns the remainder from an integer division and is defined to be the residue of the dividend after integer division. The sign of the remainder, if nonzero, is the same as that of the original dividend.

## Numbers and Arithmetic

This operation fails under the same conditions as integer division, that is, if integer division on the same two terms fails, the remainder cannot be calculated.

### Operator Examples

```
/* With:  NUMERIC DIGITS 5 */
12+7.00    -> 19.00
1.3-1.07    -> 0.23
1.3-2.07    -> -0.77
1.20*3      -> 3.60
7*3         -> 21
0.9*0.8     -> 0.72
1/3         -> 0.33333
2/3         -> 0.66667
5/2         -> 2.5
1/10        -> 0.1
12/12       -> 1
8.0/2       -> 4
2**3        -> 8
2**-3       -> 0.125
1.7**8      -> 69.758
2%3         -> 0
2.1//3      -> 2.1
10%3        -> 3
10//3       -> 1
-10//3      -> -1
10.2//1     -> 0.2
10//0.3     -> 0.1
3.6//1.3    -> 1.0
```

---

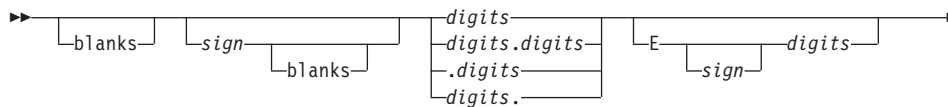
## Exponential Notation

For both large and small numbers, an exponential notation can be useful. For example:

```
numeric digits 5
say 54321*54321
```

would display 2950800000 in the long form. Because this is misleading, the result is expressed as 2.9508E+9 instead.

The definition of numbers is, therefore, extended as follows:





The integer following the E represents a power of ten that is to be applied to the number. The E can be in uppercase or lowercase.

Certain character strings are numbers even though they do not appear to be numeric, such as 0E123 (0 raised to the 123 power) and 1E342 (1 raised to the 342 power). Also, a comparison such as 0E123=0E567 gives a true result of 1 (0 is equal to 0). To prevent problems when comparing nonnumeric strings, use the strict comparison operators.

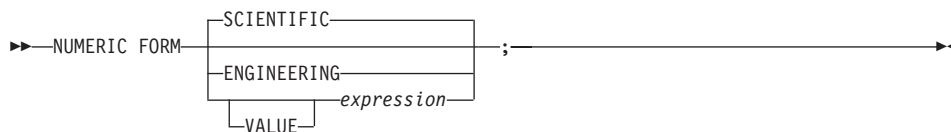
Here are some examples:

```
12E7   =   120000000      /* Displays "1" */
12E-5  =   0.00012        /* Displays "1" */
-12e4  =  -120000         /* Displays "1" */
0e123  =   0e456          /* Displays "1" */
0e123  ==  0e456          /* Displays "0" */
```

The results of calculations are returned in either conventional or exponential form, depending on the setting of NUMERIC DIGITS. If the number of places needed before the decimal point exceeds DIGITS, or the number of places after the point exceeds twice DIGITS, the exponential form is used. The exponential form the language processor generates always has a sign following the E to improve readability. If the exponent is 0, the exponential part is omitted—that is, an exponential part of E+0 is not generated.

You can explicitly convert numbers to exponential form, or force them to be displayed in the long form, by using the FORMAT built-in function (see “FORMAT” on page 279).

*Scientific notation* is a form of exponential notation that adjusts the power of ten so that the number contains only one nonzero digit before the decimal point. *Engineering notation* is a form of exponential notation in which up to three digits appear before the decimal point, and the power of ten is always a multiple of three. The integer part can, therefore, range from 1 through 999. You can control whether scientific or engineering notation is used with the following instruction:



## Numbers and Arithmetic

Scientific notation is the default.

```
/* after the instruction */  
Numeric form scientific
```

```
123.45 * 1e11    ->    1.2345E+13
```

```
/* after the instruction */  
Numeric form engineering
```

```
123.45 * 1e11    ->    12.345E+12
```

---

## Numeric Comparisons

The comparison operators are listed in “Comparison” on page 22. You can use any of them for comparing numeric strings. However, you should not use `==`, `\==`, `=`, `>>`, `\>>`, `<<`, `\<<`, and `<` for comparing numbers because leading and trailing blanks and leading zeros are significant with these operators.

Numeric values are compared by subtracting the two numbers (calculating the difference) and then comparing the result with 0. That is, the operation:

`A ? Z`

where `?` is any numeric comparison operator, is identical with:

`(A - Z) ? '0'`

It is, therefore, the *difference* between two numbers, when subtracted under REXX subtraction rules, that determines their equality.

*Fuzz* affects the comparison of two numbers. It controls how much two numbers can differ and still be considered equal in a comparison. The FUZZ value is set by the following instruction:

```
➡—NUMERIC FUZZ—expression—;—➡
```

*expression* must result in a positive whole number or zero. The default is 0.

Fuzz is to temporarily reduce the value of DIGITS. That is, the numbers are subtracted with a precision of DIGITS minus FUZZ digits during the comparison. The FUZZ setting must always be less than DIGITS.

If, for example, DIGITS = 9 and FUZZ = 1, the comparison is carried out to 8 significant digits, just as though NUMERIC DIGITS 8 had been put in effect for the duration of the operation.

**Example:**

```

Numeric digits 5
Numeric fuzz 0
say 4.9999 = 5      /* Displays "0" */
say 4.9999 < 5      /* Displays "1" */
Numeric fuzz 1
say 4.9999 = 5      /* Displays "1" */
say 4.9999 < 5      /* Displays "0" */

```

---

**Limits and Errors when REXX Uses Numbers Directly**

When REXX uses numbers directly, that is, numbers that have not been involved in an arithmetic operation, they are rounded, if necessary, according to the setting of NUMERIC DIGITS.

The following table shows which numbers must be whole numbers and what their limits are:

Power values (right-hand operand of the power operator)	999999999
Values of <i>expr</i> and <i>exprf</i> in the DO instruction	The current numeric precision (up to 999999999)
Values given for DIGITS or FUZZ in the NUMERIC instruction	999999999 (Note: FUZZ must always be less than DIGITS.)
Positional patterns in parsing templates	999999999
Number given for <i>option</i> in the TRACE instruction	999999999

When REXX uses numbers directly, the following types of errors can occur:

- Overflow or underflow.

This error occurs if the exponential part of a result exceeds the range that the language processor can handle, when the result is formatted according to the current settings of NUMERIC DIGITS and NUMERIC FORM. The language defines a minimum capability for the exponential part, namely the largest number that can be expressed as an exact integer in default precision. Because the default precision is 9, you can use exponents in the range -999999999 through 999999999.

Because this allows for (very) large exponents, overflow or underflow is treated as a syntax error.

- Insufficient storage.

Storage is needed for calculations and intermediate results, and if an arithmetic operation fails because of lack of storage. This is considered as a terminating error.

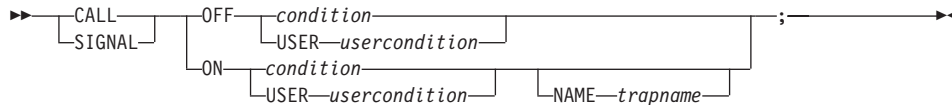




---

## Chapter 12. Conditions and Condition Traps

A *condition* is an event or state that CALL ON or SIGNAL ON can trap. A condition trap can modify the flow of execution in a REXX program. Condition traps are turned on or off using the ON or OFF subkeywords of the SIGNAL and CALL instructions (see “CALL” on page 45 and “SIGNAL” on page 78).



*condition*, *usercondition*, and *trapname* are single symbols that are taken as constants. Following one of these instructions, a condition trap is set to either ON (enabled) or OFF (disabled). The initial setting for all condition traps is OFF.

If a condition trap is enabled and the specified *condition* or *usercondition* occurs, control passes to the routine or label *trapname* if you have specified *trapname*. Otherwise, control passes to the routine or label *usercondition* or *condition*. CALL or SIGNAL is used, depending on whether the most recent trap for the condition was set using CALL ON or SIGNAL ON, respectively.

**Note:** If you use CALL, the *trapname* can be an internal label, a built-in function, or an external routine. If you use SIGNAL, the *trapname* can only be an internal label.

The conditions and their corresponding events that can be trapped are:

**ANY** traps any condition that a more specific condition trap does not trap. For example, if NOVALUE is raised and there is no NOVALUE trap enabled, but there is a SIGNAL ON ANY trap, the ANY trap is called for the NOVALUE condition. For example, a CALL ON ANY trap is ignored if NOVALUE is raised because CALL ON NOVALUE is not allowed.

### ERROR

raised if a command indicates an error condition upon return. It is also raised if any command indicates failure and none of the following is active:

- CALL ON FAILURE
- SIGNAL ON FAILURE

## Conditions and Condition Traps

- CALL ON ANY
- SIGNAL ON ANY

The condition is raised at the end of the clause that called the command but is ignored if the ERROR condition trap is already in the delayed state. The *delayed state* is the state of a condition trap when the condition has been raised but the trap has not yet been reset to the enabled (ON) or disabled (OFF) state.

### FAILURE

raised if a command indicates a failure condition upon return. The condition is raised at the end of the clause that called the command but is ignored if the FAILURE condition trap is already in the delayed state.

An attempt to enter a command to an unknown subcommand environment also raises a FAILURE condition.

### HALT

raised if an external attempt is made to interrupt and end execution of the program. The condition is usually raised at the end of the clause that was processed when the external interruption occurred. When a REXX program is running in a full-screen or command prompt session, the Ctrl+Break key sequence raises the halt condition. However, if Ctrl+Break is pressed while a command or non-REXX external function is processing, the command or function ends.

#### Notes:

1. Application programs that use the REXX language processor might use the RXHALT exit or the RexxStart programming interface to halt the execution of a REXX macro. (See the *Object REXX for Linux: Programming Guide* for details about exits.)
2. Only SIGNAL ON HALT or CALL ON HALT can trap error 4, described in “Appendix C. Error Numbers and Messages” on page 435.

### LOSTDIGITS

raised if a number used in an arithmetic operation has more digits than the current setting of NUMERIC DIGITS. Leading zeros are not counted in this comparison. You can specify the LOSTDIGITS condition only for SIGNAL ON.

### NOMETHOD

raised if an object receives a message for which it has no method defined, and the object does not have an UNKNOWN method. You can specify the NOMETHOD condition only for SIGNAL ON.

### NOSTRING

raised when the language processor requires a string value from an

object and the object does not directly provide a string value. See “Required String Values” on page 105 for more information. You can specify the NOSTRING condition only for SIGNAL ON.

### NOTREADY

raised if an error occurs during an input or output operation. See “Errors during Input and Output” on page 404. This condition is ignored if the NOTREADY condition trap is already in the delayed state.

### NOVALUE

raised if an uninitialized variable is used as:

- A term in an expression
- The *name* following the VAR subkeyword of a PARSE instruction
- A variable reference in a parsing template, an EXPOSE instruction, a PROCEDURE instruction, or a DROP instruction
- A method selection override specifier in a message term

**Note:** SIGNAL ON NOVALUE can trap any uninitialized variables except tails in compound variables.

```
/* The following does not raise NOVALUE. */
signal on novalue
a.=0
say a.z
say 'NOVALUE is not raised.'
exit

novalue:
say 'NOVALUE is raised.'
```

You can specify this condition only for SIGNAL ON.

### SYNTAX

raised if any language-processing error is detected while the program is running. This includes all kinds of processing errors:

- True syntax errors
- “Run-time” errors (such as attempting an arithmetic operation on nonnumeric terms)
- Syntax errors propagated from higher call or method invocation levels
- Untrapped HALT conditions
- Untrapped NOMETHOD conditions

You can specify this condition only for SIGNAL ON.

## Conditions and Condition Traps

### Notes:

1. SIGNAL ON SYNTAX cannot trap the errors 3 and 5.
2. SIGNAL ON SYNTAX can trap the errors 6 and 30 only if they occur during the execution of an INTERPRET instruction.

For information on these errors, refer to “Appendix C. Error Numbers and Messages” on page 435.

### USER

raised if a condition specified on the USER option of CALL ON or SIGNAL ON occurs. USER conditions are raised by a RAISE instruction that specifies a USER option with the same *usercondition* name. The specified *usercondition* can be any symbol, including those specified as possible values for *condition*.

Any ON or OFF reference to a condition trap replaces the previous state (ON, OFF, or DELAY, and any *trapname*) of that condition trap. Thus, a CALL ON HALT replaces any current SIGNAL ON HALT (and a SIGNAL ON HALT replaces any current CALL ON HALT), a CALL ON or SIGNAL ON with a new trap name replaces any previous trap name, and any OFF reference disables the trap for CALL or SIGNAL.

---

### Action Taken when a Condition Is Not Trapped

When a condition trap is currently disabled (OFF) and the specified condition occurs, the default action depends on the condition:

- For HALT and NOMETHOD, a SYNTAX condition is raised with the appropriate REXX error number.
- For SYNTAX conditions, the clause in error is terminated, and a SYNTAX condition is propagated to each CALL instruction, INTERPRET instruction, message instruction, or clause with function or message invocations active at the time of the error, terminating each instruction if a SYNTAX trap is not active at the instruction level. If the SYNTAX condition is not trapped at any of the higher levels, processing stops, and a message (see “Appendix C. Error Numbers and Messages” on page 435) describing the nature of the event that occurred usually indicates the condition.
- For all other conditions, the condition is ignored and its state remains OFF.

---

## Action Taken when a Condition Is Trapped

When a condition trap is currently enabled (ON) and the specified condition occurs, a `CALL trapname` or `SIGNAL trapname` instruction is processed automatically. You can specify the *trapname* after the NAME subkeyword of the `CALL ON` or `SIGNAL ON` instruction. If you do not specify a *trapname*, the name of the condition itself (for example, `ERROR` or `FAILURE`) is used.

For example, the instruction `call on error` enables the condition trap for the `ERROR` condition. If the condition occurred, then a call to the routine identified by the name `ERROR` is made. The instruction `call on error name commanderror` would enable the trap and call the routine `COMMANDERROR` if the condition occurred, and the caller usually receives an indication of failure.

The sequence of events, after a condition has been trapped, varies depending on whether a `SIGNAL` or `CALL` is processed:

- If the action taken is a `SIGNAL`, execution of the current instruction ceases immediately, the condition is disabled (set to OFF), and `SIGNAL` proceeds as usually (see “`SIGNAL`” on page 78).

If any new occurrence of the condition is to be trapped, a new `CALL ON` or `SIGNAL ON` instruction for the condition is required to re-enable it when the label is reached. For example, if `SIGNAL ON SYNTAX` is enabled when a `SYNTAX` condition occurs, a usual syntax error termination occurs if the `SIGNAL ON SYNTAX` label name is not found.

- If the action taken is a `CALL`, the `CALL trapname` proceeds in the usual way (see “`CALL`” on page 45) when the instruction completes. The call does not affect the special variable `RESULT`. If the routine should `RETURN` any data, that data is ignored.

When the condition is raised, and before the `CALL` is made, the condition trap is put into a delayed state. This state persists until the `RETURN` from the `CALL`, or until an explicit `CALL` (or `SIGNAL`) `ON` (or `OFF`) is made for the condition. This delayed state prevents a premature condition trap at the start of the routine called to process a condition trap. When a condition trap is in the delayed state, it remains enabled, but if the condition is raised again, it is either ignored (for `ERROR` and `FAILURE`) or (for the other conditions) any action (including the updating of the condition information) is delayed until one of the following events occurs:

1. A `CALL ON` or `SIGNAL ON` for the delayed condition is processed. In this case, a `CALL` or `SIGNAL` takes place immediately after the new `CALL ON` or `SIGNAL ON` instruction has been processed.

## Conditions and Condition Traps

2. A CALL OFF or SIGNAL OFF for the delayed condition is processed. In this case, the condition trap is disabled and the default action for the condition occurs at the end of the CALL OFF or SIGNAL OFF instruction.
3. A RETURN is made from the subroutine. In this case, the condition trap is no longer delayed and the subroutine is called again immediately.

On RETURN from the CALL, the original flow of execution is resumed, that is, the flow is not affected by the CALL.

### Notes:

1. In all cases, the condition is raised immediately upon detection. If SIGNAL ON traps the condition, the current instruction is ended, if necessary. Therefore, the instruction during which an event occurs can only be partly processed. For example, if SYNTAX is raised during the evaluation of the expression in an assignment, the assignment does not take place. Note that the CALL for traps for which CALL ON is enabled can only occur at clause boundaries. If these conditions arise in the middle of an INTERPRET instruction, execution of INTERPRET can be interrupted and resumed later. Similarly, other instructions, for example DO or SELECT, can be temporarily interrupted by a CALL at a clause boundary.
2. The state (ON, OFF, or DELAY, and any *trapname*) of each condition trap is saved on entry to a subroutine and is then restored on RETURN. This means that CALL ON, CALL OFF, SIGNAL ON, and SIGNAL OFF can be used in a subroutine without affecting the conditions set up by the caller. See “CALL” on page 45 for details of other information that is saved during a subroutine call.
3. The state of condition traps is not affected when an external routine is called by a CALL, even if the external routine is a REXX program. On entry to any REXX program, all condition traps have an initial setting of OFF.
4. While user input is processed during interactive tracing, all condition traps are temporarily set OFF. This prevents any unexpected transfer of control—for example, should the user accidentally use an uninitialized variable while SIGNAL ON NOVALUE is active. For the same reason, a syntax error during interactive tracing does not cause the exit from the program but is trapped specially and then ignored after a message is given.
5. The system interface detects certain execution errors either before the execution of the program starts or after the program has ended. SIGNAL ON SYNTAX cannot trap these errors.

Note that a *label* is a clause consisting of a single symbol followed by a colon. Any number of successive clauses can be labels; therefore, several labels are allowed before another type of clause.

---

### Condition Information

When a condition is trapped and causes a SIGNAL or CALL, this becomes the current trapped condition, and certain condition information associated with it is recorded. You can inspect this information by using the CONDITION built-in function (see “CONDITION” on page 267).

The condition information includes:

- The name of the current trapped condition
- The name of the instruction processed as a result of the condition trap (CALL or SIGNAL)
- The status of the trapped condition
- A descriptive string (see “Descriptive Strings”) associated with that condition
- Optional additional object information (see “Additional Object Information” on page 368)

The current condition information is replaced when control is passed to a label as the result of a condition trap (CALL ON or SIGNAL ON). Condition information is saved and restored across subroutine or function calls, including one because of a CALL ON trap and across method invocations. Therefore, a routine called by CALL ON can access the appropriate condition information. Any previous condition information is still available after the routine returns.

### Descriptive Strings

The descriptive string varies, depending on the condition trapped:

<b>ERROR</b>	The string that was processed and resulted in the error condition.
<b>FAILURE</b>	The string that was processed and resulted in the failure condition.
<b>HALT</b>	Any string associated with the halt request. This can be the null string if no string was provided.
<b>LOSTDIGITS</b>	The number with excessive digits that caused the LOSTDIGITS condition.

## Conditions and Condition Traps

<b>NOMETHOD</b>	The name of the method that could not be found.
<b>NOSTRING</b>	The readable string representation of the object causing the NOSTRING condition.
<b>NOTREADY</b>	The name of the stream being manipulated when the error occurred and the NOTREADY condition was raised. If the stream was a default stream with no defined name, then the null string might be returned.
<b>NOVALUE</b>	The derived name of the variable whose attempted reference caused the NOVALUE condition.
<b>SYNTAX</b>	Any string the language processor associated with the error. This can be the null string if you did not provide a specific string. Note that the special variables RC and SIGL provide information on the nature and position of the processing error. You can enable the SYNTAX condition trap only by using SIGNAL ON.
<b>USER</b>	Any string specified by the DESCRIPTION option of the RAISE instruction that raised the condition. If a description string was not specified, a null string is used.

### Additional Object Information

The language processor can provide additional information, depending on the condition trapped:

<b>NOMETHOD</b>	The object that raised the NOMETHOD condition.
<b>NOSTRING</b>	The object that caused the NOSTRING condition.
<b>NOTREADY</b>	The stream object that raised the NOTREADY condition.
<b>SYNTAX</b>	An array containing the objects substituted into the secondary error message (if any) for the syntax error. If the message did not contain substitution values, a zero element array is used.
<b>USER</b>	Any object specified by an ADDITIONAL or ARRAY option of the RAISE instruction that raised the condition.

### The Special Variable RC

When an ERROR or FAILURE condition is trapped, the REXX special variable RC is set to the command return code before control is transferred to the target label (whether by CALL or by SIGNAL).

Similarly, when SIGNAL ON SYNTAX traps a SYNTAX condition, the special variable RC is set to the syntax error number before control is transferred to the target label.



## The Special Variable SIGL

Following any transfer of control because of a CALL or SIGNAL, the program line number of the clause causing the transfer of control is stored in the special variable SIGL. If the transfer of control is because of a condition trap, the line number assigned to SIGL is that of the last clause processed (at the current subroutine level) before the CALL or SIGNAL took place. The setting of SIGL is especially useful after a SIGNAL ON SYNTAX trap when the number of the line in error can be used, for example, to control a text editor. Typically, code following the SYNTAX label can PARSE SOURCE to find the source of the data and then call an editor to edit the source file, positioned at the line in error. Note that in this case you might have to run the program again before any changes made in the editor can take effect.

Alternatively, SIGL can help determine the cause of an error (such as the occasional failure of a function call) as in the following example:

```
signal on syntax
a = a + 1      /* This is to create a syntax error */
say 'SYNTAX error not raised'
exit

/* Standard handler for SIGNAL ON SYNTAX */
syntax:
say 'REXX error' rc 'in line' sigl ':' 'ERRORTEXT'(rc)
say "SOURCELINE"(sigl)
trace ?r; nop
```

This code first displays the error code, line number, and error message. It then displays the line in error, and finally drops into debug mode to let you inspect the values of the variables used at the line in error.

## Condition Objects

A *condition object* is a directory returned by the Object option of the CONDITION built-in function. This directory contains all information currently available on a trapped condition. The information varies with the trapped condition. The NIL object is returned for any entry not available to the condition. The following entries can be found in a condition object:

### ADDITIONAL

The additional information object associated with the condition. This is the same object that the Additional option of the CONDITION built-in function returns. The ADDITIONAL information may be specified with the ADDITIONAL or ARRAY options of the RAISE instruction.

### DESCRIPTION

The string describing the condition. The Description option of the CONDITION built-in function also returns this value.

## Conditions and Condition Traps

### INSTRUCTION

The keyword for the instruction executed when the condition was trapped, either CALL or SIGNAL. The Instruction option of the CONDITION built-in function also returns this value.

### CONDITION

The name of the trapped condition. The Condition name option of the CONDITION built-in function also returns this value.

### RESULT

Any result specified on the RETURN or EXIT options of a RAISE instruction.

### RC

The major REXX error number for a SYNTAX condition. This is the same error number assigned to the special variable RC.

### CODE

The detailed identification of the error that caused a SYNTAX condition. This number is a nonnegative number in the form *nn.nnn*. The integer portion is the REXX major error number (the same value as the RC entry). The fractional portion is a subcode that gives a precise indication of the error that occurred.

### ERRORTTEXT

The primary error message for a SYNTAX condition. This is the same message available from the ERRORTTEXT built-in function.

### MESSAGE

The secondary error message for a SYNTAX condition. The message also contains the content of the ADDITIONAL information.

### POSITION

The line number in source code at which a SYNTAX condition was raised.

### PROGRAM

The name of the program where a SYNTAX condition was raised.

### TRACEBACK

A single-index list of formatted traceback lines.

### PROPAGATED

The value 0 (false) if the condition was raised at the same level as the condition trap or the value 1 (true) if the condition was reraised with RAISE PROPAGATE.

---

## Chapter 13. Concurrency

Conceptually, each REXX object is like a small computer with its own processor to run its methods, its memory for object and method variables, and its communication links to other objects for sending and receiving messages. This is *object-based concurrency*. It lets more than one method run at the same time. Any number of objects can be active (running) at the same time, exchanging messages to communicate with, and synchronize, each other.

---

### Early Reply

Early reply provides concurrent processing. A running method returns control, and possibly a result, to the point from which it was called; meanwhile it continues running. The following figure illustrates this concept.

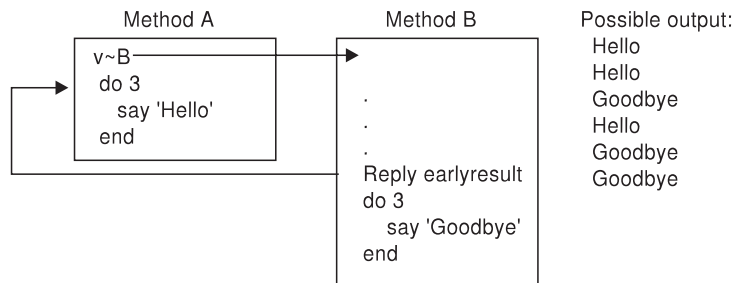


Figure 16. Early Reply

Method A includes a call to Method B. Method B contains a REPLY instruction. This returns control and a result to method A, which continues processing with the line after the call to Method B. Meanwhile, Method B also continues running.

The chains of execution represented by method A and method B are called *activities*. An activity is a thread of execution that can run methods concurrently with methods on other activities.

An activity contains a stack of *invocations* that represent the REXX programs running on the activity. An invocation can be a main program invocation, an internal function or subroutine call, an external function or subroutine call, an INTERPRET instruction, or a message invocation. An invocation is activated when an executable unit is invoked and removed (popped) when execution completes. In Figure 16, the programs begins with a single activity. The

## Concurrency

activity contains a single invocation, method A. When method A invokes method B, a second invocation is added to the activity.

When method B issues a REPLY, a new activity is created (activity 2). Method B's invocation is removed from activity 1, and pushed on to activity 2. Because activities can execute concurrently, both method A and method B continue processing. The following figures illustrate this concept.

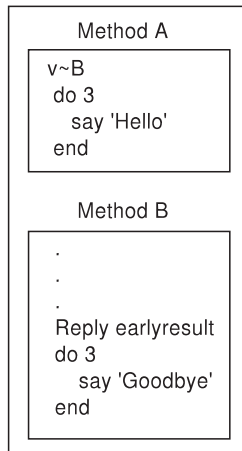


Figure 17. Before REPLY

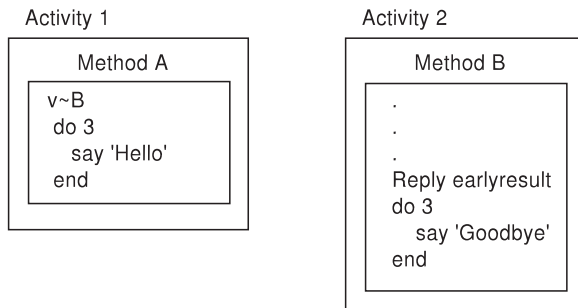


Figure 18. After REPLY

Here is an example of using early reply to run methods concurrently.

```
/* Example of early reply */

object1 = .example~new
object2 = .example~new

say object1~repeat(10, 'Object 1 running')
say object2~repeat(10, 'Object 2 running')
```

```

say 'Main ended.'
exit

::class example
::method repeat
use arg reps,msg
reply 'Repeating' msg',' reps 'times.'
do reps
  say msg
end

```

---

## Message Objects

A message object (see “The Message Class” on page 174) is an intermediary between two objects that enables concurrent processing. All objects inherit the START method (page 177) from the object class. To obtain a message object, an object sends a START message to the object to which the message object will convey a message. The message is an argument to the START message as in the following example:

```
a=p-start('REVERSE')
```

This line of code creates a message object, A, and sends it a start message. The message object then sends the REVERSE message to object P. Object P receives the message, performs any needed processing, and returns a result to message object A. Meanwhile the object that obtained message object A continues its processing. When message object A returns, it does not interrupt the object that obtained it. It waits until this object requests the information. Here is an example of using a message object to run methods concurrently.

```

/* Example of using a message object */

object1 = .example-new
object2 = .example-new

a = object1-start('REPEAT',10,'Object 1 running')
b = object2-start('REPEAT',10,'Object 2 running')

say a-result
say b-result
say 'Main ended.'
exit

::class example
::method repeat
use arg reps,msg
do reps
  say msg
end
return 'Repeated' msg',' reps 'times.'

```

---

### Default Concurrency

The instance methods of a class use the EXPOSE instruction to define a set of object variables. This collection of variables belonging to an object is called its object variable pool. The methods a class defines and the variables these methods can access is called a scope. REXX's default concurrency exploits the idea of scope. The object variable pool is a set of object subpools, each representing the set of variables at each scope of the inheritance chain of the class from which the object was created. Only methods at the same scope can access object variables at any particular scope. This prevents any name conflicts between classes and subclasses, because the object variables for each class are in different scopes.

If you do not change the defaults, only one method of a given scope can run on a single object at a time. Once a method is running on an object, the language processor blocks other methods on other activities from running in the same object at the same scope until the method that is running completes. Thus, if different activities send several messages within a single scope to an object the methods run sequentially.

The next example shows how the default concurrency works.

```
/* Example of default concurrency for methods of different scopes */

object1 = .subexample-new

say object1~repeat(8, 'Object 1 running call 1') /* These calls run */
say object1~repeater(8, 'Object 1 running call 2') /* concurrently */
say 'Main ended.'
exit

::class example
::method repeat
use arg reps,msg
reply 'Repeating' msg',' reps 'times.'
do reps
    say msg
end

::class subexample subclass example
::method repeater
use arg reps,msg
reply 'Repeating' msg',' reps 'times.'
do reps
    say msg
end
```

The preceding example produces output such as the following:

```
Repeating Object 1 running call 1, 8 times.
Object 1 running call 1
Repeating Object 1 running call 2, 8 times.
Object 1 running call 1
Object 1 running call 2
Main ended.
```

```
Object 1 running call 1
Object 1 running call 2
Object 1 running call 1
Object 1 running call 2
Object 1 running call 1
Object 1 running call 2
Object 1 running call 1
Object 1 running call 2
Object 1 running call 1
Object 1 running call 2
Object 1 running call 1
Object 1 running call 2
Object 1 running call 2
```

The following example shows that methods of the same scope do not run concurrently by default.

```
/* Example of methods with the same scope not running concurrently*/

object1 = .example-new

say object1-repeat(10,'Object 1 running call 1') /* These calls */
say object1-repeat(10,'Object 1 running call 2') /* cannot run */
say 'Main ended.' /* concurrently. */
exit

::class example
::method repeat
use arg reps,msg
reply 'Repeating' msg',' reps 'times.'
do reps
  say msg
end
```

The REPEAT method includes a REPLY instruction, but the methods for the two REPEAT messages in the example cannot run concurrently. This is because REPEAT is called twice at the same scope and requires exclusive access to the object variable pool. The REPLY instruction causes the first REPEAT message to transfer its exclusive access to the object variable pool to a new activity and continue execution. The second REPLY message also requires exclusive access and waits until the first method completes.

If the original activity has more than one method active (nested method calls) with exclusive variable access, the first REPLY instruction is unable to transfer its exclusive access to the new activity and must wait until the exclusive

## Concurrency

access is again available. This may allow another method on the same object to run while the first method waits for exclusive access.

### Sending Messages within an Activity

Whenever a message is invoked on an object, the activity acquires exclusive access (a lock) for the object's scope. Other activities that send messages to the same object that required the locked scope waits until the first activity releases the lock.

Suppose object A is running method Y, which includes:

```
self~z
```

Sequential processing does not allow method Z to begin until method Y has completed. However, method Y cannot complete until method Z runs. A similar situation occurs when a subclass's overriding method does some processing and passes a message to its superclasses' overriding method. Both cases require a special provision: If an invocation running on an activity sends another message to the same object, this method is allowed to run because the activity has already acquired the lock for the scope. This allows nested, nonconcurrent method invocations on a single activity without causing a deadlock situation. The language processor regards these additional messages as subroutine calls.

Here is an example showing the special treatment of single activity messages. The REPEATER and REPEAT methods have the same scope. REPEAT runs on the same object at the same time as the REPEATER method because a message to SELF runs the REPEAT method. The language processor treats this as a subroutine call rather than as concurrently running two methods.

```
/* Example of sending message to SELF */
```

```
object1 = .example-new  
object2 = .example-new
```

```
say object1~repeater(10, 'Object 1 running')  
say object2~repeater(10, 'Object 2 running')
```

```
say 'Main ended.'  
exit
```

```
::class example  
::method repeater  
use arg reps,msg  
reply 'Entered repeater.'  
say self~repeat(reps,msg)  
::method repeat  
use arg reps,msg
```



```
do reps
  say msg
end
return 'Repeated' msg', ' reps 'times.'
```

The activity locking rules also allow indirect object recursion. The following figure illustrates indirect object recursion.

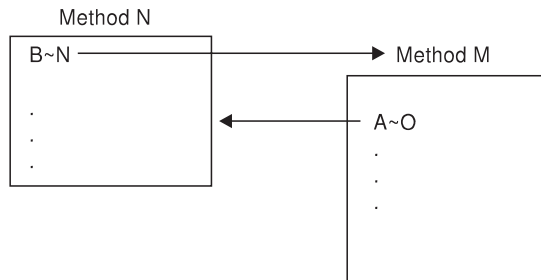


Figure 19. Indirect Object Recursion

Method M in object A sends object B a message to run method N. Method N sends a message to object A, asking it to run method O. Meanwhile, method M is still running in object A and waiting for a result from method N. A deadlock would result. Because the methods are all running on the same activity, no deadlock occurs.

## Using Additional Concurrency Mechanisms

REXX has additional concurrency mechanisms that can add full concurrency so that more than one method of a given scope can run in an object at a time:

- The SETUNGUARDED method of the Method class and the UNGUARDED option of the METHOD directive provide unconditional concurrency
- GUARD OFF and GUARD ON control a method's exclusive access to an object's scope

### SETUNGUARDED Method and UNGUARDED Option

The SETUNGUARDED method of the Method class and the UNGUARDED option of the ::METHOD directive control locking of an object's scope when a method is invoked. Both let a method run even if another method is active on the same object.

Use the SETUNGUARDED method or UNGUARDED option only for methods that do not need exclusive use of their object variable pool, that is,

## Concurrency

methods whose execution can interleave with another method's execution without affecting the object's integrity. Otherwise, concurrent methods can produce unexpected results.

To use the SETUNGUARDED method for a method you have created with the NEW method of the Method class, you specify:

```
methodname~SETUNGUARDED
```

(See “SETUNGUARDED” on page 180 for details about SETUNGUARDED.)

Alternately, you can define a method with the ::METHOD directive, specifying the UNGUARDED option:

```
::METHOD methodname UNGUARDED
```

### **GUARD ON and GUARD OFF**

You might not be able to use the SETUNGUARDED method or UNGUARDED option in all cases. A method might need exclusive use of its object variables, then allow methods on other activities to run, and perhaps later need exclusive use again. You can use GUARD ON and GUARD OFF to alternate between exclusive use of an object's scope and allowing other activities to use the scope.

By default, a method must wait until a currently running method is finished before it begins. GUARD OFF lets another method (running on a different activity) that needs exclusive use of the same object variables become active on the same object. See “GUARD” on page 56 for more information.

### **Guarded Methods**

Concurrency requires the activities of concurrently running methods to be synchronized. Critical data must be safeguarded so diverse methods on other activities do not perform concurrent updates. *Guarded methods* satisfy both these needs.

A guarded method combines the UNGUARDED option of the ::METHOD directive or the SETUNGUARDED method of the Method class with the GUARD instruction.

The UNGUARDED option and the SETUNGUARDED method both provide unconditional concurrency. Including a GUARD instruction in a method makes concurrency conditional:

```
GUARD ON WHEN expression
```

If the *expression* on the GUARD instruction evaluates to 1 (true), the method continues to run. If the *expression* on the GUARD instruction evaluates to 0 (false), the method does not continue running. GUARD reevaluates the *expression* whenever the value of an exposed object variable changes. When the expression evaluates to 1, the method resumes running. You can use GUARD to block running any method when proceeding is not safe. (See “GUARD” on page 56 for details about GUARD.)

**Note:** It is important to ensure that you use an expression that can be fulfilled. If the condition expression cannot be met, GUARD ON WHEN puts the program in a continuous wait condition. This can occur in particular when several activities run concurrently. In this case, a second activity can make the condition expression invalid before GUARD ON WHEN can use it.

To avoid this, ensure that the GUARD ON WHEN statement is executed before the condition is set to true. Keep in mind that the sequence of running activities is not determined by the calling sequence, so it is important to use a logic that is independent of the activity sequence.

### Additional Examples

The following example uses REPLY in a method for a write-back cache.

```
/* Method Write_Back */
use arg data          /* Save data to be written */
reply 0               /* Tell the sender all was OK */
self~disk_write(data) /* Now write the data */
```

The REPLY instruction returns control to the point at which method Write\_Back was called, returning the result 0. The caller of method Write\_Back continues processing from this point; meanwhile, method Write\_Back also continues processing.

The following example uses a message object. It reads a line asynchronously into the variable nextline:

```
mymsg = infile~start('READLINE') /* Gets message object to carry */
/* message to INFILE */
/* do other work */
nextline=mymsg~result             /* Gets result from message object */
```

This creates a message object that waits for the read to finish while the sender continues with other work. When the line is read, the mymsg message object obtains the result and holds it until the sender requests it.

## Concurrency

Semaphores and monitors (bounded buffers) synchronize concurrency processes. Giving readers and writers concurrent access is a typical concurrency problem. The following sections show how to use guarded methods to code semaphore and monitor mechanisms and to provide concurrency for readers and writers.

### Semaphores

A semaphore is a mechanism that controls access to resources, for example, preventing simultaneous access. Synchronization often uses semaphores. Here is an example of a semaphore class:

```

/*****
/*  A REXX Semaphore Class.                                     */
/*                                                                */
/* This file implements a semaphore class in REXX. The class is defined to */
/* the Global REXX Environment. The following methods are defined for */
/* this class:                                                  */
/*  init - Initializes a new semaphore. Accepts the following positional */
/*         parameters:                                          */
/*         'name' - global name for this semaphore             */
/*         if named default to set name in                     */
/*         the class semDirectory                              */
/*         noshare - do not define named semaphore             */
/*         in class semDirectory                               */
/*         Initial state (0 or 1)                               */
/*  setInitialState - Allow for subclass to have some post-initialization, */
/*                   and do setup based on initial state of semaphore */
/*  Waiting - Is the number of objects waiting on this semaphore. */
/*  Shared - Is this semaphore shared (Global).                */
/*  Named - Is this semaphore named.                            */
/*  Name - Is the name of a named semaphore.                   */
/*  setSem - Sets the semaphore and returns previous state.    */
/*  resetSem - Sets state to unSet.                             */
/*  querySem - Returns current state of semaphore.             */
/*                                                                */
/* SemaphoreMeta - Is the metaclass for the semaphore classes. This class is */
/* set up so that when a namedSemaphore is shared, it maintains these */
/* named/shared semaphores as part of its state. These semaphores are */
/* maintained in a directory, and an UNKNOWN method is installed on the */
/* class to forward unknown messages to the directory. In this way the */
/* class can function as a class and "like" a directory, so [] syntax can */
/* be used to retrieve a semaphore from the class.              */
/*                                                                */
/* The following are in the subclass EventSemaphore.           */
/*                                                                */
/*  Post - Posts this semaphore.                                */
/*  Query - Queries the number of posts since the last reset.  */
/*  Reset - Resets the semaphore.                               */
/*  Wait - Waits on this semaphore.                             */
/*                                                                */
/* The following are in the subclass MutexSemaphore            */
/*                                                                */
/*  requestMutex - Gets exclusive use of semaphore.            */
/*  releaseMutex - Releases to allow someone else to use semaphore. */
/*  NOTE: Currently anyone can issue a release (need not be the owner). */
*****/

```

Figure 20. Example of a REXX Semaphore Class (Part 1 of 5)

## Concurrency

```
/* ===== */
/* ==          Start of Semaphore class.          == */
/* ===== */
::class SemaphoreMeta subclass class
::method init
  expose semDict

  /* Be sure to initialize parent */
  .message~new(self, .array~of('INIT', super), 'a', arg(1,'a'))~send
  semDict = .directory~new

::method unknown
  expose semDict
  use arg msgName, args

  /* Forward all unknown messages */
  /* to the semaphore dictionary */
  .message~new(semDict, msgName, 'a', args)~send
  if var('RESULT') then
    return result
  else
    return

::class Semaphore subclass object metaclass SemaphoreMeta

::method init
  expose sem waits shared name
  use arg semname, shr, state

  waits = 0          /* No one waiting */
  name = ''          /* Assume unnamed */
  shared = 0         /* Assume not shared */
  sem = 0            /* Default to not posted */

  if state = 1 Then  /* Should initial state be set? */
    sem = 1

  if VAR('SEMNAME') & semname \= '' Then Do
    name = semname   /* Was a name specified? */
    /* Yes, so set the name */

  if shr \= 'NOSHARE' Then Do
    shared = 1       /* Do we want to share this sem? */
    /* Yes, mark it shared */
    /* Shared add to semDict */
    self~class[name] = self
  End

End
```

Figure 20. Example of a REXX Semaphore Class (Part 2 of 5)

```

self~setInitialState(sem)          /* Initialize initial state */

::method setInitialState
/* This method intended to be      */
/* overridden by subclasses        */
nop
::method setSem
expose sem
oldState = sem
sem = 1
return oldState                    /* Set new state to 1 */

::method resetSem
expose sem
sem = 0
return 0

::method querySem
expose sem
return sem

::method shared
expose shared
return shared                      /* Return true 1 or false 0 */

::method named
expose name
/* Does semaphore have a name?     */
/* No, not named                   */
if name = '' Then return 0
Else return 1                     /* Yes, it is named */

::method name
expose name
return name                        /* Return name or '' */

::method incWaits
expose waits
waits = waits + 1                  /* One more object waiting */

::method decWaits
expose Waits
waits = waits - 1                  /* One object less waiting */

::method Waiting
expose Waits
return waits                       /* Return number of objects waiting */

```

Figure 20. Example of a REXX Semaphore Class (Part 3 of 5)

## Concurrency

```
/* ===== */
/* ===      Start of EventSemaphore class.      === */
/* ===== */

::class EventSemaphore subclass Semaphore public
::method setInitialState
  expose posted posts
  use arg posted

  if posted then posts = 1
  else posts = 0
::method post
  expose posts posted

  self~setSem          /* Set semaphore state      */
  posted = 1           /* Mark as posted      */
  reply
  posts = posts + 1     /* Increase the number of posts */

::method wait
  expose posted

  self~incWaits        /* Increment number waiting */
  guard off
  guard on when posted /* Now wait until posted    */
  reply               /* Return to caller        */
  self~decWaits        /* Cleanup, 1 less waiting  */

::method reset
  expose posts posted

  posted = self~resetSem /* Reset semaphore      */
  reply           /* Do an early reply     */
  posts = 0        /* Reset number of posts */

::method query
  expose posts

  /* Return number of times */
  return posts             /* Semaphore has been posted */
```

Figure 20. Example of a REXX Semaphore Class (Part 4 of 5)



```

/* ===== */
/* ===      Start of MutexSemaphore class.      === */
/* ===== */

::class MutexSemaphore subclass Semaphore public

::method setInitialState
  expose owned
  use arg owned

::method requestMutex
  expose Owned

  Do forever                                /* Do until we get the semaphore */
    owned = self~setSem
    if Owned = 0                            /* Was semaphore already set? */
      Then leave                          /* Wasn't owned; we now have it */
    else Do
      self~incWaits
      guard off                            /* Turn off guard status to let */
                                          /* others come in */
      guard on when \Owned                 /* Wait until not owned and get */
                                          /* guard */
      self~decWaits                        /* One less waiting for MUTEX */
    End                                    /* Go up and see if we can get it */

  End

::method releaseMutex
  expose owned
  owned = self~resetSem                    /* Reset semaphore */

```

Figure 20. Example of a REXX Semaphore Class (Part 5 of 5)

### Monitors (Bounded Buffer)

A monitor object consists of a number of client methods, WAIT and SIGNAL methods for client methods to use, and one or more condition variables. Guarded methods provide the functionality of monitors.

```

::method init
/* Initialize the bounded buffer */
  expose size in out n
  use arg size
  in = 1
  out = 1
  n = 0

::method append unguarded
/* Add to the bounded buffer if not full */

```

## Concurrency

```
expose n size b. in
guard on when n < size
use arg b.in
in = in//size+1
n = n+1

::method take
/* Remove from the bounded buffer if not empty */
expose n b. out size
guard on when n > 0
reply b.out
out = out//size+1
n = n-1
```

### Readers and Writers

The concurrency problem of the readers and writers requires that writers exclude writers and readers, whereas readers exclude only writers. The `UNGUARDED` option is required to allow several concurrent readers.

```
::method init
expose readers writers
readers = 0
writers = 0

::method read unguarded
/* Read if no one is writing */
expose writers readers
guard on when writers = 0
readers = readers + 1
guard off

/* Read the data */
say 'Reading (writers:' writers', readers:' readers').'
guard on
readers = readers - 1

::method write unguarded
/* Write if no-one is writing or reading */
expose writers readers
guard on when writers + readers = 0
writers = writers + 1

/* Write the data */
say 'Writing (writers:' writers', readers:' readers').'
writers = writers - 1
```

---

## Chapter 14. Built-in Objects

REXX provides some objects that all programs can use. To access these *built-in objects*, you use the special environment symbols, which start with a period (.).

---

### .METHODS

The .METHODS environment symbol identifies a directory (see “The Directory Class” on page 129) of methods that ::METHOD directives in the currently running program define. The directory indexes are the method names. The directory values are the method objects. See “The Method Class” on page 178.

Only methods that are not preceded by a ::CLASS directive are in the .METHODS directory. If there are no such methods, the .METHODS symbol has the default value of .METHODS.

**Example:**

```
use arg class, methname
class-define(methname,.methods['a'])
::method a
use arg text
say text
```

---

### .RS

.RS is set to the return status from any executed command (including those submitted with the ADDRESS instruction). The .RS environment symbol has a value of -1 when a command returns a FAILURE condition, a value of 1 when a command returns an ERROR condition, and a value of 0 when a command indicates successful completion. The value of .RS is also available after trapping the ERROR or FAILURE condition.

**Note:** Commands executed manually during interactive tracing do not change the value of .RS. The initial value of .RS is .RS.



---

## Chapter 15. The Security Manager

The security manager provides a special environment that is safe even if agent programs try to perform unexpected actions. The security manager is called if an agent program tries to:

- Call an external function
- Use a host command
- Use the ::REQUIRES directive
- Access the .LOCAL directory
- Access the .ENVIRONMENT directory
- Use a stream name in the input and output built-in functions (CHARIN, CHAROUT, CHARS, LINEIN, LINEOUT, LINES, and STREAM)

---

### Calls to the Security Manager

When the language processor reaches any of the defined security checkpoints, it sends a message to the security manager for the particular checkpoint. The message has a single argument, a directory of information that pertains to the checkpoint. If the security manager chooses to handle the action instead of the language processor, the security manager uses the checkpoint information directory to pass information back to the language processor.

Security manager methods must return a value of either 0 or 1 to the language processor. A value of 0 indicates that the program is authorized to perform the indicated action. In this case, processing continues as usual. A value of 1 indicates that the security manager performed the action itself. The security manager sets entries in the information directory to pass results for the action back to the language processor. The security manager can also use the RAISE instruction to raise a program error for a prohibited access. Error message 98.948 indicates authorization failures.

The defined checkpoints, with their arguments and return values, are:

**CALL** sent for all external function calls. The information directory contains the following entries:

**NAME**                      The name of the invoked function.

**ARGUMENTS**                      An array of the function arguments.

When the CALL method returns 1, indicating that it handled the external call, the security manager places the function result in the information directory as the entry RESULT.

## COMMAND

sent for all host command instructions. The information directory contains the following entries:

### COMMAND

The string that represents the host command.

### ADDRESS

The name of the target ADDRESS environment for the command.

When the COMMAND method returns 1, indicating that it handled the command, the security manager uses the following information directory entries to return the command results:

**RC** The command return code. If the entry is not set, a return code of 0 is used.

**FAILURE** If a FAILURE entry is added to the information directory, a REXX FAILURE condition is raised.

**ERROR** If an ERROR entry is added to the information directory, a REXX ERROR condition is raised. The ERROR condition is raised only if the FAILURE entry is not set.

## REQUIRES

sent whenever a ::REQUIRES directive in the file is processed. The information directory contains the following entry:

**NAME** The name of the file specified on the ::REQUIRES directive.

When the REQUIRES method returns 1, indicating that it handled the request, the entry NAME in the information directory is replaced with the name of the actual file to load for the request. The REQUIRES method can also provide a security manager to be used for the program loaded by the ::REQUIRES directive by setting the information direction entry SECURITYMANAGER into the desired security manager object.

## LOCAL

sent whenever REXX is going to access an entry in the .LOCAL

directory as part of the resolution of the environment symbol name. The information directory contains the following entry:

**NAME**

The name of the target directory entry.

When the LOCAL method returns 1, indicating that it handled the request, the information directory entry RESULT contains the directory entry. When RESULT is not set and the method returns 1, this is the same as a failure to find an entry in the .LOCAL directory. REXX continues with the next step in the name resolution.

**ENVIRONMENT**

sent whenever REXX is going to access an entry in the .ENVIRONMENT directory as part of the resolution of the environment symbol name. The information directory contains the following entry:

**NAME**

The name of the target directory entry.

When the ENVIRONMENT method returns 1, indicating that it handled the request, the information directory entry RESULT contains the directory entry. When RESULT is not set and the method returns 1, this is the same as a failure to find an entry in the .ENVIRONMENT directory. REXX continues with the next step in the name resolution.

**STREAM**

sent whenever one of the REXX input and output built-in functions (CHARIN, CHAROUT, CHARS, LINEIN, LINEOUT, LINES, or STREAM) needs to resolve a stream name. The information directory contains the following entry:

**NAME**

The name of the target stream.

When the STREAM method returns 1, the information directory STREAM must be set to an object to be used as the stream target. This should be a stream object or another object that supports the Stream class methods.

**METHOD**

sent whenever a secure program attempts to send a message for a protected method (see the ::METHOD directive “::METHOD” on page 89) to an object. The information directory contains the following entries:

**OBJECT**

The object the protected method is issued against.

**NAME**

The name of the protected method.

## ARGUMENTS

An array containing the method arguments.

When the METHOD method returns 1, indicating that it handled the external call, the function result can be placed in the information directory as the method RESULT.

## Example

The following agent program includes all the actions for which the security manager defines checkpoints (for example, by calling an external function).

```
/* Agent */
interpret 'echo Hello There'
'dir foo.bar'
call rxfuncadd sysloadfuncs, rexxutil, sysloadfuncs
say result
say sysssleep(1)
say linein('~/.profile')
say .array
.object~setmethod('SETMETHOD')
::requires agent2.cmd
```

*Figure 21. Agent Program*

The following server implements the security manager with three levels of security. For each action the security manager must check (for example, by calling an external routine):

1. The audit manager (Dumper class) writes a record of the event but then permits the action.
2. The closed cell manager (noWay class) does not permit the action to take place and raises an error.
3. The replacement execution environment (Replacer class, a subclass of the noWay class) replaces the prohibited action with a different action.



```

/* Server implements security manager */
parse arg program
method = .method~newfile(program)
say "Calling program" program "with an audit manager:"
pull
method~setSecurityManager(.dumper~new(.output))
.object~new~run(method)
say "Calling program" program "with a function replacement execution environment:"
pull
method~setSecurityManager(.replacer~new)
.object~new~run(method)
say "Calling program" program "with a closed cell manager:"
pull
signal on syntax
method~setSecurityManager(.noWay~new)
.object~new~run(method)
exit
syntax:
  say "Agent program terminated with an authorization failure"
  exit

::class dumper
::method init
  expose stream                /* target stream for output      */
  use arg stream                /* hook up the output stream    */
::method unknown                /* generic unknown method      */
  expose stream                /* need the global stream      */
  use arg name, args            /* get the message and arguments */
                                /* write out the audit event    */
  stream~lineout(time() date() 'Called for event' name)
  stream~lineout('Arguments are:') /* write out the arguments    */
  info = args[1]                /* info directory is the first arg */
  do name over info              /* dump the info directory      */
    stream~lineout('Item' name ':' info[name])
  end
return 0                        /* allow this to proceed      */

::class noWay
::method unknown                /* everything trapped by unknown */
                                /* and everything is an error    */
  raise syntax 98.948 array("You didn't say the magic word!")
::class replacer subclass noWay /* inherit restrictive UNKNOWN method */
::method command                /* issuing commands            */
  use arg info                  /* access the directory        */
  info~rc = 1234                /* set the command return code */
  info~failure = .true           /* raise a FAILURE condition   */
  return 1                      /* return "handled" return value */

```

Figure 22. Example of Server Implementing Security Manager (Part 1 of 2)

```

::method call                                /* external function/routine call */
  use arg info                               /* access the directory */
                                              /* all results are the same */
  info~result = "uh, uh, uh...you didn't say the magic word"
  return 1                                   /* return "handled" return value */
::method stream                             /* I/O function stream lookup */
  use arg info                               /* access the directory */
                                              /* replace with a different stream */
  info~stream = .stream-new('~/sample.txt') return 1
                                              /* return "handled" return value */
::method local                             /* .LOCAL variable lookup */
                                              /* no value returned at all */
  return 1                                   /* return "handled" return value */
::method environment                       /* .ENVIRONMENT variable lookup */
                                              /* no value returned at all */
  return 1                                   /* return "handled" return value */
::method method                           /* protected method invocation */
  use arg info                               /* access the directory */
                                              /* all results are the same */
  info~result = "uh, uh, uh...you didn't say the magic word"
  return 1                                   /* return "handled" return value */
::method requires                         /* REQUIRES directive */
  use arg info                               /* access the directory */
                                              /* switch to load a different file */
  info~name = '~/samples/agent.cmd'
  info~securitymanager = self               /* load under this authority */
  return 1                                   /* return "handled" return value */

```

Figure 22. Example of Server Implementing Security Manager (Part 2 of 2)

---

## Chapter 16. Input and Output Streams

REXX defines Stream class methods to handle input and output and maintains the I/O functions for input and output externals. Using a mixture of REXX I/O methods and REXX I/O functions can cause unpredictable results. For example, using the LINEOUT method and the LINEOUT function on the same persistent stream object can cause overlays.

When a REXX I/O function creates a stream object, the language processor maintains the stream object. When a REXX I/O method creates a stream object, it is returned to the program to be maintained. Because of this, when REXX I/O methods and REXX I/O functions referring to the same stream are in the same program, there are two separate stream objects with different read and write pointers. The program needs to synchronize the read and write pointers of both stream objects, or overlays occur.

To obtain a stream object (for example, MYFIL), you could use:

```
MyStream = .stream-new('MYFIL')
```

You can manipulate stream objects with character or line methods:

```
nextchar = MyStream-charin()  
nextline = MyStream-linein()
```

In addition to stream objects, the language processor defines an external data queue object for interprogram communication. This queue object understands line functions only.

A stream object can have a variety of sources or destinations including files, serial interfaces, displays, or networks. It can be transient or dynamic, for example, data sent or received over a serial interface, or persistent in a static form, for example, a disk file.

Housekeeping for stream objects (opening and closing files, for example) is not explicitly part of the language definition. However, REXX provides methods, such as CHARIN and LINEIN, that are independent of the operating system and include housekeeping. The COMMAND method provides the *stream\_command* argument for those situations that require more granular access to operating system interfaces.

---

### The Input and Output Model

The model of input and output for REXX consists of the following logically distinct parts:

- One or more input stream objects
- One or more output stream objects
- One or more external data queue objects

The REXX methods, instructions, and built-in routines manipulate these elements as follows.

#### Input Streams

Input to REXX programs is in the form of a serial character stream generated by user interaction or has the characteristics of one generated this way. You can add characters to the end of some stream objects asynchronously; other stream objects might be static or synchronous.

The methods and instructions you can use on input stream objects are:

- CHARIN method—reads input stream objects as characters.
- LINEIN method—reads input stream objects as lines.
- PARSE PULL and PULL instructions—read the default input stream object (.INPUT), if the external data queue is empty. PULL is the same as PARSE UPPER PULL except that uppercase translation takes place for PULL.
- PARSE LINEIN instruction—reads lines from the default input stream object regardless of the state of the external data queue. Usually, you can use PULL or PARSE PULL to read the default input stream object.

In a persistent stream object, the REXX language processor maintains a current read position. For a persistent stream:

- The CHARS method returns the number of characters currently available in an input stream object from the read position through the end of the stream (including any line-end characters).
- The LINES method determines if any data remains between the current read position and the end of the input stream object.
- You can move the read position to an arbitrary point in the stream object with:
  - The SEEK or POSITION method of the Stream class
  - The COMMAND method's SEEK or POSITION argument
  - The *start* argument of the CHARIN method
  - The *line* argument of the LINEIN method

When the stream object is opened, this position is the start of the stream.

In a transient stream, no read position is available. For a transient stream:

- The CHARS and LINES methods attempt to determine if data is present in the input stream object. These methods return the value 1 for a device if data is waiting to be read or a determination cannot be made. Otherwise, these methods return 0.
- The SEEK and POSITION methods of the Stream class and the COMMAND method's SEEK and POSITION arguments are not applicable to transient streams.

### Output Streams

Output stream methods provide for output from a REXX program. Output stream methods are:

- SAY instruction—writes to the default output stream object (.OUTPUT).
- CHAROUT method—writes in character form to either the default or a specified output stream object.
- LINEOUT method—writes in lines to either the default or a specified output stream object.

LINEOUT and SAY write the new-line character at the end of each line. Depending on the operating system or hardware, other modifications or formatting can be applied; however, the output data remains a single logical line.

The REXX language processor maintains the current write position in a stream. It is separate from the current read position. Write positioning is usually at the end of the stream (for example, when the stream object is first opened), so that data can be appended to the end of the stream. For persistent stream objects, you can set the write position to the beginning of the stream to overwrite existing data by giving a value of 1 for the CHAROUT *start* argument or the LINEOUT *line* argument. You can also use the CHAROUT *start* argument, the LINEOUT *line* argument, the SEEK or POSITION method, or the COMMAND method's SEEK or POSITION *stream\_command* to direct sequential output to some arbitrary point in the stream.

**Note:** Once data is in a transient output stream object (for example, a network or serial link), it is no longer accessible to REXX.

### External Data Queue

REXX provides queuing services entirely separate from interprocess communications queues.

The external data queue is a list of character strings that only line operations can access. It is external to REXX programs in that other REXX programs can have access to the queue.

## Input and Output

The external data queue forms a REXX-defined channel of communication between programs. Data in the queue is arbitrary; no characters have any special meaning or effect.

Apart from the explicit REXX operations described here, no detectable change to the queue occurs while a REXX program is running, except when control leaves the program and is manipulated by external means (such as when an external command or routine is called).

There are two kinds of queues in REXX. Both kinds are accessed and processed by name.

### Unnamed Queues

One *unnamed queue* is automatically provided for each REXX program in operation. Its name is always "QUEUE:", and the language processor creates it when REXX is called and no queue is currently available. All processes that are children of the process that created the queue can access it as long as the process that created it is still running. However, other processes cannot share the same unnamed queue. The queue is deleted when the process that created it ends.

### Named Queues

Your program creates (and deletes) *named queues*. You can name the queue yourself or leave the naming to the language processor. Your program must know the name of the queue to use a named queue. To obtain the name of the queue, use the RXQUEUE function:

```
previous_queue=rxqueue("set",newqueuename)
```

This sets the new queue name and returns the name of the previous queue.

The following REXX instructions manipulate the queue:

- PULL or PARSE PULL—reads a string from the head of the queue. If the queue is empty, these instructions take input from .INPUT.
- PUSH—stacks a line on top of the queue (LIFO).
- QUEUE—adds a string to the tail of the queue (FIFO).

REXX functions that manipulate QUEUE: as a device name are:

- LINEIN('QUEUE:')—reads a string from the head of the queue. If the queue is empty, this takes input from .INPUT.
- LINEOUT('QUEUE:','string')—adds a string to the tail of the queue (FIFO).
- QUEUED—returns the number of items remaining in the queue.

Here is an example of using a queue:

```

/* */
/* push/pull WITHOUT multiprocessing support */
/* */
push date() time() /* push date and time */
do 1000 /* let's pass some time */
    nop /* doing nothing */
end /* end of loop */
pull a b /* pull them */
say 'Pushed at ' a b ', Pulled at ' date() time() /* say now and then */

/* */
/* push/pull WITH multiprocessing support */
/* (no error recovery, or unsupported environment tests) */
/* */
newq = RXQUEUE('Create') /* create a unique queue */
oq = RXQUEUE('Set',newq) /* establish new queue */
push date() time() /* push date and time */
do 1000 /* let's spend some time */
    nop /* doing nothing */
end /* end of loop */
pull a b /* get pushed information */
say 'Pushed at ' a b ', Pulled at ' date() time() /* tell user */
call RXQUEUE 'Delete',newq /* destroy unique queue created */
call RXQUEUE 'Set',oq /* reset to default queue (not required) */

```

Figure 23. Sample REXX Procedure Using a Queue

Special considerations:

- External programs that must communicate with a REXX procedure through defined data queues can use the REXX-provided queue or the queue that QUEUE: references (if the external program runs in a child process), or they can receive the data queue name through some interprocess communication technique, including argument passing, placement on a prearranged logical queue, or the use of usual interprocess communication mechanisms (for example, pipes, shared memory, or IPC queues).
- Named queues are available across the entire system. Therefore, the names of queues must be unique within the system. If a queue named anyque exists, using the following function:

```
newqueue = RXQUEUE('Create', 'ANYQUE')
```

results in an error.

### Multiprogramming Considerations

The top-level REXX program in a process tree owns an unnamed queue. However, any child process can modify the queue at any time. No specific process or user owns a named queue. The operations that affect the queue are

## Input and Output

atomic—the subsystem serializes the resource so that no data integrity problems can occur. However, you are responsible for the synchronization of requests so that two processes accessing the same queue get the data in the order it was placed on the queue.

A specific process owns (creates) an unnamed queue. When that process ends, the language processor deletes the queue. Conversely, the named queues created with `RxQueue('Create', queuename)` exist until you explicitly delete them. The end of a program or procedure that created a named queue does not force the deletion of the private queue. When the process that created a queue ends, any data on the queue remains until the data is read or the queue is deleted. (The function call `RxQueue('Delete', queuename)` deletes a queue.)

If a data queue is deleted by its creator, a procedure, or a program, the items in the queue are also deleted.

### Default Stream Names

A stream name can be a file, a queue, a pipe, or any device that supports character-based input and output. If the stream is a file or device, the name can be any valid file specification.

Linux defines three default streams:

- `stdin` (file descriptor 0) - standard input
- `stdout` (file descriptor 1) - standard output
- `stderr` (file descriptor 2) - standard error (output)

REXX provides `.INPUT` and `.OUTPUT` public objects. They default to the default input and output streams of the operating system. The appropriate default stream object is used when the call to a REXX I/O function includes no stream name. The following REXX statements write a line to the default output stream of the operating system:

```
Lineout('Hello World')  
.Output~lineout('Hello World')
```

REXX reserves the names `STDIN`, `STDOUT`, and `STDERR` to allow REXX functions to refer to these stream objects. The checks for these names are not case-sensitive; for example, `STDIN`, `stdin`, and `sTdIn` all refer to the standard input stream object. If you need to access a file with one of these names, qualify the name with a directory specification, for example, `\stdin`.

REXX also provides access to arbitrary file descriptors that are already open when REXX is called. The stream name used to access the stream object is `HANDLE:x`. *x* is the number of the file descriptor you wish to use. You can use



HANDLE:*x* as any other stream name; it can be the receiver of a Stream class method. If the value of *x* is not a valid file descriptor, the first I/O operation to that object fails.

### Notes:

1. Once you close a HANDLE:*x* stream object, you cannot reopen it.
2. HANDLE:*x* is reserved. If you wish to access a file or device with this name, include a directory specification before the name. For example, \HANDLE:*x* accesses the file HANDLE:*x* in the current directory.
3. Programs that use the .INPUT and .OUTPUT public objects are independent of the operating environment.

## Line versus Character Positioning

REXX lets you move the read or write position of a persistent stream object to any location within the stream. You can specify this location in terms of characters or lines.

Character positioning is based upon the view of a stream as a simple collection of bytes of data. No special meaning is given to any single character. Character positioning alone can move the stream pointer. For example:

```
MyStream~charin(10,0)
```

moves the stream pointer so that the tenth character in MyStream is the next character read. But this does not return any data. If MyStream is opened for reading or writing, any output that was previously written but is still buffered is eliminated. Moving the write position always causes any buffered output to be written.

Line positioning views a stream as a collection of lines of data. There are two ways of positioning by lines. If you open a stream in binary mode and specify a record length of *x* on the open, a line break occurs every *x* characters. Line positioning in this case is an extension of character positioning. For example, if you open a stream in binary mode with record length 80, then the following two lines are exactly equivalent.

```
MyStream~command(position 5 read line)
MyStream~command(position 321 read char)
```

Remember that streams and other REXX objects are indexed starting with one rather than zero.

The second way of positioning by lines is for non-binary streams. New-line characters separate lines in non-binary streams. Because the line separator is contained within the stream, ensure accurate line positioning. For example, it is possible to change the line number of the current read position by writing

## Input and Output

extra new-line characters ahead of the read position or by overwriting existing new-line characters. Thus, line positioning in a non-binary stream object has the following characteristics:

- To do line positioning, it is necessary to read the stream in circumstances such as switching from character methods to line methods or positioning from the end of the stream.
- If you rewrite a stream at a point prior to the read position, the line number of the current read position could become inaccurate.

Note that for both character and line positioning, the index starts with one rather than zero. Thus, character position 1 and line position 1 are equivalent, and both point to the top of the persistent stream object. The REXX I/O processing uses certain optimizations for positioning. These require that no other process is writing to the stream concurrently and no other program uses or manipulates the same low-level drive, directory specification, and file name that the language processor uses to open the file. If you need to work with a stream in these circumstances, use the system I/O functions.

---

## Implementation

Usually, the dialog between a REXX program and you as the user takes place on a line-by-line basis and is, therefore, carried out with the SAY, PULL, or PARSE PULL instructions. This technique considerably enhances the usability of many programs, because they can be converted to programmable dialogs by using the external data queue to provide the input you generally type. Use the PARSE LINEIN instruction only when it is necessary to bypass the external data queue.

When a dialog is not on a line-by-line basis, use the serial interfaces the CHARIN and CHAROUT methods provide. These methods are important for input and output in transient stream objects, such as keyboards, printers, or network environments.

Opening and closing of persistent stream objects, such as files, is largely automatic. Generally the first CHARIN, CHAROUT, CHARS, LINEIN, LINEOUT, or LINES message sent to a stream object opens that stream object. It remains open until you explicitly close it with a CHAROUT or LINEOUT or until the program ends. Using the LINEOUT method with only the name of a stream object (and no output *string* or *line*) closes the named stream object. The Stream class also provides OPEN and CLOSE methods and the COMMAND method, which can explicitly open or close a stream object.

If you open a stream with the CHARIN, CHAROUT, LINEIN, or LINEOUT methods, it is opened for both reading and writing, if possible. You can use the OPEN method or the COMMAND method to open a stream for read-only or write-only operations.

---

### Operating-System Specifics

The COMMAND method of the Stream class determines the state of an input or output stream object and carries out specific operations (see “COMMAND” on page 195). It allows REXX programs to open and close selected stream objects for read-only, write-only, or read and write operations, to move the read and write position within a stream object, to control the locking and buffering characteristics, and to obtain information (such as the size and the date of the last update).

---

### Examples of Input and Output

In most circumstances, communication with a user running a REXX program uses the default input and output stream objects. For a question and answer dialog, the recommended technique is to use the SAY and PULL instructions on the .INPUT and .OUTPUT objects. (You can use PARSE PULL if case-sensitive input is needed.)

It is generally necessary to write to, or read from, stream objects other than the default. For example, the following program copies the contents of one stream to another.

```
/* filecopy.cmd */
/* This routine copies, as lines, the stream or      */
/* file that the first argument names to the stream */
/* or file the second argument names. It is assumed */
/* that the name is not an object, as it could be   */
/* if it is passed from another REXX program.      */

parse arg inputname, outputname

inputobject = .stream-new(inputname)
outputobject = .stream-new(outputname)

signal on notready

do forever
  outputobject~lineout(inputobject~linein)
end
exit

notready:
return
```

## Input and Output

As long as lines remain in the named input stream, a line is read and is then immediately written to the named output stream. This program is easy to change so that it filters the lines before writing them.

The following example illustrates how character and line operations can be mixed in a communications program. It converts a character stream into lines.

```
/* collect.cmd */
/* This routine collects characters from the stream */
/* the first argument names until a line is      */
/* complete, and then places the line on the      */
/* external data queue.                          */
/* The second argument is a single character that */
/* identifies the end of a line.                  */
parse arg inputname, lineendchar
inputobject = .stream-new(inputname)

buffer=''      /* zero-length character accumulator */
do forever
  nextchar=inputobject~charin
  if nextchar=lineendchar then leave
  buffer=buffer||nextchar      /* add to buffer */
end
queue buffer /* place it on the external data queue */
```

Here each line is built up in a variable called BUFFER. When the line is complete (for example, when the user presses the Enter key) the loop ends and the language processor places the contents of BUFFER on the external data queue. The program then ends.

---

## Errors during Input and Output

The REXX language offers considerable flexibility in handling errors during input or output. This is provided in the form of a NOTREADY condition that the CALL ON and SIGNAL ON instructions can trap. The STATE and DESCRIPTION methods can elicit further information.

When an error occurs during an input or output operation, the function or method called usually continues without interruption (the output method returns a nonzero count). Depending on the nature of the operation, a program has the option of raising the NOTREADY condition. The NOTREADY condition is similar to the ERROR and FAILURE conditions associated with commands in that it does not cause a terminating error if the condition is raised but is not trapped. After NOTREADY has been raised, the following possibilities exist:

- If the NOTREADY condition is not trapped, processing continues without interruption. The NOTREADY condition remains in the OFF state.

- If SIGNAL ON NOTREADY traps the NOTREADY condition, the NOTREADY condition is raised. Processing of the current clause stops immediately, and the SIGNAL takes place as usual for condition traps.
- If CALL ON NOTREADY traps the NOTREADY condition, the NOTREADY condition is raised, but execution of the current clause is not halted. The NOTREADY condition is put into the delayed state, and processing continues until the end of the current clause. While processing continues, input methods that refer to the same stream can return the null string and output methods can return an appropriate count, depending on the form and timing of the error. At the end of the current clause, the CALL takes place as usual for condition traps.
- If the NOTREADY condition is in the DELAY state (CALL ON NOTREADY traps the NOTREADY condition, which has already been raised), processing continues, and the NOTREADY condition remains in the DELAY state.

After the NOTREADY condition has been raised and is in DELAY state, the "0" option of the CONDITION function returns the stream object being processed when the stream error occurred.

The STATE method of the Stream class returns the stream object state as ERROR, NOTREADY, or UNKNOWN. You can obtain additional information by using the DESCRIPTION method of the Stream class.

**Note:** SAY .OUTPUT and PULL .INPUT never raise the NOTREADY condition. However, the STATE and DESCRIPTION methods can return NOTREADY.

---

### Summary of REXX I/O Instructions and Methods

The following lists REXX I/O instructions and methods:

- CHARIN (see "CHARIN" on page 194)
- CHAROUT (see "CHAROUT" on page 194)
- CHARS (see "CHARS" on page 195)
- CLOSE (see "CLOSE" on page 195)
- COMMAND (see "COMMAND" on page 195)
- DESCRIPTION (see "DESCRIPTION" on page 202)
- FLUSH (see "FLUSH" on page 202)
- INIT (see "INIT" on page 202)
- LINEIN (see "LINEIN" on page 202)
- LINEOUT (see "LINEOUT" on page 203)

## Input and Output

- LINES (see “LINES” on page 203)
- MAKEARRAY (see “MAKEARRAY” on page 204)
- OPEN (see “OPEN” on page 204)
- PARSE LINEIN (see “PARSE” on page 63)
- PARSE PULL (see “PARSE” on page 63)
- POSITION (see “POSITION” on page 206)
- PULL (see “PULL” on page 69)
- PUSH (see “PUSH” on page 70)
- QUALIFY (see “QUALIFY” on page 206)
- QUERY (see “QUERY” on page 206)
- QUEUE (see “QUEUE” on page 71)
- QUEUED (see “QUEUED” on page 288)
- SAY (see “SAY” on page 75)
- SEEK (see “SEEK” on page 208)
- STATE (see “STATE” on page 209)

---

## Chapter 17. Debugging Aids

In addition to the TRACE instruction described in “TRACE” on page 79, there are the following debugging aids.

---

### Interactive Debugging of Programs

The debug facility permits interactively controlled execution of a program. Adding the prefix character ? to the TRACE instruction or the TRACE function (for example, TRACE ?I or TRACE(?I)) turns on interactive debugging and indicates to the user that interactive debugging is active. Further TRACE instructions in the program are ignored, and the language processor pauses after nearly all instructions that are traced at the console (see page 408 for the exceptions). When the language processor pauses, the following debug actions are available:

- Entering a null line causes the language processor to continue with the execution until the next pause for debugging input. Repeatedly entering a null line, therefore, steps from pause point to pause point. For TRACE ?A, for example, this is equivalent to single-stepping through the program.
- Entering an equal sign (=) with no blanks causes the language processor to reexecute the clause last traced. For example, if an IF clause is about to take the wrong branch, you can change the value of the variables on which it depends, and then reexecute it.

Once the clause has been reexecuted, the language processor pauses again.

- Anything else entered is treated as a line of one or more clauses, and processed immediately (that is, as though DO; *line*; END; had been inserted in the program). The same rules apply as for the INTERPRET instruction (for example, DO-END constructs must be complete). If an instruction contains a syntax error, a standard message is displayed and you are prompted for input again. Similarly, all other SIGNAL conditions are disabled while the string is processed to prevent unintentional transfer of control.

During interpretation of the string, no tracing takes place, except that nonzero return codes from commands are displayed. The special variable RC and the environment symbol .RS are not set by commands executed from the string. Once the string has been processed, the language processor pauses again for further debugging input.

Interactive debug is turned off in either of the following cases::

- A TRACE instruction uses the ? prefix while interactive debug is in effect

## Debugging Aids

- At any time, if TRACE 0 or TRACE with no options is entered

The numeric form of the TRACE instruction can be used to allow sections of the program to be executed without pause for debugging input. TRACE n (that is, a positive result) allows execution to continue, skipping the next n pauses (when interactive debugging is or becomes active). TRACE -n (that is, a negative result) allows execution to continue without pause and with tracing inhibited for n clauses that would otherwise be traced. The trace action a TRACE instruction selects is saved and restored across subroutine calls. This means that if you are stepping through a program (for example, after using TRACE ?R to trace results) and then enter a subroutine in which you have no interest, you can enter TRACE 0 to turn off tracing. No further instructions in the subroutine are traced, but on return to the caller, tracing is restored.

Similarly, if you are interested only in a subroutine, you can put a TRACE ?R instruction at its start. Having traced the routine, the original status of tracing is restored and, if tracing was off on entry to the subroutine, tracing and interactive debugging are turned off until the next entry to the subroutine.

Because any instructions can be executed in interactive debugging you have considerable control over the execution.

The following are some examples:

```
Say expr      /* displays the result of evaluating the      */
              /* expression                                */

name=expr     /* alters the value of a variable              */

Trace 0       /* (or Trace with no options) turns off                  */
              /* interactive debugging and all tracing              */

Trace ?A      /* turns off interactive debugging but                      */
              /* continues tracing all clauses                          */

exit         /* terminates execution of the program                     */

do i=1 to 10; say stem.i; end
              /* displays ten elements of the array stem.              */
```

**Exceptions:** Some clauses cannot safely be reexecuted, and therefore the language processor does not pause after them, even if they are traced. These are:

- Any repetitive DO clause, on the second or subsequent time around the loop.
- All END clauses.
- All THEN, ELSE, OTHERWISE, or null clauses.
- All RETURN and EXIT clauses.



- All SIGNAL clauses (but the language processor pauses after the target label is traced).
- Any clause that causes a syntax error. They can be trapped by SIGNAL ON SYNTAX, but cannot be reexecuted.

A pause occurs after a REPLY instruction, but the REPLY instruction cannot be reexecuted.

---

### RXTRACE Variable

When the interpreter starts the interpretation of a REXX procedure it checks the setting of the special environment variable, *RXTRACE*. If *RXTRACE* has been set to ON (not case-sensitive), the interpreter starts in interactive debug mode as if the REXX instruction TRACE '?R' had been the first interpretable instruction. All other settings of *RXTRACE* are ignored. *RXTRACE* is only checked when starting a new REXX procedure.

To set an environment variable, use the **export** command. To query an environment variable, use the **echo** command. To query all environment variables, use the **env** command. To delete an environment variable, use the **unset** command.



---

## Chapter 18. Reserved Keywords

Keywords can be used as ordinary symbols in many unambiguous situations. The precise rules are given in this chapter.

The free syntax of REXX implies that some symbols are reserved for use by the language processor in certain contexts.

Within particular instructions, some symbols can be reserved to separate the parts of the instruction. These symbols are referred to as keywords. Examples of REXX keywords are the WHILE keyword in a DO instruction and the THEN keyword, which acts as a clause terminator in this case, following an IF or WHEN clause.

Apart from these cases, only simple symbols that are the first token in a clause and that are not followed by an "=" or ":" are checked to see if they are instruction keywords. The symbols can be freely used elsewhere in clauses without being understood as keywords.

Be careful with host commands or subcommands with the same name as REXX keywords. To avoid problems, enclose the command or subcommand in quotation marks. For example:

```
'rm' fn'.ext
```

You can then also use the SIGNAL ON NOVALUE condition to check the integrity of an executable.



---

## Chapter 19. Special Variables

A special variable can be set automatically during processing of a REXX program. There are five special variables:

**RC** is set to the return code from any executed command (including those submitted with the ADDRESS instruction). After the trapping of ERROR or FAILURE conditions, it is also set to the command return code. When the SYNTAX condition is trapped, RC is set to the syntax error number (1–99). RC is unchanged when any other condition is trapped.

**Note:** Commands executed manually during interactive tracing do not change the value of RC.

**RESULT** is set by a RETURN instruction<sup>9</sup> in a subroutine that has been called, or a method that was activated by a message instruction, if the RETURN instruction specifies an expression. (See “EXIT” on page 51, “REPLY” on page 74, and “RETURN” on page 75.) If the RETURN instruction has no expression, RESULT is dropped (becomes uninitialized).

**SELF** is set when a method is activated. Its value is the object that forms the execution context for the method (that is, the receiver object of the activating message). You can use SELF to:

- Run a method in an object in which a method is already running. For example, a Find\_Clues method is running in an object called Mystery\_Novel. When Find\_Clues finds a clue, it sends a Read\_Last\_Page message to Mystery\_Novel:  
`self~Read_Last_Page`
- Pass references about an object to the methods of other objects. For example, a Sing method is running in object Song. The code `Singer2~Duet(self)` would give the Duet method access to the same Song.

**SIGL** is set to the line number of the last instruction that caused a transfer of control to a label (that is, any SIGNAL, CALL, internal function call, or trapped condition). See “The Special Variable SIGL” on page 369.

**SUPER** is set when a method is activated. Its value is the class object

---

9. An EXIT or REPLY instruction also sets RESULT.

## Special Variables

that is the usual starting point for a superclass method lookup for the SELF object. This is the first immediate superclass of the class that defined the method currently running. (See “Classes and Instances” on page 7.)

The special variable SUPER lets you call a method in the superclass of an object. For example, the following Savings class has INIT methods that the Savings class, Account class, and Object class define.

```
::class Account

::method INIT
  expose balance
  use arg balance
  self~init:super          /* Forwards to the Object INIT method */

::method TYPE
  return "an account"

::method name attribute

::class Savings subclass Account

::method INIT
  expose interest_rate
  use arg balance, interest_rate
  self~init:super(balance) /* Forwards to the Account INIT method */

::method type
  return "a savings account"
```

When the INIT method of the Savings class is called, the variable SUPER is set to the Account class object. The instruction:

```
self~init:super(balance) /* Forwards to the Account INIT method */
```

calls the INIT method of the Account class rather than recursively calling the INIT method of the Savings class. When the INIT method of the Account class is called, the variable SUPER is assigned to the Object class.

```
self~init:super          /* Forwards to the Object INIT method */
```

calls the INIT method that the Object class defines.

You can alter these variables like any other variable, but the language processor continues to set RC, RESULT, and SIGL automatically when appropriate. The EXPOSE, PROCEDURE, USE and DROP instructions also affect these variables.

REXX also supplies functions that indirectly affect the execution of a program. An example is the name that the program was called by and the source of the program (which are available using the PARSE SOURCE instruction). In addition, PARSE VERSION makes available the language version and date of REXX implementation that is running. The built-in functions ADDRESS, DIGITS, FUZZ, FORM, and TRACE return other settings that affect the execution of a program.





---

## Chapter 20. Useful Services

The following section describes useful commands and services.

---

### Linux Commands

Most commonly used commands are:

**cp**      copies files and directories.  
**mv**      moves files and directories.  
**rm**      deletes files and directories.  
**ls**      displays files and directories.

Any other Linux command can be used. For a description of these commands, see the respective Linux documentation (for example, *man—pages*).

---

### Subcommand Handler Services

For a complete subcommand handler description, see the *Object REXX for Linux: Programming Guide*.

#### The RXSUBCOM Command

The RXSUBCOM command registers, drops, and queries REXX subcommand handlers. A REXX procedure or script file can use RXSUBCOM to register library subcommand handlers. Once the subcommand handler is registered, a REXX program can send commands to the subcommand handler with the REXX ADDRESS instruction. For example, REXX Dialog Manager programs use RXSUBCOM to register the ISPCIR subcommand handler.

```
'rxsubcom REGISTER ISPCIR ISPCIR ISPCIR'  
Address ispcir
```

See “ADDRESS” on page 42 for details of the ADDRESS instruction.

#### RXSUBCOM REGISTER

RXSUBCOM REGISTER registers a library subcommand handler. This command makes a command environment available to REXX.

```
►►—rxsubcom—REGISTER—envname—libname—procname—◄◄
```

**Parameters:***envname*

The subcommand handler name. The REXX ADDRESS instruction uses *envname* to send commands to the subcommand handler.

*libname*

The name of the library file containing the subcommand handler routine.

*procname*

The name of the library procedure within *dllname* that REXX calls as a subcommand handler.

**Return codes:**

- 0**        The command environment has been registered.
- 10**        A duplicate registration has occurred. An *envname* subcommand handler in a different library has already been registered. Both the new subcommand handler and the existing subcommand handler can be used.
- 30**        The registration has failed. Subcommand handler *envname* in library *libname* is already registered.
- 1002**      RXSUBCOM was unable to obtain the memory necessary to register the subcommand handler.
- 1**        A parameter is missing or incorrectly specified.

**RXSUBCOM DROP**

RXSUBCOM DROP deregisters a subcommand handler.

►►—rxsubcom—DROP—*envname*—*libname*—◄◄

**Parameters:***envname*

The name of the subcommand handler.

*libname*

The name of the file containing the subcommand handler routine.

**Return codes:**

- 0**        The subcommand handler was successfully deregistered.
- 30**        The subcommand handler does not exist.

- 40      The environment was registered by a different process as RXSUBCOM\_NONDROP.
- 1      A parameter is missing or specified incorrectly.

### **RXSUBCOM QUERY**

RXSUBCOM QUERY checks the existence of a subcommand handler. The query result is returned.

►►—rxsubcom—QUERY—*envname*—└┐*libname*—►►

#### **Parameters:**

*envname*

The name of the subcommand handler.

*libname*

The name of the file containing the subcommand handler routine.

#### **Return codes:**

- 0      The subcommand handler is registered.
- 30      The subcommand handler is not registered.
- 1      A parameter is missing or specified incorrectly.

### **RXSUBCOM LOAD**

RXSUBCOM LOAD loads a subcommand handler library.

►►—rxsubcom—LOAD—*envname*—└┐*libname*—►►

#### **Parameters:**

*envname*

The name of the subcommand handler.

*libname*

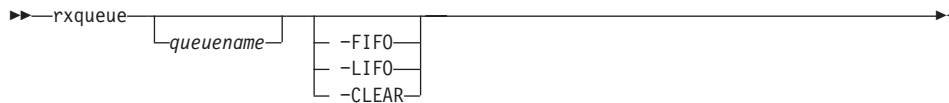
The name of the file containing the subcommand handler routine.

#### **Return codes:**

- 0      The library was located and loaded successfully.
- 50      The library was not located or could not be loaded.

-1 A parameter is missing or incorrectly specified.

## The RXQUEUE Filter



The RXQUEUE filter usually operates on the default queue named SESSION. However, if an environment variable named RXQUEUE exists, the RXQUEUE value is used for the queue name.

For a full description of REXX queue services for applications programming, see “External Data Queue” on page 397.

### Parameters:

#### *queueName* **-LIFO**

stacks items from STDIN last in, first out (LIFO) on a REXX queue.

#### *queueName* **-FIFO**

queues items from STDIN first in, first out (FIFO) on a REXX queue.

#### *queueName* **-CLEAR**

removes all lines from a REXX queue.

RXQUEUE takes output lines from another program and places them on a REXX queue. A REXX procedure can use RXQUEUE to capture Linux command and program output for processing. RXQUEUE can direct output to any REXX queue, either FIFO (first in, first out) or LIFO (last in, first out).

RXQUEUE uses the environment variable RXQUEUE for the default queue name. When RXQUEUE does not have a value, RXQUEUE uses SESSION for the queue name.

The following example obtains the running processes stored in RXQUEUE and displays them:

```

/* Sample program to show simple use of RXQUEUE */
/* Find out the running processes, using the      */
/* 'ps' command.                                  */

'ps |rxqueue'      /* Put the data on the Queue */
do queued()
  parse pull line
  say line
end

```

The following example processes output from the **ls** command:

```
/* Sample program to show how to use the RXQUEUE filter */
/* This program filters the output from an ls command, */
/* ignoring small files. It displays a list of the */
/* large files, and the total of the sizes of the large */
/* files. */

size_limit = 10000 /* The dividing line */
/* between large and small*/
size_total = 0 /* Sum of large file sizes*/
NUMERIC DIGITS 12 /* Set up to handle very */
/* large numbers */

/* Create a new queue so that this program cannot */
/* interfere with data placed on the queue by another */
/* program. */

queue_name = rxqueue('Create')
Call rxqueue 'Set', queue_name

'ls -l | rxqueue' queue_name

/* ls output starts with one header line */
Pull . /* discard header line */

/* Now all the lines are file or directory lines, */
/* except for one at the end. */

Do queued() - 1 /* loop for lines we want */
  parse pull attr...size...name /* get one name and size */
  /* If the attr field says "dxxx", we ignore this */
  /* line. */
  If size substr(attr,1,1)\='d' then
    /* Now check size, and display */
    If size > size_limit Then Do
      Say format(size,12) name
      size_total = size_total + size
    End
  End
End

Say 'The total size of those files is' size_total

/* Now we are done with the queue. We delete it, which */
/* discards the line remaining in it. */

Call rxqueue 'DELETE', queue_name
```

---

## Distributing Programs without Source

REXX supplies a utility called REXXC. You can use this utility to produce versions of your programs that do not include the original program source. You can then use these programs to replace any REXX program file that includes the source, with the following restrictions:

1. The SOURCELINE built-in function returns 0 for the number of lines in the program and raises an error for all attempts to retrieve a line.
2. A sourceless program cannot be traced. The TRACE instruction might run without error, but instruction lines, expression results, or intermediate expression values are not traced.

The syntax of the REXXC utility is:

```
►►—rexcc—inputfile—┐┐outputfile┐┐┐/s┐┐—►◄
```

If you specify *outputfile*, the language processor processes the *inputfile* and writes the executable version of the program to the *outputfile*. If the *outputfile* already exists, it is replaced.

If the language processor detects a syntax error while processing the program, it reports the error and stops processing without creating a new output file. If you omit the *outputfile*, the language processor performs a syntax check on the program without writing the executable version to a file.

You can use the /s option to suppress the display of the information about the interpreter used.

**Note:** You can use the in-storage capabilities of the RexxStart programming interface to process the file image of the output file.

---

## Appendix A. Using the DO Keyword

This appendix provides you with additional information about the DO keyword.

---

### Simple DO Group

If you specify neither *repetitor* nor *conditional*, the DO construct only groups a number of instructions together. They are processed once. For example:

```
/* The two instructions between DO and END are both */
/* processed if A has the value "3".                  */
If a=3 then Do
a=a+2
Say 'Smile!'
End
```

---

### Repetitive DO Loops

If a DO instruction has a repetitor phrase, a conditional phrase, or both, the group of instructions forms a *repetitive DO loop*. The instructions are processed according to the repetitor phrase, optionally modified by the conditional phrase. (See “Conditional Phrases (WHILE and UNTIL)” on page 426.)

#### Simple Repetitive Loops

A simple repetitive loop is a repetitive DO loop in which the repetitor phrase is an expression that evaluates to a count of the iterations.

If *repetitor* is omitted but there is a *conditional* or if the *repetitor* is FOREVER, the group of instructions is processed until the condition is satisfied or a REXX instruction ends the loop (for example, LEAVE).

In the simple form of a repetitive loop, *expr* is evaluated immediately (and must result in a positive whole number or zero), and the loop is then processed that many times.

#### Example:

```
/* This displays "Hello" five times */
Do 5
say 'Hello'
end
```

## Using the DO Keyword

Note that, similar to the distinction between a command and an assignment, if the first token of *expr* is a symbol and the second token is (or starts with) =, the controlled form of *repetitor* is expected.

### Controlled Repetitive Loops

The controlled form specifies *control1*, a *control variable* that is assigned an initial value (the result of *expri*, formatted as though 0 had been added) before the first execution of the instruction list. The variable is then stepped by adding the result of *exprb* before the second and subsequent times that the instruction list is processed.

The instruction list is processed repeatedly as long as the end condition (determined by the result of *exprt*) is not met. If *exprb* is positive or 0, the loop is ended when *control1* is greater than *exprt*. If negative, the loop is ended when *control1* is less than *exprt*.

The *expri*, *exprt*, and *exprb* options must result in numbers. They are evaluated only once, before the loop begins and before the control variable is set to its initial value. The default value for *exprb* is 1. If *exprt* is omitted, the loop runs infinitely unless some other condition stops it.

#### Example:

```
Do I=3 to -2 by -1      /* Displays: */
  say i                 /*    3    */
end                     /*    2    */
                       /*    1    */
                       /*    0    */
                       /*   -1    */
                       /*   -2    */
```

The numbers do not have to be whole numbers:

#### Example:

```
I=0.3                  /* Displays: */
Do Y=I to I+4 by 0.7   /*    0.3    */
  say Y                /*    1.0    */
end                     /*    1.7    */
                       /*    2.4    */
                       /*    3.1    */
                       /*    3.8    */
```

The control variable can be altered within the loop, and this can affect the iteration of the loop. Altering the value of the control variable is not considered good programming practice, though it can be appropriate in certain circumstances.



Note that the end condition is tested at the start of each iteration (and after the control variable is stepped, on the second and subsequent iterations). Therefore, if the end condition is met immediately, the group of instructions can be skipped entirely. Note also that the control variable is referred to by name. If, for example, the compound name A.I is used for the control variable, altering I within the loop causes a change in the control variable.

The execution of a controlled loop can be limited further by a FOR phrase. In this case, you must specify *exprf*, and it must evaluate to a positive whole number or zero. This acts like the repetition count in a simple repetitive loop, and sets a limit to the number of iterations around the loop if no other condition stops it. Like the TO and BY expressions, it is evaluated only once—when the DO instruction is first processed and before the control variable receives its initial value. Like the TO condition, the FOR condition is checked at the start of each iteration.

**Example:**

```
Do Y=0.3 to 4.3 by 0.7 for 3 /* Displays: */
    say Y                /*    0.3    */
end                      /*    1.0    */
                        /*    1.7    */
```

In a controlled loop, the *control1* name describing the control variable can be specified on the END clause. This *name* must match *control1* in the DO clause in all respects except the case (note that no substitution for compound variables is carried out). Otherwise, a syntax error results. This enables the nesting of loops to be checked automatically, with minimal overhead.

**Example:**

```
Do K=1 to 10
...
...
End k /* Checks that this is the END for K loop */
```

**Note:** The NUMERIC settings can affect the successive values of the control variable because REXX arithmetic rules apply to the computation of stepping the control variable.

---

## Repetitive Loops over Collections

A *collection loop* specifies a control variable, *control2*, which receives a different value on each repetition of the loop. These values are taken from successive values of *collection*. The *collection* is any expression that evaluates to an object that provides a MAKEARRAY method, including stem variables. The collection returned determines the set of values and their order.

## Using the DO Keyword

If the collection is a stem variable, the values are the tail names that have been explicitly assigned to the given stem. The order of the tail names is unspecified, and a program should not rely on any order.

For other collection objects, the MAKEARRAY method of the specific collection class determines the values assigned to the control variable.

All values for the loop iteration are obtained at the beginning of the loop. Therefore, changes to the target collection object do not affect the loop iteration. For example, using DROP to change the set of tails associated with a stem or using a new value as a tail does not change the number of loop iterations or the values over which the loop iterates.

As with controlled repetition, you can specify the symbol that describes the control variable on the END clause. The control variable is referenced by name, and you can change it within the loop (although this would not usually be useful). You can also specify the control variable name on an ITERATE or LEAVE instruction.

### Example:

```
Astem.=0
Astem.3='CCC'
Astem.24='XXX'
do k over Astem.
say k Astem.k
end k
```

This example can produce:

```
3 CCC
24 XXX
```

or:

```
24 XXX
3 CCC
```

See Figure 25 on page 429 for a diagram.

---

## Conditional Phrases (WHILE and UNTIL)

A conditional phrase can modify the iteration of a repetitive DO loop. It can cause the termination of a loop. It can follow any of the forms of *repetitor* (none, FOREVER, simple, or controlled). If you specify WHILE or UNTIL, *exprw* or *expru*, respectively, is evaluated after each loop using the latest values of all variables, and the loop is ended if *exprw* evaluates to 0 or *expru* evaluates to 1.

For a WHILE loop, the condition is evaluated at the top of the group of instructions. For an UNTIL loop, the condition is evaluated at the bottom—before the control variable has been stepped.

**Example:**

```
Do I=1 to 10 by 2 until i>6
say i
end
/* Displays: "1" "3" "5" "7" */
```

**Note:** Using the LEAVE or ITERATE instructions can also modify the execution of repetitive loops.

## Using the DO Keyword

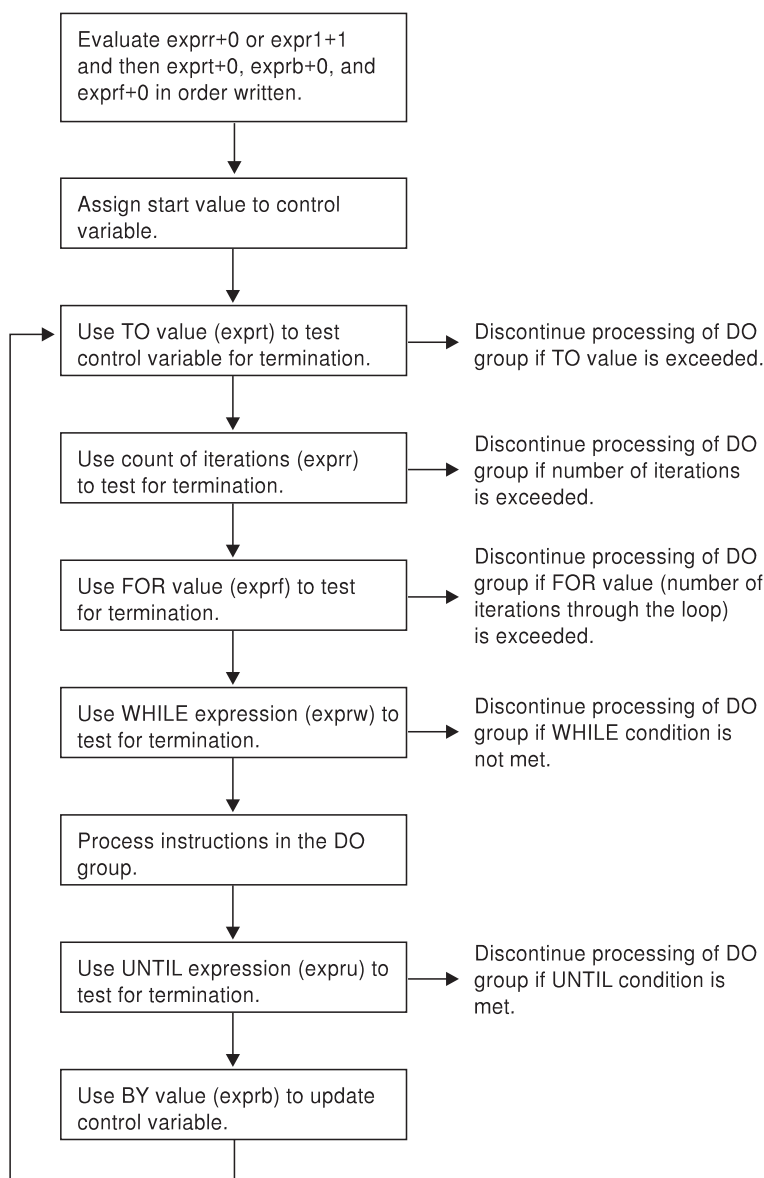


Figure 24. Concept of a DO Loop

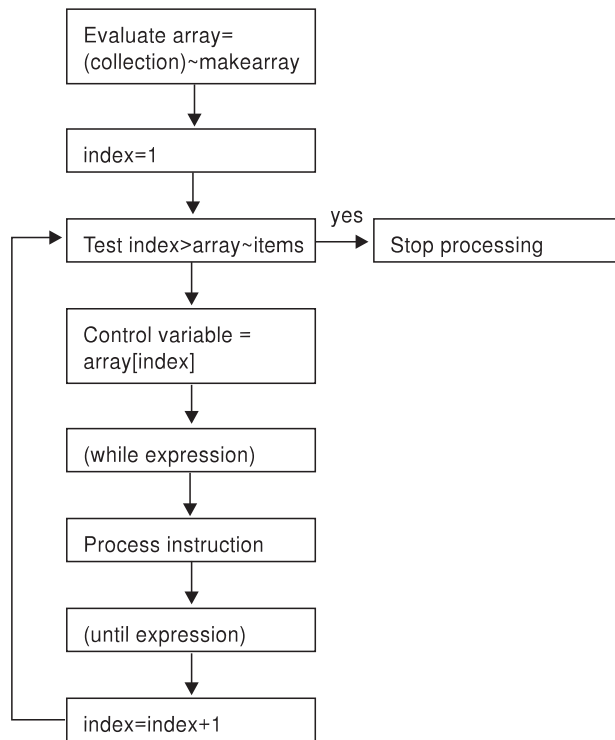


Figure 25. Concept of Repetitive Loop over Collection



---

## Appendix B. Migration

This appendix lists differences between Object REXX and earlier versions of REXX, and between Object REXX for OS/2 and Object REXX for Linux.

---

### Error Codes and Return Codes

Some error codes have changed and some have been added. Also, for most errors you now receive two error messages. The first should be similar or identical to the message you would have seen previously. The second provides additional and more detailed information. So, for example, where you formerly received “Invalid Call to Routine”, you now get further information on what is wrong with the call.

Also, the return codes of host commands might be different.

---

### Error Detection and Reporting

Some errors are now detected earlier. Formerly, REXX would wait until it encountered an error during execution to report it to you. Now, some errors are reported before the first instruction in your REXX script is executed. In particular, syntax errors are reported after you have invoked the program, but before it starts execution.

---

### File Name Extensions

If you use the modified bash 2.01 you are able to use **.cmd** or **.CMD** files directly. The command file must be executable. If you do not use the modified bash you can start a command file with **rexx filename**. You can omit the rexx call by adding **#!/usr/local/orexx/bin/rexx** in the first line of the command file. In this case, the command file must be in executable mode. Remember, however, that you then lose portability of the file to other environments.

---

### Environment Variables

Environment variables set within an Object REXX program by the **VALUE** function are not kept after the program termination.

You cannot use “export” to modify the environment.

---

## Stems versus Collections

Stems are a general data structure that are powerful but abstract. In earlier releases of REXX, you could use stems to create data structures of all types, such as arrays, stacks, and queues. These data structures were semantically neutral. Because stems were the basis for all of them, the code itself gave no hint of which structure was implemented and for what purpose.

The best data structure job is not always the most powerful and abstract but the most specific and restrictive. Object REXX provides a variety of data structures in the collection classes. This helps reduce errors because you can select the data structure that best meets your requirements. It also helps eliminate the misuse of data structures and adds a semantic context that makes programs easier to maintain.

---

## Input and Output Using Functions and Methods

Do not use a mixture of methods and functions for input and output because it can cause unpredictable results. For example, using the LINEOUT method and the LINEOUT function on the same persistent stream object can cause overlays.

When a REXX I/O function creates a stream object, the language processor maintains the stream object. When an I/O method creates a stream object, it is returned to the program to be maintained. Therefore, these two stream objects are separate stream objects with different read and write pointers. The program needs to synchronize the read and write pointers of both stream objects. Otherwise, overlays would occur.

---

## SEEK and POSITION Options of the STREAM Function

For the STREAM built-in function, the SEEK and POSITION options have added a required parameter. You must specify READ or WRITE after *offset*.

---

## .Environment

The .environment directory in Linux is local and not system-global as in OS/2, whereas in Windows there is no difference in its scope.



---

## Deleting Environment Variables

`Value(envvar,"","ENVIRONMENT")` does not delete an environment variable but sets the environment variable's value to `""`. Use `Value(envvar,nil,"ENVIRONMENT")` to delete an environment variable.

---

## Queuing

To improve performance it is recommended that you use the `Queue` class instead of `RXQUEUE` whenever the queued data is not to be shared among processes



---

## Appendix C. Error Numbers and Messages

The error numbers produced by syntax errors during the processing of REXX programs are all in the range 1 to 99. Errors are raised in response to conditions, for example, SYNTAX, NOMETHOD, and PROPAGATE. When the condition is SYNTAX, the value of the error number is placed in the variable RC when SIGNAL ON SYNTAX is trapped.

You can use the ERRORTXT built-in function to return the text of an error message.

Some errors have associated subcodes. A subcode is a one- to three-digit decimal extension to the error number, for example, 115 in 40.115. When an error subcode is available, additional information that further defines the source of the error is given. The ERRORTXT built-in function cannot retrieve the secondary message, but it is available from the condition object created when SIGNAL ON SYNTAX traps an error.

Some errors are only or not displayed under certain conditions:

- Errors 3 and 5 cannot be trapped by SIGNAL ON SYNTAX.
- Error 4 can only be trapped by SIGNAL ON HALT or CALL ON HALT.
- Errors 6 and 30 can only be trapped by SIGNAL ON SYNTAX if they occur during the execution of an INTERPRET instruction.

---

### Error List

---

<b>Error 3</b>	<b>Failure during initialization</b>
----------------	--------------------------------------

**Explanation:** The REXX program could not be read from the disk.

The associated subcodes are:

- |            |   |
|------------|---|
| <b>1</b>   | Failure during initialization: File " <i>filename</i> " is unreadable                 |
| <b>901</b> | Failure during initialization: Program " <i>program</i> " was not found               |
| <b>902</b> | Error writing output file " <i>file</i> "   |
| <b>903</b> | Program " <i>program_name</i> " cannot be run by this version of the REXX interpreter |

---

<b>Error 4</b>	<b>Program interrupted</b>
----------------	----------------------------

**Explanation:** The system interrupted the execution of your REXX program because of an error or a user request.

The associated subcode is:

- |          |   |
|----------|---|
| <b>1</b> | Program interrupted with <i>condition</i> condition |
|----------|---|

---

<b>Error 5</b>	<b>System resources exhausted</b>
----------------	-----------------------------------

**Explanation:** While trying to execute a program, the language processor was unable to get the resources it needed to continue. For example, it could not get the space needed for its work areas or variables. The program that called the

language processor might itself have already used up most of the available storage. Or a request for storage might have been for more than the implementation maximum.

---

**Error 6 Unmatched “/” or quote**

**Explanation:** A comment or literal string was started but never finished. This could be because the language processor detected:

- The end of the program (or the end of the string in an INTERPRET instruction) without finding the ending “/” for a comment or the ending quotation mark for a literal string
- The end of the line for a literal string

The associated subcodes are:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1 | Unmatched comment delimiter (“/”) on line <i>line_number</i> |
| 2 | Unmatched single quote (')                                   |
| 3 | Unmatched double quote (")                                   |

---

**Error 7 WHEN or OTHERWISE expected**

**Explanation:** At least one WHEN construct (and possibly an OTHERWISE clause) is expected within a SELECT instruction. This message is issued if any other instruction is found or there is no WHEN construct before the OTHERWISE or all WHEN expressions are false and an OTHERWISE is not present. A common cause of this error is if you forget the DO and END around the list of instructions following a WHEN. For example:

WRONG	RIGHT
Select	Select
When a=c then	When a=c then DO
Say 'A equals C'	Say 'A equals C'
exit	exit
Otherwise nop	end
end	Otherwise nop
end	

The associated subcodes are:

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1 | SELECT on line <i>line_number</i> requires WHEN |
|---|---|

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 2 | SELECT on line <i>line_number</i> requires WHEN, OTHERWISE, or END |
| 3 | All WHEN expressions of SELECT are false; OTHERWISE expected       |

---

**Error 8 Unexpected THEN or ELSE**

**Explanation:** A THEN or an ELSE clause was found that does not match a corresponding IF or WHEN clause. This often occurs because of a missing END or DO...END in the THEN part of a complex IF...THEN...ELSE construction. For example:

WRONG	RIGHT
If a=c then do;	If a=c then do;
Say EQUALS	Say EQUALS
exit	exit
else	end
Say NOT EQUALS	else
Say NOT EQUALS	

The associated subcodes are:

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1 | THEN has no corresponding IF or WHEN clause |
| 2 | ELSE has no corresponding THEN clause       |

---

**Error 9 Unexpected WHEN or OTHERWISE**

**Explanation:** A WHEN or OTHERWISE was found outside of a SELECT construction. You might have accidentally enclosed the instruction in a DO...END construction by leaving out an END, or you might have tried to branch to it with a SIGNAL instruction (which does not work because the SELECT is then ended).

The associated subcodes are:

- |   |                                       |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| 1 | WHEN has no corresponding SELECT      |
| 2 | OTHERWISE has no corresponding SELECT |

---

**Error 10 Unexpected or unmatched END**

**Explanation:** More ENDS were found in your program than DO or SELECT instructions, or the

ENDs did not match the DO or SELECT instructions.

This message also occurs if you try to transfer control into the middle of a loop using SIGNAL. In this case, the language processor does not expect the END because it did not process the previous DO instruction. Remember also that SIGNAL deactivates any current loops, so it cannot transfer control from one place inside a loop to another.

Another cause for this message is placing an END immediately after a THEN or ELSE subkeyword or specifying a *name* on the END keyword that does not match the *name* following DO. Putting the name of the control variable on ENDs that close repetitive loops can also help locate this kind of error.

The associated subcodes are:

- 1        END has no corresponding DO or SELECT
- 2        Symbol following END ("*symbol*") must either match control variable of DO specification ("*control\_variable*" on line *line\_number*) or be omitted
- 3        END corresponding to DO on line *line\_number* must not have a symbol following it because there is no control variable; found "*symbol*"
- 4        END corresponding to SELECT on line *line\_number* must not have a symbol following; found "*symbol*"
- 5        END must not immediately follow THEN
- 6        END must not immediately follow ELSE

---

**Error 11        Control stack full**

**Explanation:** Your program exceeds the nesting level limit for control structures (for example, DO...END and IF...THEN...ELSE).

This could be because of a looping INTERPRET instruction, such as:

```
line='INTERPRET line'
INTERPRET line
```

These lines loop until they exceed the nesting level limit and the language processor issues this message. Similarly, a recursive subroutine or internal function that does not end correctly can loop until it causes this message.

The associated subcode is:

- 1        Insufficient control stack space; cannot continue execution

---

**Error 13        Invalid character in program**

**Explanation:** A character was found outside a literal (quoted) string that is not a blank or one of the following:

(Alphanumeric Characters)

A through Z, a through z, 0 through 9

(Name Characters)

! \_ ? .

(Special Characters)

& \* ( ) - + = ~ ' " ; : < , > / \ | % ~ [ ]

The associated subcode is:

- 1        Incorrect character in program  
         "*character*" ('*hex\_character*'X)

---

**Error 14        Incomplete DO/SELECT/IF**

**Explanation:** At the end of the program or the string for an INTERPRET instruction, a DO or SELECT instruction was found without a matching END or an IF clause that is not followed by a THEN clause. Putting the name of the control variable on each END closing a controlled loop can help locate this kind of error.

The associated subcodes are:

- 1        DO instruction on line *line\_number* requires matching END
- 2        SELECT instruction on line *line\_number* requires matching END
- 3        THEN on line *line\_number* must be followed by an instruction
- 4        ELSE on line *line\_number* must be followed by an instruction

---

**Error 15 Invalid hexadecimal or binary string**

**Explanation:** Hexadecimal strings must not have leading or trailing blanks and blanks can only be embedded at byte boundaries. Only the digits 0-9 and the letters a-f and A-F are allowed. The following are valid hexadecimal strings:

```
'13'x
'A3C2 1c34'x
'1de8'x
```

Binary strings can have blanks only at the boundaries of groups of four binary digits. Only the digits 0 and 1 are allowed. These are valid binary strings:

```
'1011'b
'110 1101'b
'101101 11010011'b
```

You might have mistyped one of the digits, for example, typing a letter 0 instead of the number 0. Or you might have used the one-character symbol X or B (the name of the variable X or B, respectively) after a literal string when the string is not intended as a hexadecimal or binary specification. In this case, use the explicit concatenation operator (||) to concatenate the string to the value of the symbol.

The associated subcodes are:

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1 | Incorrect location of blank in position <i>position</i> in hexadecimal string               |
| 2 | Incorrect location of blank in position <i>position</i> in binary string                    |
| 3 | Only 0-9, a-f, A-F, and blank are valid in a hexadecimal string; found " <i>character</i> " |
| 4 | Only 0, 1, and blank are valid in a binary string; found " <i>character</i> "               |

---

**Error 16 Label not found**

**Explanation:** A SIGNAL instruction has been executed or an event for which a trap was set with SIGNAL ON has occurred, and the language processor could not find the label specified. You might have mistyped the label or forgotten to include it.

The associated subcode is:

- |   |                                       |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| 1 | Label " <i>label_name</i> " not found |
|---|---------------------------------------|

---

**Error 17 Unexpected PROCEDURE**

**Explanation:** A PROCEDURE instruction was encountered at an incorrect position. This could occur because no internal routines are active or because the PROCEDURE instruction was not the first instruction processed after the CALL instruction or function call. One cause for this error is dropping through to an internal routine, rather than calling it with a CALL instruction or a function call.

The associated subcodes are:

- |     |   |
|-----|---|
| 1   | PROCEDURE is valid only when it is the first instruction executed after an internal CALL or function invocation |
| 901 | INTERPRET data must not contain PROCEDURE   |

---

**Error 18 THEN expected**

**Explanation:** A THEN clause must follow each REXX IF or WHEN clause. The language processor found another clause before it found a THEN clause.

The associated subcodes are:

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1 | IF instruction on line <i>line_number</i> requires matching THEN clause   |
| 2 | WHEN instruction on line <i>line_number</i> requires matching THEN clause |

---

**Error 19 String or symbol expected**

**Explanation:** A symbol or string was expected after the CALL or SIGNAL keywords but none was found. You might have omitted the string or

symbol or inserted a special character (such as a parenthesis).

The associated subcodes are:

1	String or symbol expected after ADDRESS keyword
2	String or symbol expected after CALL keyword
3	String or symbol expected after NAME keyword
4	String or symbol expected after SIGNAL keyword
6	String or symbol expected after TRACE keyword
7	String or symbol expected after PARSE keyword
901	String or symbol expected after ::CLASS keyword
902	String or symbol expected after ::METHOD keyword
903	String or symbol expected after ::ROUTINE keyword
904	String or symbol expected after ::REQUIRES keyword
905	String or symbol expected after EXTERNAL keyword
906	String or symbol expected after METAClass keyword
907	String or symbol expected after SUBCLASS keyword
908	String or symbol expected after INHERIT keyword
909	String or symbol expected after tilde (~)
911	String or symbol expected after superclass colon (:)
912	String or symbol expected after STREAM keyword
913	String or symbol expected after MIXINCLASS keyword

---

## Error 20      Symbol expected

**Explanation:** A symbol is expected after CALL ON, CALL OFF, END, ITERATE, LEAVE, NUMERIC, PARSE, SIGNAL ON, or SIGNAL OFF. Also, a list of symbols or variable references is expected after DROP, EXPOSE, and PROCEDURE EXPOSE. Either there was no symbol when one was required or the language processor found another token.

The associated subcodes are:

901	Symbol expected after DROP keyword
902	Symbol expected after EXPOSE keyword
903	Symbol expected after PARSE keyword
904	Symbol expected after PARSE VAR
905	NUMERIC must be followed by one of the keywords DIGITS, FORM, or FUZZ; found " <i>symbol</i> "
906	Symbol expected after "(" of a variable reference
907	Symbol expected after LEAVE keyword
908	Symbol expected after ITERATE keyword
909	Symbol expected after END keyword
911	Symbol expected after ON keyword
912	Symbol expected after OFF keyword
913	Symbol expected after USE ARG
914	Symbol expected after RAISE keyword
915	Symbol expected after USER keyword
916	Symbol expected after ::
917	Symbol expected after superclass colon (:)

---

## Error 21      Invalid data on end of clause

**Explanation:** A clause such as SELECT or NOP is followed by a token other than a comment.

The associated subcodes are:

901	Data must not follow the NOP keyword; found " <i>data</i> "
-----	---

902	Data must not follow the SELECT keyword; found <i>"data"</i>
903	Data must not follow the NAME keyword; found <i>"data"</i>
904	Data must not follow the condition name; found <i>"data"</i>
905	Data must not follow the SIGNAL label name; found <i>"data"</i>
906	Data must not follow the TRACE setting; found <i>"data"</i>
907	Data must not follow the LEAVE control variable name; found <i>"data"</i>
908	Data must not follow the ITERATE control variable name; found <i>"data"</i>
909	Data must not follow the END control variable name; found <i>"data"</i>
911	Data must not follow the NUMERIC FORM specification; found <i>"data"</i>
912	Data must not follow the GUARD OFF specification; found <i>"data"</i>

---

#### Error 22 Invalid character string

**Explanation:** A literal string contains character codes that are not valid. This might be because some characters are not possible, or because the character set is extended and certain character combinations are not allowed.

The associated subcode is:

1	Incorrect character string <i>"character_string"</i> ( <i>'hex_string'</i> X)
---	--

---

#### Error 23 Invalid data string

**Explanation:** A data string (that is, the result of an expression) contains character codes that are not valid. This might be because some characters are not possible or because the character set is extended and certain character combinations are not allowed.

The associated subcode is:

1	Incorrect data string <i>"string"</i> ( <i>'hex_string'</i> X)
---	---

---

#### Error 24 Invalid TRACE request

**Explanation:** This message is issued when:

- The option on a TRACE instruction or the argument to the built-in function does not start with A, C, E, F, I, L, N, O, or R.
- In interactive debugging, you entered a number that is not a whole number.

The associated subcodes are:

1	TRACE request letter must be one of <i>"ACEFILNOR"</i> ; found <i>"value"</i>
901	Numeric TRACE requests are valid only from interactive debugging

---

#### Error 25 Invalid subkeyword found

**Explanation:** An unexpected token was found at this position of an instruction where a particular subkeyword was expected. For example, in a NUMERIC instruction, the second token must be DIGITS, FUZZ, or FORM.

The associated subcodes are:

1	CALL ON must be followed by one of the keywords ERROR, FAILURE, HALT, NOTREADY, USER, or ANY; found <i>"word"</i>
2	CALL OFF must be followed by one of the keywords ERROR, FAILURE, HALT, NOTREADY, USER, or ANY; found <i>"word"</i>
3	SIGNAL ON must be followed by one of the keywords ERROR, FAILURE, HALT, LOSTDIGITS, NOTREADY, NOMETHOD, NOSTRING, NOVALUE, SYNTAX, USER, or ANY; found <i>"word"</i>
4	SIGNAL OFF must be followed by one of the keywords ERROR, FAILURE, HALT, LOSTDIGITS, NOTREADY, NOMETHOD, NOSTRING, NOVALUE, SYNTAX, USER, or ANY; found <i>"word"</i>
11	NUMERIC FORM must be followed by one of the keywords SCIENTIFIC or ENGINEERING; found <i>"word"</i>
12	PARSE must be followed by one of the



	keywords ARG, LINEIN, PULL, SOURCE, VALUE, VAR, or VERSION; found <i>"word"</i>
15	NUMERIC must be followed by one of the keywords DIGITS, FORM, or FUZZ; found <i>"word"</i>
17	PROCEDURE must be followed by the keyword EXPOSE or nothing; found <i>"word"</i>
901	Unknown keyword on ::CLASS directive; found <i>"word"</i>
902	Unknown keyword on ::METHOD directive; found <i>"word"</i>
903	Unknown keyword on ::ROUTINE directive; found <i>"word"</i>
904	Unknown keyword on ::REQUIRES directive; found <i>"word"</i>
905	USE must be followed by the keyword ARG; found <i>"word"</i>
906	RAISE must be followed by one of the keywords ERROR, FAILURE, HALT, LOSTDIGITS, NOMETHOD, NOSTRING, NOTREADY, NOVALUE, or SYNTAX; found <i>"word"</i>
907	Unknown keyword on RAISE instruction; found <i>"word"</i>
908	Duplicate DESCRIPTION keyword found
909	Duplicate ADDITIONAL or ARRAY keyword found
911	Duplicate RETURN or EXIT keyword found
912	GUARD ON or GUARD OFF must be followed by the keyword WHEN; found <i>"word"</i>
913	GUARD must be followed by the keyword ON or OFF; found <i>"word"</i>
914	CALL ON condition must be followed by the keyword NAME; found <i>"word"</i>

915	SIGNAL ON condition must be followed by the keyword NAME; found <i>"word"</i>
916	Unknown keyword on FORWARD instruction; found <i>"keyword"</i>
917	Duplicate TO keyword found
918	Duplicate ARGUMENTS or ARRAY keyword found
919	Duplicate RETURN or CONTINUE keyword found
921	Duplicate CLASS keyword found
922	Duplicate MESSAGE keyword found

---

#### Error 26 Invalid whole number

**Explanation:** An expression was found that did not evaluate to a whole number or is greater than the limit (the default is 999 999 999):

- Positional patterns in parsing templates (including variable positional patterns)
- The operand to the right of the power (\*\*) operator
- The values of *expr* and *exprf* in the DO instruction
- The values given for DIGITS or FUZZ in the NUMERIC instruction
- Any number used in the *option* of the TRACE instruction.

This error is also raised if the value is not permitted (for example, a negative repetition count in a DO instruction), or the division performed during an integer divide or remainder operation does not result in a whole number.

The associated subcodes are:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 2 | Value of repetition count expression in DO instruction must be zero or a positive whole number; found <i>"value"</i> |
| 3 | Value of FOR expression in DO instruction must be zero or a positive whole number; found <i>"value"</i>              |
| 4 | Positional pattern of PARSE template must be a whole number; found <i>"value"</i>                                    |

- 5      NUMERIC DIGITS value must be a positive whole number; found "*value*"
- 6      NUMERIC FUZZ value must be zero or a positive whole number; found "*value*"
- 7      Number used in TRACE setting must be a whole number; found "*value*"
- 8      Operand to the right of the power operator (\*\*) must be a whole number; found "*value*"
- 11     Result of % operation did not result in a whole number
- 12     Result of // operation did not result in a whole number

---

#### Error 27      Invalid DO syntax

**Explanation:** A syntax error was found in the DO instruction. You probably used BY, TO, FOR, WHILE, or UNTIL twice, used a WHILE and an UNTIL, or used BY, TO, or FOR when there is no control variable specified.

The associated subcodes are:

- 1      WHILE and UNTIL keywords cannot be used on the same DO loop
- 901    Incorrect data following FOREVER keyword on the DO loop; found "*data*"
- 902    DO keyword *keyword* can be specified only once

---

#### Error 28      Invalid LEAVE or ITERATE

**Explanation:** A LEAVE or ITERATE instruction was found at an incorrect position. Either no loop was active, or the name specified on the instruction did not match the control variable of any active loop.

Note that internal routine calls and the INTERPRET instruction protect DO loops by making them inactive. Therefore, for example, a LEAVE instruction in a subroutine cannot affect a DO loop in the calling routine.

You probably tried to use the SIGNAL instruction to transfer control within or into a loop. Because a SIGNAL instruction ends all

active loops, any ITERATE or LEAVE instruction causes this message.

The associated subcodes are:

- 1      LEAVE is valid only within a repetitive DO loop
- 2      ITERATE is valid only within a repetitive DO loop
- 3      Symbol following LEAVE ("*symbol*") must either match the control variable of a current DO loop or be omitted
- 4      Symbol following ITERATE ("*symbol*") must either match the control variable of a current DO loop or be omitted

---

#### Error 29      Environment name too long

**Explanation:** The environment name specified on the ADDRESS instruction is longer than permitted for the system under which the interpreter is running.

The associated subcode is:

- 1      Environment name exceeds *limit* characters; found "*environment\_name*"

---

#### Error 30      Name or string too long

**Explanation:** A variable name, label name, literal (quoted) string has exceeded the allowed limit of 250 characters.

The limit for names includes any substitutions. A possible cause of this error is if you use a period (.) in a name, causing an unexpected substitution.

Leaving off an ending quotation mark for a literal string, or putting a single quotation mark in a string, can cause this error because several clauses can be included in the string. For example, write the string 'don't' as 'don't' or "don't".

The associated subcodes are:

- 1      Name exceeds 250 characters: "*name*"
- 2      Literal string exceeds 250 characters: "*string*"

- 901 Hexadecimal literal string exceeds 250 characters: *"string"*
- 902 Binary literal string exceeds 250 characters: *"string"*

---

**Error 31 Name starts with number or "."**

**Explanation:** A variable was found whose name begins with a numeric digit or a period. You cannot assign a value to such a variable because you could then redefine numeric constants.

The associated subcodes are:

- 1 A value cannot be assigned to a number; found *"number"*
- 2 Variable symbol must not start with a number; found *"symbol"*
- 3 Variable symbol must not start with a "."; found *"symbol"*

---

**Error 33 Invalid expression result**

**Explanation:** The result of an expression was found not to be valid in the context in which it was used. Check for an illegal FUZZ or DIGITS value in a NUMERIC instruction. FUZZ must not become larger than DIGITS.

The associated subcodes are:

- 1 Value of NUMERIC DIGITS (*"value"*) must exceed value of NUMERIC FUZZ (*"value"*)
- 2 Value of NUMERIC DIGITS (*"value"*) must not exceed *value*
- 901 Incorrect expression result following VALUE keyword of ADDRESS instruction
- 902 Incorrect expression result following VALUE keyword of SIGNAL instruction
- 903 Incorrect expression result following VALUE keyword of TRACE instruction
- 904 Incorrect expression result following SYNTAX keyword of RAISE instruction

---

**Error 34 Logical value not 0 or 1**

**Explanation:** An expression was found in an IF, WHEN, DO WHILE, or DO UNTIL phrase that did not result in a 0 or 1. Any value operated on by a logical operator ( $\neg$ ,  $\mid$ ,  $\&$ , or  $\&\&$ ) must result in a 0 or 1. For example, the phrase

If result then exit rc

fails if result has a value other than 0 or 1. Thus, it would be better to write the phrase:

If result $\neg$ =0 then exit rc

The associated subcodes are:

- 1 Value of expression following IF keyword must be exactly "0" or "1"; found *"value"*
- 2 Value of expression following WHEN keyword must be exactly "0" or "1"; found *"value"*
- 3 Value of expression following WHILE keyword must be exactly "0" or "1"; found *"value"*
- 4 Value of expression following UNTIL keyword must be exactly "0" or "1"; found *"value"*
- 5 Value of expression to the left of the logical operator *"operator"* must be exactly "0" or "1"; found *"value"*
- 901 Logical value must be exactly "0" or "1"; found *"value"*
- 902 Value of expression following GUARD keyword must be exactly "0" or "1"; found *"value"*
- 903 Authorization return value must be exactly "0" or "1"; found *"value"*

---

**Error 35 Invalid expression**

**Explanation:** An expression contains a grammatical error. Possible causes:

- An expression is missing when one is required
- You ended an expression with an operator

- You specified, in an expression, two operators next to one another with nothing in between them
- You did not specify a right parenthesis when one was required
- You used special characters (such as operators) in an intended character expression without enclosing them in quotation marks.

The associated subcodes are:

<b>1</b>	Invalid expression detected at “ <i>token</i> ”
<b>901</b>	Prefix operator “ <i>operator</i> ” is not followed by an expression term
<b>902</b>	Missing conditional expression following IF keyword
<b>903</b>	Missing conditional expression following WHEN keyword
<b>904</b>	Missing initial expression for DO control variable
<b>905</b>	Missing expression following BY keyword
<b>906</b>	Missing expression following TO keyword
<b>907</b>	Missing expression following FOR keyword
<b>908</b>	Missing expression following WHILE keyword
<b>909</b>	Missing expression following UNTIL keyword
<b>911</b>	Missing expression following OVER keyword
<b>912</b>	Missing expression following INTERPRET keyword
<b>913</b>	Missing expression following OPTIONS keyword
<b>914</b>	Missing expression following VALUE keyword of an ADDRESS instruction
<b>915</b>	Missing expression following VALUE keyword of a SIGNAL instruction
<b>916</b>	Missing expression following VALUE keyword of a TRACE instruction

**444** Object REXX Reference

<b>917</b>	Missing expression following VALUE keyword of a NUMERIC FORM instruction
<b>918</b>	Missing expression following assignment instruction
<b>919</b>	Operator “ <i>operator</i> ” is not followed by an expression term
<b>921</b>	Missing expression following GUARD keyword
<b>922</b>	Missing expression following DESCRIPTION keyword of a RAISE instruction
<b>923</b>	Missing expression following ADDITIONAL keyword of a RAISE instruction
<b>924</b>	Missing “(” on expression list of the ARRAY keyword
<b>925</b>	Missing expression following TO keyword of a FORWARD instruction
<b>926</b>	Missing expression following ARGUMENTS keyword of a FORWARD instruction
<b>927</b>	Missing expression following MESSAGE keyword of a FORWARD instruction
<b>928</b>	Missing expression following CLASS keyword of a FORWARD instruction

---

**Error 36      Unmatched “(” or “[” in expression**

**Explanation:** A matched parenthesis or bracket was found within an expression. There are more left parentheses than right parentheses or more left brackets than right brackets. To include a single parenthesis in a command, enclose it in quotation marks.

The associated subcodes are:

<b>901</b>	Left parenthesis “(” in position <i>position</i> on line <i>line_number</i> requires a corresponding right parenthesis “)”
<b>902</b>	Square bracket “[” in position <i>position</i> on line <i>line_number</i> requires a corresponding right square bracket “]”

---

**Error 37      Unexpected “,”, “)”, or “]”**

**Explanation:** Either a comma was found outside a function invocation, or there are too many right parentheses or right square brackets in an expression. To include a comma in a character expression, enclose it in quotation marks. For example, write the instruction:

Say Enter A, B, or C

as follows:

Say 'Enter A, B, or C'

The associated subcodes are:

- |     |                              |
|-----|------------------------------|
| 1   | Unexpected “,”               |
| 2   | Unexpected “)” in expression |
| 901 | Unmatched “]” in expression  |

---

**Error 38      Invalid template or pattern**

**Explanation:** A special character that is not allowed within a parsing template (for example, %) has been found, or the syntax of a variable pattern is incorrect (that is, no symbol was found after a left parenthesis). This message is also issued if you omit the WITH subkeyword in a PARSE VALUE instruction.

The associated subcodes are:

- |     |  |
|-----|--|
| 1   | Incorrect PARSE template detected at “column_position” |
| 2   | Incorrect PARSE position detected at “column_position” |
| 3   | PARSE VALUE instruction requires WITH keyword          |
| 901 | Missing PARSE relative position                        |

---

**Error 40      Incorrect call to routine**

**Explanation:** An incorrect call to a routine was found. Possible causes are:

- You passed incorrect data (arguments) to the built-in or external routine.
- You passed too many arguments to the built-in, external, or internal routine.

- The external routine called was not compatible with the language processor.

If you did not try to call a routine, you might have a symbol or a string adjacent to a “(” when you meant it to be separated by a blank or other operator. The language processor would treat this as a function call. For example, write TIME(4+5) as follows: TIME\*(4+5).

The associated subcodes are:

- |    |  |
|----|--|
| 1  | External routine “routine” failed  |
| 3  | Not enough arguments in invocation of routine; minimum expected is <i>number</i>                       |
| 4  | Too many arguments in invocation of routine; maximum expected is <i>number</i>                         |
| 5  | Missing argument in invocation of routine; argument <i>argument_number</i> is required                 |
| 11 | <i>function_name</i> argument <i>argument_number</i> must be a number; found “value”                   |
| 12 | <i>function_name</i> argument <i>argument_number</i> must be a whole number; found “value”             |
| 13 | <i>function_name</i> argument <i>argument_number</i> must be zero or positive; found “value”           |
| 14 | <i>function_name</i> argument <i>argument_number</i> must be positive; found “value”                   |
| 19 | <i>function_name</i> argument 2, “value”, is not in the format described by argument 3, “value”        |
| 21 | <i>function_name</i> argument <i>argument_number</i> must not be null                                  |
| 22 | <i>function_name</i> argument <i>argument_number</i> must be a single character or null; found “value” |
| 23 | <i>function_name</i> argument <i>argument_number</i> must be a single character; found “value”         |
| 24 | <i>function_name</i> argument  |

*argument\_number* must be a binary string; found "*value*"

25 *function\_name* argument  
*argument\_number* must be a hexadecimal string; found "*value*"

26 *function\_name* argument  
*argument\_number* must be a valid symbol; found "*value*"

27 STREAM argument 1 must be a valid stream name; found "*value*"

29 *function\_name* conversion to format "*value*" is not allowed

32 RANDOM difference between argument 1 ("*argument*") and argument 2 ("*argument*") must not exceed 100000

33 RANDOM argument 1 ("*argument*") must be less than or equal to argument 2 ("*argument*")

34 SOURCELINE argument 1 ("*argument*") must be less than or equal to the number of lines in the program (*program\_lines*)

35 X2D argument 1 cannot be expressed as a whole number; found "*value*"

43 *function\_name* argument  
*argument\_number* must be a single non-alphanumeric character or the null string; found "*value*"

44 *function\_name* argument  
*argument\_number*, "*value*", is a format incompatible with the separator specified in argument *argument\_number*

901 Result returned by *routine* is longer than length: "*value*"

902 *function\_name* argument  
*argument\_number* must not exceed 999,999,999

903 *function\_name* argument  
*argument\_number* must be in the range 0-99; found "*value*"

904 *function\_name* argument  
*argument\_number* must be one of "*values*"; found "*value*"

446 Object REXX Reference

905 TRACE setting letter must be one of ACEFILNOR; found "*value*"

912 *function\_name* argument  
*argument\_number* must be a single-dimensional array; found "*value*"

913 *function\_name* argument  
*argument\_number* must have a string value; found "*value*"

914 Unknown VALUE function variable environment selector; found "*value*"

915 Program "*program\_name*" cannot be used with QUEUE:

---

#### Error 41      Bad arithmetic conversion

**Explanation:** A term in an arithmetic expression is not a valid number or has an exponent outside the allowed range of -999 999 999 to +999 999 999.

You might have mistyped a variable name, or included an arithmetic operator in a character expression without putting it in quotation marks.

The associated subcodes are:

1      Nonnumeric value ("*value*") used in arithmetic operation

3      Nonnumeric value ("*value*") used with prefix operator

4      Value of TO expression in DO instruction must be numeric; found "*value*"

5      Value of BY expression in DO instruction must be numeric; found "*value*"

6      Value of control variable expression in DO instruction must be numeric; found "*value*"

7      Exponent exceeds *number* digits; found "*value*"

901    Value of RAISE SYNTAX expression of DO instruction must be numeric; found "*value*"



---

**Error 42      Arithmetic overflow/underflow**

**Explanation:** The result of an arithmetic operation requires an exponent that is greater than the limit of nine digits (more than 999 999 999 or less than -999 999 999).

This error can occur during the evaluation of an expression (often as a result of trying to divide a number by 0) or while stepping a DO loop control variable.

The associated subcodes are:

- |     |   |
|-----|---|
| 1   | Arithmetic overflow detected at: <i>"value operator value"</i>                    |
| 2   | Arithmetic underflow detected at: <i>"value operator value"</i>                   |
| 3   | Arithmetic overflow; divisor must not be zero                                     |
| 901 | Arithmetic overflow; exponent ( <i>"exponent"</i> ) exceeds <i>number</i> digits  |
| 902 | Arithmetic underflow; exponent ( <i>"exponent"</i> ) exceeds <i>number</i> digits |
| 903 | Arithmetic underflow; zero raised to a negative power                             |

---

**Error 43      Routine not found**

**Explanation:** A function has been invoked within an expression or a subroutine has been invoked by a CALL, but it cannot be found. Possible reasons:

- The specified label is not in the program
- It is not the name of a built-in function
- The language processor could not locate it externally

Check if you mistyped the name.

If you did not try to call a routine, you might have put a symbol or string adjacent to a ( when you meant it to be separated by a blank or another operator. The language processor then treats it as a function call. For example, write the string 3(4+5) as 3\*(4+5).

The associated subcodes are:

- |     |  |
|-----|--|
| 1   | Could not find routine <i>"routine"</i>                |
| 901 | Could not find routine <i>"routine"</i> for ::REQUIRES |

---

**Error 44      Function or message did not return data**

**Explanation:** The language processor called an external routine within an expression. The routine seemed to end without error, but it did not return data for use in the expression.

You might have specified the name of a program that is not intended for use as a REXX function. Call it as a command or subroutine instead.

The associated subcode is:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1 | No data returned from function <i>"function"</i> |
|---|--|

---

**Error 45      No data specified on function RETURN**

**Explanation:** A REXX program has been called as a function, but returned without passing back any data.

The associated subcode is:

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1 | Data expected on RETURN instruction because routine <i>"routine"</i> was called as a function |
|---|---|

---

**Error 46      Invalid variable reference**

**Explanation:** Within an ARG, DROP, EXPOSE, PARSE, PULL, or PROCEDURE instruction, the syntax of a variable reference (a variable whose value is to be used, indicated by its name being enclosed in parentheses) is incorrect. The right parenthesis that must immediately follow the variable name might be missing or the variable name might be misspelled.

The associated subcodes are:

- |     |   |
|-----|---|
| 1   | Extra token ( <i>"token"</i> ) found in variable reference list; <i>"")"</i> expected |
| 901 | Missing <i>"")"</i> in variable reference   |

902 Extra token ("*token*") found in USE ARG variable reference; "*,*" or end of instruction expected

---

**Error 47 Unexpected label**

**Explanation:** A label was used in the expression being evaluated for an INTERPRET instruction or in an expression entered during interactive debugging. Remove the label from the interpreted data.

The associated subcode is:

1 INTERPRET data must not contain labels; found "*label*"

---

**Error 48 Failure in system service**

**Explanation:** The language processor stopped processing the program because a system service, such as stream input or output or the manipulation of the external data queue, has failed to work correctly.

The associated subcode is:

1 Failure in system service: *service*

---

**Error 49 Interpretation error**

**Explanation:** A severe error was detected in the language processor or execution process during internal self-consistency checks.

The associated subcode is:

1 Interpretation error: unexpected failure initializing the interpreter

---

**Error 90 External name not found**

**Explanation:** An external class, method, or routine (specified with the EXTERNAL option on a ::CLASS, ::METHOD, or ::ROUTINE directive, or as a second argument on a NEW message to the Method class) cannot be found.

The associated subcodes are:

997 Unable to find external class "*class*"

998 Unable to find external method "*method*"

999 Unable to find external routine "*routine*"

---

**Error 91 No result object**

**Explanation:** A message term requires a result object, but the method did not return one.

The associated subcode is:

999 Message "*message*" did not return a result object

---

**Error 93 Incorrect call to method**

**Explanation:** The specified method or built-in or external routine exists, but you used it incorrectly.

The associated subcodes are:

901 Not enough arguments in method; *number* expected

902 Too many arguments in invocation of method; *number* expected

903 Missing argument in method; argument *argument* is required

904 Method argument *argument* must be a number; found "*value*"

905 Method argument *argument* must be a whole number; found "*value*"

906 Method argument *argument* must be zero or a positive whole number; found *value*

907 Method argument *argument* must be a positive whole number; found "*value*"

908 Method argument *argument* must not exceed *limit*; found "*value*"

909 Method argument *argument* must be in the range 0-99; found "*value*"

911 Method argument *argument* must not be null

912 Method argument *argument* must be a hexadecimal string; found "*value*"

913 Method argument *argument* must be a valid symbol; found "*value*"



914	Method argument <i>argument</i> must be one of <i>arguments</i> ; found " <i>value</i> "	936	C2D result is not a valid whole number with NUMERIC DIGITS <i>digits</i>
915	Method option must be one of <i>arguments</i> ; found " <i>value</i> "	937	No more supplier items available
916	Method argument <i>argument</i> must have a string value	938	Method argument <i>argument</i> must have a string value
917	Method <i>method</i> does not exist	939	Method argument <i>argument</i> must have a single-dimensional array value
918	Incorrect list index " <i>index</i> "	941	Exponent <i>exponent</i> is too large for <i>number</i> spaces
919	Incorrect array position " <i>position</i> "	942	Integer part <i>integer</i> is too large for <i>number</i> spaces
921	Argument missing on binary operator	943	<i>method</i> method target must be a number; found " <i>value</i> "
922	Incorrect pad or character argument specified; found " <i>value</i> "	944	Method argument <i>argument</i> must be a message object
923	Incorrect length argument specified; found " <i>value</i> "	945	Missing argument in message array; argument <i>argument</i> is required
924	Incorrect position argument specified; found " <i>value</i> "	946	A message array must be a single-dimensional array with 2 elements
925	Not enough subscripts for array; <i>number</i> expected	947	Method SECTION can be used only on single-dimensional arrays
926	Too many subscripts for array; <i>number</i> expected	948	Method argument <i>argument</i> must be of the <i>class</i> class
927	Length must be specified to convert a negative value	949	The index and value objects must be the same for PUT to an index-only collection
928	D2X value must be a valid whole number; found " <i>value</i> "	951	Incorrect alarm time; found " <i>time</i> "
929	D2C value must be a valid whole number; found " <i>value</i> "	952	Method argument <i>argument</i> is an array and does not contain all string values
931	Incorrect location of blank in position <i>position</i> in hexadecimal string	953	Method argument <i>argument</i> could not be converted to type <i>type</i>
932	Incorrect location of blank in position <i>position</i> in binary string	954	Method " <i>method</i> " can be used only on a single-dimensional array
933	Only 0-9, a-f, A-F, and blank are valid in a hexadecimal string; character found " <i>character</i> "	956	Element <i>element</i> of the array must be a string
934	Only 0, 1, and blank are valid in a binary string; character found " <i>character</i> "	957	Element <i>element</i> of the array must be a subclass of the target object
935	X2D result is not a valid whole number with NUMERIC DIGITS <i>digits</i>	958	Positioning of transient streams is not valid

- 959 An array cannot contain more than 99,999,999 elements
- 961 Method argument *argument* must have a string value or an array value

---

**Error 97 Object method not found**

**Explanation:** The object does not have a method with the given name. A frequent cause of this error is an uninitialized variable.

The associated subcode is:

- 1 Object "*object*" does not understand message "*message*"

---

**Error 98 Execution error**

**Explanation:** The language processor detected a specific error during execution.

The associated subcodes are:

- 902 Unable to convert object "*object*" to a double-float value
- 903 Unable to load library "*name*"
- 904 Abnormal termination occurred
- 905 Deadlock detected on a guarded method
- 906 Incorrect object reference detected
- 907 Object of type "*type*" was required
- 908 Metaclass "*metaclass*" not found
- 909 Class "*class*" not found
- 911 Cyclic inheritance in program "*program*"
- 913 Unable to convert object "*object*" to a single-dimensional array value
- 914 Unable to convert object "*object*" to a string value
- 915 A message object cannot be sent more than one SEND or START message
- 916 Message object "*object*" received an error from message "*message*"
- 917 Incorrect condition object received for RAISE OBJECT; found "*value*"

- 918 No active condition available for PROPAGATE
- 919 Unable to convert object "*object*" to a method
- 921 Could not retrieve "*value*" information for method "*method*"
- 931 No method description information for method "*method*" on class "*class*"
- 934 The number of OUT or INOUT type arguments cannot exceed *number*
- 935 REPLY can be issued only once per method invocation
- 936 RETURN cannot return a value after a REPLY
- 937 EXIT cannot return a value after a REPLY
- 938 Message search overrides can be used only from methods of the target object
- 939 Additional information for SYNTAX errors must be a single-dimensional array of values
- 941 Unknown error number specified on RAISE SYNTAX; found "*number*"
- 942 Class "*class*" must be a MIXINCLASS for INHERIT
- 943 Class "*class*" is not a subclass of "*class*" base class "*class*"
- 944 Class "*class*" cannot inherit from itself, a superclass, or a subclass ("*class*")
- 945 Class "*class*" has not inherited class "*class*"
- 946 FORWARD arguments must be a single-dimensional array of values
- 947 FORWARD can only be issued in an object method invocation
- 948 Authorization failure: *value*
- 951 Concurrency not supported
- 952 *servername* class server not installed

<b>Error 99</b>	<b>Translation error</b>	<b>915</b>	INTERPRET data must not contain USE
<b>Explanation:</b> An error was detected in the language syntax.		<b>916</b>	Unrecognized directive instruction
The associated subcodes are:		<b>917</b>	Incorrect external directive name <i>"method"</i>
<b>901</b>	Duplicate ::CLASS directive instruction	<b>918</b>	USE ARG requires a "," between variable names; found <i>"token"</i>
<b>902</b>	Duplicate ::METHOD directive instruction	<b>919</b>	REPLY can only be issued in an object method invocation
<b>903</b>	Duplicate ::ROUTINE directive instruction	<b>921</b>	Incorrect program line in method source array
<b>904</b>	Duplicate ::REQUIRES directive instruction	<b>922</b>	::REQUIRES directives must appear before other directive instructions
<b>905</b>	CLASS keyword on ::METHOD directive requires a matching ::CLASS directive	<b>923</b>	INTERPRET data must not contain FORWARD
<b>907</b>	EXPOSE must be the first instruction executed after a method invocation	<b>924</b>	INTERPRET data must not contain REPLY
<b>908</b>	INTERPRET data must not contain EXPOSE	<b>925</b>	An ATTRIBUTE method name must be a valid variable name; found <i>"name"</i>
<b>909</b>	GUARD must be the first instruction executed after EXPOSE or USE	<b>926</b>	Incorrect class external; too many parameters
<b>911</b>	GUARD can only be issued in an object method invocation	<b>927</b>	<i>"classname"</i> is not a valid metaclass
<b>912</b>	INTERPRET data must not contain GUARD	<b>928</b>	Incorrect class external; class name missing or invalid
<b>913</b>	GUARD instruction did not include references to exposed variables	<b>929</b>	Incorrect class external; invalid class server <i>"servername"</i>
<b>914</b>	INTERPRET data must not contain directive instructions		

---

## RXSUBCOM Utility Program

RXSUBCOM issues the following errors:

<b>Error 115</b>	<b>The RXSUBCOM parameters are incorrect.</b>	<b>RXSUBCOM DROP</b>
<b>Explanation:</b> You can use RXSUBCOM as follows:		Deregisters a subcommand handler. (See "RXSUBCOM DROP" on page 418.)
<b>RXSUBCOM REGISTER</b>		<b>RXSUBCOM QUERY</b>
Registers a library subcommand handler. (See "RXSUBCOM REGISTER" on page 417.)		Checks the existence of a subcommand handler. (See "RXSUBCOM QUERY" on page 419.)

## RXSUBCOM LOAD

Loads a subcommand handler library.  
(See “RXSUBCOM LOAD” on page 419.)

Check the RXSUBCOM parameters and retry the command.

---

### Error 116      The RXSUBCOM parameter REGISTER is incorrect.

**Explanation:** Check the parameters (see “RXSUBCOM REGISTER” on page 417) and retry the command.

---

### Error 117      The RXSUBCOM parameter DROP is incorrect.

**Explanation:** Check the parameters (see “RXSUBCOM DROP” on page 418) and retry the command.

---

### Error 118      The RXSUBCOM parameter LOAD is incorrect.

**Explanation:** Check the parameters (see “RXSUBCOM LOAD” on page 419) and retry the command.

---

### Error 125      The RXSUBCOM parameter QUERY is incorrect.

**Explanation:** RXSUBCOM QUERY requires the environment name to be specified. Check the RXSUBCOM (see “RXSUBCOM QUERY” on page 419) and retry the command.

---

## RXQUEUE Utility Program

RXQUEUE issues the following errors:

---

### Error 119      The REXX queuing system is not initialized.

**Explanation:** The queuing system requires a housekeeping program to run. This program usually runs under the Presentation Manager® shell. The program is not running.

Report this message to your IBM service representative.

---

### Error 120      The size of the data is incorrect.

**Explanation:** The data supplied to the RXQUEUE command is too long.

The RXQUEUE program accepts data records containing 0 - 65472 bytes. A record exceeded the allowable limits.

Use shorter data records.

---

### Error 121      Storage for data queues is exhausted.

**Explanation:** The queuing system is out of memory. No more storage is available to store queued data.

Delete some queues or remove queued data from the system. Then retry your request.

---

### Error 122      The name *name* is not a valid queue name.

**Explanation:** The queue name contains an invalid character. Only the following characters can appear in queue names:

'A'..'Z', '0'..'9', '.', '!', '?', '\_'

Change the queue name and retry the command.

---

### Error 123      The queue access mode is not correct.

**Explanation:** An internal error occurred in RXQUEUE.

The RXQUEUE program tried to access a queue with an incorrect access mode. Correct access modes are LIFO and FIFO.

Report this message to your IBM service representative.

Create the queue and try again, or use a queue that has been created.

---

**Error 124**     **The queue *name* does not exist.**

**Explanation:** The command attempted to access a nonexistent queue.

---

## REXXC Utility Program

REXXC issues the following invocation error:

---

**Error 127**     **The REXXC command parameters are incorrect.**

**Explanation:** The REXXC utility was invoked with zero or more than two parameters. REXXC accepts the following parameters:

- To check the syntax of a REXX program:  
    `rexxc`
- To convert a REXX program into a sourceless executable file:  
    `rexxc InProgramName [OutProgramName] [/s]`

For more details, refer to REXXC command ("Distributing Programs without Source" on page 422.)

---

**Error 128**     **Output file name must be different from input file name.**



---

## Appendix D. Notices

This information was developed for products and services offered in the U.S.A. IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing  
IBM Corporation  
North Castle Drive  
Armonk, NY 10504-1785  
U.S.A.

For license inquiries regarding double-byte (DBCS) information, contact the IBM Intellectual Property Department in your country or send inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM World Trade Asia Corporation  
Licensing  
2-31 Roppongi 3-chome, Minato-ku  
Tokyo 106, Japan

**The following paragraph does not apply to the United Kingdom or any other country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law:**  
INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make

improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Licensees of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information which has been exchanged, should contact:

IBM Deutschland  
Informationssysteme GmbH  
Department 3982  
Pascalstrasse 100  
70569 Stuttgart  
Germany

Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

The licensed program described in this information and all licensed material available for it are provided by IBM under terms of the IBM Customer Agreement or any equivalent agreement between us.

#### COPYRIGHT LICENSE:

This information contains sample application programs in source language, which illustrates programming techniques on various operating platforms. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM, for the purposes of developing, using, marketing or distributing application programs conforming to the application programming interface for the operating platform for which the sample programs are written. These examples have not been thoroughly tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function of these programs.

---

## Trademarks and Service Marks

The following terms are trademarks of the IBM Corporation in the United States or other countries or both:

AIX  
IBM  
OS/2  
Presentation Manager

Microsoft, Windows, Windows NT, and the Windows logo are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries..



UNIX is a registered trademark in the United States and/or other countries licensed exclusively through X/Open Company Limited.

Other company, product, and service names may be trademarks or service marks of others.



---

# Index

## Special Characters

- []= method
  - of Array class 122
  - of Bag class 127
  - of Directory class 130
  - of List class 137
  - of Queue class 142
  - of Relation class 145
  - of Set class 151
  - of Stem class 191
  - of Table class 154
- \== (strictly not equal operator) 22
- [] method
  - of Array class 122
  - of Bag class 127
  - of Directory class 130
  - of List class 137
  - of Queue class 142
  - of Relation class 145
  - of Set class 151
  - of Stem class 191
  - of Table class 154
- \= (not equal operator) 22
- && (exclusive OR operator) 23
- % (integer division operator) 21, 355
- \= method
  - of Object class 184
  - of String class 213
- \==method
  - of Object class 184
  - of String class 215
- \ (NOT operator) 23
- \*\* (power operator) 21, 355
- // (remainder operator) 21, 355
- == (strictly equal operator) 21, 22, 23, 354
- \*.\* tracing flag 83
- +++ tracing flag 83
- + (addition operator) 21, 354
- & (AND logical operator) 23
- : (colon)
  - as a special character 17
  - in a label 29
- , (comma)
  - as continuation character 18
  - in CALL instruction 46
  - in function calls 251
  - in parsing template list 44, 347
- , (comma) (*continued*)
  - separator of arguments 18, 251
- / (division operator) 21, 354
- = (equal sign)
  - assignment indicator 30
  - equal operator 22
  - immediate debug command 407
  - in DO instruction 49
  - in parsing template 340
- \> (not greater than operator) 23
- \>> (strictly not greater than operator) 23
- \>> method 215
- \> method 214
- \< (not less than operator) 22
- \<< (strictly not less than operator) 23
- \<< method 215
- \< method 214
- // method 213
- \*\* method 213
- \ method 215
- % method 213
- && method 215
- == method
  - of Object class 184
  - of String class 214
- \* (multiplication operator) 21, 354
- . (period)
  - as placeholder in parsing 337
  - causing substitution in variable names 34
  - in numbers 353
- (subtraction operator) 21
- ::CLASS directive 87
- method 212
- / method 213
- \* method 212
- & method 215
- + method 212
- = method
  - of Object class 184
  - of String class 213
- ::METHOD directive 89
- ? prefix on TRACE option 81
- ::REQUIRES directive 91
- ::ROUTINE directive 92
- >= (greater than or equal operator) 22
- >.> tracing flag 83
- > (greater than operator) 22
- >= method 214
- >>= (strictly greater than or equal operator) 23
- >>= method 215
- >> (strictly greater than operator) 22, 23
- >>> tracing flag 83
- >> method 215
- >< (greater than or less than operator) 22
- >< method
  - of Object class 184
  - of String class 213
- > method 213
- >C> tracing flag 83
- >F> tracing flag 83
- >L> tracing flag 83
- >M> tracing flag 83
- >O> tracing flag 83
- >P> tracing flag 83
- >V> tracing flag 83
- <= (less than or equal operator) 23
- < (less than operator) 22
- <= method 214
- <> (less than or greater than operator) 22
- <> method
  - of Object class 184
  - of String class 213
- <<= (strictly less than or equal operator) 23
- <<= method 215
- << (strictly less than operator) 22, 23
- << method 215
- < method 213
- ¬== (strictly not equal operator) 22, 23
- ¬= (not equal operator) 22
- ¬ (NOT operator) 23
- ¬> (not greater than operator) 23
- ¬>> (strictly not greater than operator) 23
- ¬< (not less than operator) 22
- ¬<< (strictly not less than operator) 23
- .METHODS symbol 387

- .RS symbol 387
- ~ (tilde, or twiddle) 5
- ~ (tilde or twiddle) 27
- ~~ 27
- | (inclusive OR operator) 23
- | method 215
- || concatenation operator 20
- || method 216
- A**
- ABBREV function
  - description 258
  - example 258
  - testing abbreviations 258
  - using to select a default 258
- ABBREV method 216
- abbreviations
  - testing with ABBREV function 258
  - testing with ABBREV method 216
- ABS function
  - description 258
  - example 258
- ABS method 217
- absolute value
  - finding using ABS function 258
  - finding using ABS method 217
  - used with power 355
- abstract class, definition 96
- abuttal 20
- action taken when a condition is not trapped 364
- action taken when a condition is trapped 365
- active loops 60
- activity 371
- add external function 313
- addition
  - operator 21
- ADDRESS command
  - issuing commands to 42
- ADDRESS function
  - description 259
  - determining current environment 259
  - example 259
- ADDRESS instruction
  - description 42
  - example 42
  - settings saved during subroutine calls 48
- address setting 43, 48
- advanced topics in parsing 346
- Alarm class 163
- algebraic precedence 23

- ALLAT method 146
- ALLINDEX method 146
- alphabetic character word options in TRACE 80
- alphabetics
  - checking with DATATYPE 223, 271
  - used as symbols 14
- alphanumeric checking with DATATYPE 223, 271
- altering
  - flow within a repetitive DO loop 60
  - special variables 39
  - TRACE setting 304
- alternating exclusive scope access 378
- AND, logical operator 23
- ANDing character strings together 217, 261
- ANY condition of SIGNAL and CALL instructions 361
- ARG function
  - description 259
  - example 260
- ARG instruction
  - description 43
  - example 44
- ARG option of PARSE instruction 64
- arguments
  - checking with ARG function 259
  - of functions 43, 251
  - of programs 43
  - of subroutines 43, 45
  - passing in messages 27
  - passing to functions 251, 252
  - retrieving with ARG function 259
  - retrieving with ARG instruction 43
  - retrieving with the PARSE ARG instruction 64
- arithmetic
  - basic operator examples 356
  - comparisons 358
  - errors 359
  - exponential notation example 357
  - numeric comparisons, example 359
  - NUMERIC settings 62
  - operator examples 356
  - operators 21, 353, 354

- arithmetic (*continued*)
  - overflow 356
  - precision 354
  - underflow 359
- array
  - initialization of 32
  - setting up 34
- Array class 120
- ARRAYIN method 193
- ARRAYOUT method 194
- assigning data to variables 63
- assignment
  - description 30
  - indicator (=) 30
  - of compound variables 35
  - of stem variables 32
  - several assignments 342
- associative storage 34
- AT method
  - of Array class 122
  - of Directory class 130
  - of List class 137
  - of Queue class 142
  - of Relation class 146
  - of Set class 151
  - of Table class 154
- AVAILABLE method 245
- B**
- B2X function
  - description 262
  - example 263
- B2X method 219
- backslash, use of 16, 23
- Bag class 126
- base class for mixins 96
- Base option of DATE function 272
- BASECLASS method 166
- basic operator examples 356
- BEEP function 261
- binary
  - digits 14
  - strings
    - description 14
    - implementation maximum 14
    - nibbles 14
    - to hexadecimal conversion 219, 262
- BITAND function
  - description 261
  - example 261
  - logical bit operations 261
- BITAND method 217
- BITANDM function
  - logical bit operations 217

- BITOR function
  - description 261
  - example 262
  - logical bit operations, BITOR 261
- BITOR method 218
- bits checked using DATATYPE 223, 271
- BITXOR function
  - description 262
  - example 262
  - logical bit operations, BITXOR 218, 262
- BITXOR method 218
- blanks
  - adjacent to special character 10
  - as concatenation operator 20
  - in parsing, treatment of 337
  - removal with STRIP function 299
  - removal with STRIP method 235
- boolean operations 23
- bottom of program reached during execution 51
- bounded buffer 385
- built-in functions
  - ABBREV 258
  - ABS 258
  - ADDRESS 259
  - ARG 259
  - B2X 262
  - BEEP 261
  - BITAND 261
  - BITOR 261
  - BITXOR 262
  - C2D 269
  - C2X 270
  - calling 45
  - CENTER 263
  - CENTRE 263
  - CHANGESTR 263
  - CHARIN 264
  - CHAROUT 265
  - CHARS 266
  - COMPARE 267
  - CONDITION 267
  - COPIES 269
  - COUNTSTR 269
  - D2C 277
  - D2X 277
  - DATATYPE 271
  - DATE 272
  - definition 45
  - DELSTR 275
  - DELWORD 275

- built-in functions (*continued*)
  - description 258
  - DIGITS 276
  - DIRECTORY 276
  - ERRORTEXT 278
  - FILESPEC 279
  - FORM 279
  - FORMAT 280
  - FUZZ 281
  - INSERT 281
  - LASTPOS 282
  - LEFT 282
  - LENGTH 282
  - LINEIN 283
  - LINEOUT 284
  - LINES 286
  - MAX 286
  - MIN 287
  - OVERLAY 287
  - POS 288
  - QUEUED 288
  - RANDOM 288
  - REVERSE 289
  - RIGHT 289
  - SIGN 290
  - SPACE 291
  - STREAM 291
  - STRIP 299
  - SUBSTR 299
  - SUBWORD 300
  - SYMBOL 300
  - TIME 301
  - TRACE 304
  - TRANSLATE 304
  - TRUNC 305
  - VALUE 305
  - VAR 308
  - VERIFY 308
  - WORD 309
  - WORDINDEX 309
  - WORDLENGTH 309
  - WORDPOS 310
  - WORDS 310
  - X2B 311
  - X2C 311
  - X2D 312
  - XRANGE 310
- built-in object 387
- BY phrase of DO instruction 49

## C

- C2D function
  - description 269
  - example 269
- C2D method 222

- C2X function
  - description 270
  - example 270
- C2X method 223
- CALL instruction
  - description 45
  - example 48
- calls
  - recursive 48
- CANCEL method 164
- CASELESS option in PARSE 64, 345
- CENTER function
  - description 263
  - example 263
- CENTER method 220
- centering a string using
  - CENTER function 263
  - CENTER method 220
- CENTRE method 220
- change search order for methods 103
- changestr
  - description 263
  - example 264
- CHANGESTR method 220
- changing destination of commands 42
- character
  - definition 10
  - position of a string 230, 282
  - removal with STRIP function 299
  - removal with STRIP method 235
  - strings, ANDing 217, 261
  - strings, exclusive-ORing 218, 262
  - strings, ORing 218, 261
  - to decimal conversion 222, 269
  - to hexadecimal conversion 223, 270
  - word options, alphabetic in TRACE 80
- character input and output 395, 407
- character output streams 397
- CHARIN function
  - description 264
  - example 264
- CHARIN method
  - description 194
  - role in input and output 396
- CHAROUT function
  - description 265
  - example 266
- CHAROUT method
  - description 194

- CHAROUT method *(continued)*
  - role in input and output 194
- CHARS function
  - description 266
  - example 266
- CHARS method
  - description 195
  - role in input and output 396
- checking arguments with ARG
  - function 259
- class
  - Alarm 163
  - Array 120
  - Bag 126
  - Class 165
  - definition 7
  - Directory 129
  - List 136
  - Message 174
  - metaclasses 96
  - Method 178
  - Monitor 181
  - Object 183
  - object classes 95
  - Queue 141
  - Relation 144
  - Set 150
  - Stem 189
  - Stream 192
  - String 210
  - subclasses 8
  - superclasses 8
  - Supplier 244
  - Table 153
  - types
    - abstract 96
    - mixin 96
    - object 95
- Class class 165
- CLASS method 184
- class methods 95
- clauses
  - assignment 29, 30
  - commands 30
  - continuation of 18
  - description 9, 28
  - instructions 29
  - keyword instructions 30
  - labels 29
  - message instructions 29
  - null 28
- CLOSE method 195
- CMD command environment 42
- code page 10
- codes, error 435
- collating sequence using
  - XRANGE 310
- collection classes 119
- collections of variables 306
- COLLECTOR example
  - program 404
- colon
  - as a special character 17
  - as label terminators 29
  - in a label 29
- combining string and positional
  - patterns 347
- comma
  - as continuation character 18
  - in CALL instruction 46
  - in function calls 251
  - in parsing template list 44, 347
  - separator of arguments 46, 251
- command
  - alternative destinations 38
  - clause 30
  - destination of 42
  - errors, trapping 361
  - issuing to host 38
- COMMAND method 195, 395
- comments
  - line comment 10
  - standard comment 11
- COMPARE function
  - description 267
  - example 267
- COMPARE method 221
- comparisons
  - description 22
  - numeric, example 359
  - of numbers 22, 358
  - of strings 221, 267
- COMPLETED method 175
- compound
  - symbols 34
  - variable
    - description 34
    - setting new value 32
- concatenation
  - of strings 20
  - operator
    - || 16, 20
    - abuttal 20
    - blank 20
- conceptual overview of parsing 349
- concurrency
  - alternating exclusive scope
    - access 378
  - conditional 378
  - default 374
- concurrency *(continued)*
  - early reply 378
  - GUARD instruction 56, 378
  - guarded methods 378
  - message objects 373
  - object-based 371
  - SETUNGUARDED method 181, 377
  - UNGUARDED option 378
- condition
  - action taken when not
    - trapped 364
  - action taken when trapped 365
  - ANY 361
  - definition 361
  - ERROR 361
  - FAILURE 362
  - HALT 362
  - information
    - described 367
    - saved 48
  - LOSTDIGITS 362
  - NOMETHOD 362
  - NOSTRING 362
  - NOTREADY 363
  - NOVALUE 363
  - saved during subroutine
    - calls 48
  - SYNTAX 363
  - trap information using
    - CONDITION 267
  - trapping of 361
  - traps, notes 366
  - USER 364
- CONDITION function
  - description 267
  - example 268
- conditional
  - loops 49
  - phrase 426
- conditional concurrency 378
- conditions
  - raising of 71
- console
  - reading from with PULL 69
  - writing to with SAY 75
- constant symbols 31
- content addressable storage 34
- continuation
  - character 18
  - clauses 18
  - example 18
  - of data for display 75
- control variable 424
- controlled loops 424

- conversion
  - binary to hexadecimal 219, 262
  - character to decimal 222, 269
  - character to hexadecimal 223, 270
  - conversion functions 257
  - decimal to character 226, 277
  - decimal to hexadecimal 227, 277
  - formatting numbers 228, 280
  - functions 313
  - hexadecimal to binary 241, 311
  - hexadecimal to character 242, 311
  - hexadecimal to decimal 243, 312
- COPIES function
  - description 269
  - example 269
- COPIES method 221
- COPY method 184
- copying a string using COPIES 221, 269
- count from stream 265
- counting
  - words in a string 241, 310
- COUNTSTR function
  - description 269
  - example 269
- COUNTSTR method 222
- create external data queue 313
- CURRENT method 182

## D

- D2C function
  - description 277
  - example 277
  - implementation maximum 277
- D2C method 226
- D2X function
  - description 277
  - example 278
  - implementation maximum 278
- D2X method 227
- data
  - abstraction 8
  - encapsulation 4
  - modularization 2
  - objects 18
  - size 19
  - terms 19
- DATATYPE function
  - description 271
  - example 271
- DATATYPE method 223
- date and version of the language processor 66

- DATE function
  - description 272
  - example 273
- debug interactive
  - interactive 79
- decimal
  - arithmetic 353
  - to character conversion 226, 277
  - to hexadecimal conversion 227, 277
- default
  - character streams 395
  - concurrency 374
  - environment 38
  - search order for methods 102
  - selecting with ABBREV function 258
  - selecting with ABBREV method 216
- DEFAULTNAME method
  - of Class class 166
  - of Object class 184
- DEFINE method 166
- delayed state
  - description 362
  - of NOTREADY condition 405
- DELETE method 167
- deleting
  - part of a string 225, 275
  - words from a string 225, 275
- DELSTR function
  - description 275
  - example 275
- DELSTR method 225
- DELWORD function
  - description 275
  - example 275
- DELWORD method 225
- derived names of variables 34
- DESCRIPTION method 202
- DESTINATION method 182
- DIFFERENCE method
  - of Directory class 133
  - of Relation class 148
  - of Table class 156
- DIGITS function
  - description 276
  - example 276
- DIGITS option of NUMERIC instruction 62, 354
- DIMENSION method 122
- directives
  - ::CLASS 87
  - ::METHOD 89
  - ::REQUIRES 91

- directives (*continued*)
  - ::ROUTINE 87
- Directory class 129
- DIRECTORY function 276
- division operator 21
- DO instruction
  - description 49
  - example 425
- drop external function 313
- DROP instruction
  - description 50
  - example 50
- dyadic operator 20

## E

- early reply 74, 371
- elapsed-time clock
  - measuring intervals with 301
  - saved during subroutine calls 48
- encapsulation of data 4
- END clause
  - specifying control variable 424
- ENDLOCAL function 278
- engineering notation 357
- ENHANCED method 168
- ENTRY method 130
- environment
  - addressing of 42
  - default 43, 65
  - determining current using ADDRESS function 259
  - name, definition 42
  - temporary change of 42
- environment object 247
- environment symbols 36, 247
- .RS 387
- equal
  - operator 22
  - sign
    - in parsing template 339, 340
    - to indicate assignment 16, 30
- equality, testing of 22
- error
  - definition 39
  - during execution of functions 254
  - during stream input and output 404
  - from commands 39
  - messages
    - list 435
    - retrieving with ERRORTTEXT 278
  - syntax 435
  - traceback after 84

- error (*continued*)
  - trapping 39
- error codes 435
- ERROR condition of SIGNAL and CALL instructions 367
- error messages and codes 435
- ERRORTXT function
  - description 278
  - example 279
- European option of DATE function 272
- evaluation of expressions 19
- example
  - [] 38
  - ::CLASS directive 88
  - ::METHOD directive 91
  - ::ROUTINE directive 92
  - ABBREV function 258
  - ABBREV method 216
  - ABS function 258
  - ABS method 217
  - ADDRESS function 259
  - ADDRESS instruction 42
  - Alarm class 164
  - ARG function 260
  - ARG instruction 44
  - arithmetic methods of String class 213
  - Array class 125
  - B2X function 263
  - B2X method 219
  - basic arithmetic operators 356
  - BITAND function 261
  - BITAND method 218
  - BITOR function 262
  - BITOR method 218
  - BITXOR function 262
  - BITXOR method 219
  - C2D function 269
  - C2D method 222
  - C2X function 270
  - C2X method 223
  - CALL instruction 48
  - CENTER function 263
  - CENTER method 220
  - CENTRE function 263
  - CENTRE method 220
  - CHANGESTR function 264
  - CHANGESTR method 220
  - character 18
  - CHARIN function 264
  - CHAROUT function 266
  - CHARS function 266
  - clauses 18
- example (*continued*)
  - combining positional pattern and parsing into words 38
  - combining string and positional patterns 348
  - combining string pattern and parsing into words 342
  - COMMAND method
    - Open option 198
    - Query option 200
    - Seek option 200
  - COMPARE function 267
  - COMPARE method 221
  - comparison methods of String class 214
  - concatenation methods of String class 216
  - CONDITION function 268
  - continuation 18
  - COPIES function 269
  - COPIES method 221
  - COPY method 184
  - COUNTSTR function 269
  - COUNTSTR method 222
  - D2C function 277
  - D2C method 226
  - D2X function 278
  - D2X method 227
  - DATATYPE function 271
  - DATATYPE method 224
  - DATE function 273
  - DEFAULTNAME method 166
  - DEFINE method 167
  - DELETE method 167
  - DELSTR function 275
  - DELSTR method 225
  - DELWORD function 275
  - DELWORD method 225
  - DIGITS function 276
  - Directory class 135
  - DO instruction 425
  - DROP instruction 50
  - ENHANCED method 168
  - ERRORTXT function 279
  - example 220, 221
  - EXIT instruction 51
  - exponential notation 357
  - EXPOSE instruction 53
  - expressions 25
  - FORM function 279
  - FORMAT function 280
  - FORMAT method 228
  - FORWARD instruction 55
  - FUZZ function 281
  - GUARD instruction 56
- example (*continued*)
  - ID method 38
  - IF instruction 57
  - INHERIT method 169
  - INSERT function 281
  - INSERT method
    - of List class 138
    - of String class 229
  - INTERPRET instruction 58, 59
  - ITERATE instruction 60
  - LASTPOS function 282
  - LASTPOS method 230
  - LEAVE instruction 61
  - LEFT function 282
  - LEFT method 230
  - LENGTH function 282
  - LENGTH method 231
  - line comments 10
  - LINEIN function 283
  - LINEOUT function 285
  - LINES function 286
  - logical methods of String class 215
  - MAX function 286
  - MAX method 231
  - Message class 178
  - message instruction 38
  - metaclass 98
  - METHOD method 170
  - METHODS method 171
  - MIN function 287
  - MIN method 232
  - MIXINCLASS method 171
  - Monitor class 182
  - NEW method 172
  - NOP instruction 62
  - NOTIFY method 176
  - numeric comparisons 359
  - OBJECTNAME= method 185
  - OPEN method 206
  - OVERLAY function 287
  - OVERLAY method 232
  - parsing instructions 345
  - parsing multiple strings in a subroutine 347
  - period as a placeholder 337
  - POS function 288
  - POS method 233
  - PROCEDURE instruction 67
  - PULL instruction 70
  - PUSH instruction 70
  - QUERY method 206
  - QUEUE instruction 71
  - QUEUED function 288
  - RAISE instruction 73



example (*continued*)

- RANDOM function 38
- REPLY instruction 74
- RESULT method 177
- REVERSE function 289
- REVERSE method 233
- RIGHT function 289
- RIGHT method 234
- SAY instruction 76
- SEEK method 209
- SELECT instruction 77
- SIGL, special variable 369
- SIGN function 290
- SIGN method 234
- SIGNAL instruction 79
- simple templates, parsing 335
- SOURCELINE function 291
- SPACE function 291
- SPACE method 234
- special characters 17
- standard comments 11
- START method 188
- STREAM function 292
- STRIP function 299
- STRIP method 235
- SUBCLASS method 173
- SUBSTR function 299
- SUBSTR method 236
- SUBWORD function 300
- SUBWORD method 236
- SUPERCLASSES method 174
- Supplier class 246
- SYMBOL function 300
- templates containing positional patterns 339
- templates containing string patterns 338
- TIME function 302
- TRACE function 304
- TRACE instruction 83
- TRANSLATE function 305
- TRANSLATE method 237
- TRUNC function 305
- TRUNC method 238
- UNINHERIT method 174
- USE instruction 84
- using a variable as a positional pattern 344
- using a variable as a string pattern 344
- VALUE function 306
- VAR function 308
- VERIFY function 309
- VERIFY method 239
- WORD function 309

example (*continued*)

- WORD method 38
- WORDINDEX function 309
- WORDINDEX method 240
- WORDLENGTH function 309
- WORDLENGTH method 240
- WORDPOS function 310
- WORDPOS method 241
- WORDS function 310
- WORDS method 241
- X2B function 311
- X2B method 242
- X2C function 312
- X2C method 242
- X2D function 312
- X2D method 243
- XRANGE function 311
- examples of programs 403
- exception conditions saved during subroutine calls 48
- exclusive OR operator 23
- exclusive-ORing character strings together 218, 262
- execution
  - by language processor 1
  - of data 58
- EXIT instruction
  - description 51
  - example 51
- exponential notation
  - description 356
  - example 357
  - usage 15
- exponentiation
  - description 356
  - operator 21
- EXPOSE instruction
  - description 52
  - example 53
- EXPOSE option of PROCEDURE instruction 66
- exposed variable 67
- expressions
  - evaluation 19
  - examples 25
  - parsing of 66
  - results of 19
  - tracing results of 81
- external character streams 395
- external data queue
  - counting lines in 288
  - creating and deleting queues 314
  - description 397

external data queue (*continued*)

- naming and querying
  - queues 288
- reading from with PULL 69
- RXQUEUE function 314
- writing to with PUSH 70
- writing to with QUEUE 71
- external functions
  - description 252
  - search order 253
- external routine
  - calling 45
  - definition 45
- external subroutines
  - description 252
- external variables
  - access with VALUE function 306
- extracting
  - substring 236, 299
  - word from a string 239, 309
  - words from a string 236, 300

## F

- failure, definition 39
- FAILURE condition of SIGNAL and CALL instructions 362, 367
- FIFO (first-in/first-out) stacking 71
- file name, extension, path of
  - program 65
- FILECOPY example program 403
- files 395
- FILESPEC function 279
- finding
  - mismatch using COMPARE 221, 267
  - string in another string 233, 288
  - string length 231, 282
  - word length 240, 309
- FIRST method
  - of Array class 123
  - of List class 137
- FIRSTITEM method 138
- flags, tracing
  - \*.\* 83
  - +++ 83
  - >.> 83
  - >>> 83
  - >C> 83
  - >F> 83
  - >L> 83
  - >M> 83
  - >O> 83
  - >P> 83
  - >V> 83

- flow of control
    - unusual, with CALL 361
    - unusual, with SIGNAL 361
    - with CALL and RETURN 45
    - with DO construct 49
    - with IF construct 57
    - with SELECT construct 76
  - FLUSH method 202
  - FOR phrase of DO instruction 49
  - FOREVER repetitor on DO
    - instruction 49
  - FORM function
    - description 279
    - example 279
  - FORM option of NUMERIC
    - instruction 62, 358
  - FORMAT function
    - description 280
    - example 280
  - FORMAT method 228
  - formatting
    - numbers for display 280
    - numbers with TRUNC 238, 305
    - of output during tracing 83
    - text centering 220, 263
    - text left justification 230, 282
    - text right justification 234, 289
    - text spacing 234, 291
  - FORWARD instruction
    - description 53
    - example 55
  - functions 251, 313, 317
    - ABS 258
    - ADDRESS 259
    - ARG 259
    - B2X 262
    - BITAND 261
    - BITOR 261
    - BITXOR 262
    - built-in 258, 312
    - built-in, description 257
    - C2D 269
    - C2X 270
    - call, definition 251
    - calling 251
    - CENTER 263
    - CENTRE 263
    - CHANGESTR 263
    - COMPARE 267
    - CONDITION 267
    - COPIES 269
    - COUNTSTR 269
    - D2C 277
    - D2X 277
    - DATATYPE 271
    - DATE 258
    - definition 251
    - DELSTR 275
    - DELWORD 275
    - description 251
    - DIGITS 276
    - ENDLOCAL 278
    - ERRORTEXT 278
    - external 252
    - forcing built-in or external
      - reference 253
    - FORM 279
    - FORMAT 280
    - FUZZ 281
    - INSERT 281
    - internal 252
    - LASTPOS 282
    - LEFT 282
    - LENGTH 282
    - MAX 286
    - MIN 287
    - numeric arguments of 359
    - OVERLAY 287
    - POS 288
    - QUEUED 288
    - RANDOM 288
    - return from 75
    - REVERSE 289
    - RIGHT 289
    - SETLOCAL 290
    - SIGN 290
    - SOURCELINE 291
    - SPACE 291
    - STREAM 291
    - STRIP 299
    - SUBSTR 299
    - SUBWORD 300
    - SYMBOL 300
    - TIME 301
    - TRACE 304
    - TRANSLATE 304
    - TRUNC 305
    - VALUE 305
    - VAR 308
    - variables in 66
    - VERIFY 308
    - WORD 309
    - WORDINDEX 309
    - WORDLENGTH 309
    - WORDPOS 310
    - WORDS 310
    - X2B 311
    - X2C 311
    - X2D 312
  - functions 272, 313, 317 *(continued)*
  - functions 310, 313, 317 *(continued)*
    - XRANGE 258
  - FUZZ
    - controlling numeric
      - comparison 358
      - option of NUMERIC
        - instruction 62, 358
  - FUZZ function
    - description 281
    - example 281
- ## G
- general concepts 1, 40
  - global variables
    - access with VALUE
      - function 306
  - GOTO, unusual 361
  - greater than operator 22
  - greater than or equal operator
    - (>=) 22
  - greater than or less than operator
    - (><) 22
  - group, DO 423
  - grouping instructions to run
    - repetitively 49
  - GUARD instruction
    - description 56
    - example 56
  - guarded methods 378
- ## H
- halt, trapping 362
  - HALT condition of SIGNAL and
    - CALL instructions 362, 367
  - HASENTRY method 131
  - HASINDEX method
    - of Array class 123
    - of Bag class 128
    - of Directory class 131
    - of List class 138
    - of Queue class 142
    - of Relation class 146
    - of Set class 152
    - of Table class 154
  - HASITEM method 146
  - HASMETHOD method 185
  - hexadecimal
    - checking with DATATYPE 223, 271
    - digits 13
    - strings
      - description 13
      - implementation
        - maximum 14
      - to binary, converting with
        - X2B 241, 311

- hexadecimal (*continued*)
  - to character, converting with X2C 223, 311
  - to decimal, converting with X2D 243, 312
- host commands
  - issuing commands to underlying operating system 38
- hours calculated from midnight 302
- I**
- ID method 168
- IF instruction
  - description 57
  - example 57
- implementation maximum
  - binary strings 14
  - D2C function 277
  - D2C method 226
  - D2X function 278
  - D2X method 227
  - hexadecimal strings 14
  - literal strings 13
  - numbers 16
  - TIME function 303
- implied semicolons 17
- imprecise numeric comparison 358
- inclusive OR operator 23
- indentation during tracing 83
- INDEX method
  - of Relation class 146
  - of Supplier class 245
- indirect evaluation of data 58
- inequality, testing of 22
- infinite loops 49, 424
- information hiding 5
- INHERIT method 169
- inheritance 8
- INIT method
  - of Alarm class 164
  - of Class class 169
  - of Message class 175
  - of Monitor class 182
  - of Object class 185
  - of Stream class 202
- initialization
  - of arrays 32
  - of compound variables 32
- input, errors during 404
- input and output
  - functions
    - CHARIN 264
    - CHAROUT 265
    - CHARS 266
    - LINEIN 283
    - LINEOUT 284
- input and output (*continued*)
  - functions (*continued*)
    - LINES 264
    - STREAM 291
  - methods 193
  - model 395
  - streams 395
- input from the user 395
- input object 249
- input streams 396
- input to PULL from STDIN 69
- input to PULL from the keyboard 69
- INSERT function
  - description 281
  - example 281
- INSERT method
  - of List class 138
  - of String class 229
- inserting a string into another 229, 281
- instance methods 8, 95
- instances
  - definition 7
- instructions
  - ADDRESS 42
  - ARG 43
  - CALL 45
  - definition 29
  - DO 49
  - DROP 50
  - EXIT 51
  - EXPOSE 52
  - FORWARD 53
  - GUARD 56, 378
  - IF 57
  - INTERPRET 58
  - ITERATE 60
  - keyword 30
  - description 41
  - LEAVE 61
  - message 29, 37
  - NOP 61
  - NUMERIC 62
  - PARSE 63
  - parsing, summary 345
  - PROCEDURE 66
  - PULL 69
  - PUSH 70
  - QUEUE 71
  - RAISE 71
  - REPLY 74
  - RETURN 75
  - SAY 75
  - SELECT 76
- instructions (*continued*)
  - SIGNAL 42
  - TRACE 79
  - USE 84
- integer
  - arithmetic 353
  - division
    - description 353, 355
    - operator 21
- interactive debug 79
- internal
  - functions
    - description 252
    - return from 75
    - variables in 66
  - routine
    - calling 45
    - definition 45
- INTERPRET instruction
  - description 58
  - example 58, 59
- interpretive execution of data 58
- INTERSECTION method
  - of Directory class 134
  - of Relation class 148
  - of Table class 156
- invoking
  - built-in functions 45
  - routines 45
- ITEM method 245
- ITEMS method
  - of Array class 123
  - of Directory class 131
  - of List class 139
  - of Queue class 142
  - of Relation class 147
  - of Set class 152
  - of Table class 155
- ITERATE instruction
  - description 60
  - example 60
  - use of variable on 60
- J**
- justification, text right, RIGHT
  - function 289
- justification, text right, RIGHT
  - method 234
- K**
- keyword
  - conflict with commands 411
  - description 41
  - mixed case 41
  - reservation of 411

## L

- label
  - as target of CALL 45
  - as target of SIGNAL 78
  - description 29
  - duplicate 79
  - in INTERPRET instruction 59
  - search algorithm 78
- language
  - processor, execution 1
  - processor date and version 66
  - structure and syntax 9
- Language (local) option of DATE function 273
- LAST method
  - of Array class 123
  - of List class 139
- LASTITEM method 139
- LASTPOS function
  - description 282
  - example 282
- LASTPOS method 230
- leading
  - blank removal with STRIP function 299
  - blank removal with STRIP method 235
  - zeros
    - adding with RIGHT method 234
    - adding with the RIGHT function 289
    - removing with STRIP function 299
    - removing with STRIP method 235
- LEAVE instruction
  - description 61
  - example 61
  - use of variable on 61
- leaving your program 51
- LEFT function
  - description 282
  - example 282
- LEFT method 230
- LENGTH function
  - description 282
  - example 282
- LENGTH method 231
- less than operator (<) 22
- less than or equal operator (<=) 23
- less than or greater than operator (< >) 22
- LIFO (last-in, first-out) stacking 70
- line input and output 395

- LINEIN function
  - description 283
  - example 283
- LINEIN method
  - description 203
  - role in input and output 396
- LINEIN option of PARSE instruction 65
- LINEOUT function
  - description 284
  - example 285
- LINEOUT method
  - description 203
  - role in input and output 397
- lines
  - from stream 65
- LINES function
  - description 286
  - example 286
  - from a program retrieved with SOURCELINE 291
  - from stream 283
  - remaining in stream 286
- LINES method
  - description 203
  - role in input and output 396
- list, adding object to 138
- List class 136
- literal string
  - description 12
  - implementation maximum 13
  - patterns 338
- locating
  - string in another string 233, 288
  - word in a string 240, 309
- logical
  - bit operations
    - BITAND 217, 261
    - BITOR 218, 261
    - BITXOR 218, 262
  - operations 23
- logical NOT character 16
- logical OR operator 16
- loops
  - active 60
  - execution model 427
  - modification of 60
  - over collection 425
  - repetitive 423
  - termination of 61
- LOSTDIGITS condition of SIGNAL instruction 362
- LOWER option in PARSE 64, 344
- lowercase symbols 14

## M

- MAKEARRAY method
  - of Array class 123
  - of Bag class 128
  - of Directory class 131
  - of List class 139
  - of Queue class 143
  - of Relation class 147
  - of Set class 152
  - of Stem class 192
  - of Stream class 204
  - of Table class 155
- MAKESTRING method 231
- manipulate external data queue 313
- MAX function
  - description 286
  - example 286
- MAX method 231
- Message class 174
- message instructions 29, 37
- message-send operator (-) 5
- message sequence
  - instructions 37
- messages 5
- messages, error 435
- messages to objects
  - ~, using 27
  - ~~, using 27
  - operator as message 20
- METAClass method 170
- metaclasses 96
- method
  - 212
  - / 213
  - \* 212
  - & 215
  - + 212
  - =
    - of Object class 184
    - of String class 213
  - // 213
  - \*\* 213
  - \ 215
  - % 213
  - && 215
  - ==
    - of Object class 184
    - of String class 214
  - \=
    - of Object class 184
    - of String class 213
  - \==
    - of Object class 184
    - of String class 215

# method (continued)

[]  
 of Array class 122  
 of Bag class 127  
 of Directory class 130  
 of List class 137  
 of Queue class 142  
 of Relation class 145  
 of Set class 151  
 of Stem class 191  
 of Table class 154  
 []=  
 of Array class 122  
 of Bag class 127  
 of Directory class 130  
 of List class 137  
 of Queue class 142  
 of Relation class 145  
 of Set class 151  
 of Stem class 191  
 of Table class 154  
 \> 214  
 \>> 215  
 \< 214  
 \<< 215  
 > 213  
 >= 214  
 >> 215  
 >>= 215  
 ><  
 of Object class 184  
 of String class 213  
 < 213  
 <= 214  
 <>  
 of Object class 184  
 of String class 213  
 << 215  
 <<= 215  
 | 215  
 || 216  
 ABBREV 216  
 ABS 217  
 ALLAT 146  
 ALLINDEX 146  
 ARRAYIN 193  
 ARRAYOUT 194  
 AT  
 of Array class 122  
 of Directory class 130  
 of List class 137  
 of Queue class 142  
 of Relation class 146  
 of Set class 151  
 of Table class 154

# method (continued)

AVAILABLE 212  
 B2X 219  
 BASECLASS 166  
 BITAND 217  
 BITOR 218  
 BITXOR 218  
 C2D 222  
 C2X 223  
 CANCEL 164  
 CENTER 220  
 CENTRE 220  
 CHANGESTR 220  
 CHARIN 194  
 CHAROUT 194  
 CHARS 195  
 CLASS 184  
 CLOSE 195  
 COMMAND 195  
 COMPARE 221  
 COMPLETED 175  
 COPIES 221  
 COPY 184  
 COUNTSTR 222  
 creation 89  
 CURRENT 182  
 D2C 226  
 D2X 227  
 DATATYPE 223  
 DEFAULTNAME  
 of Class class 166  
 of Object class 184  
 DEFINE 166  
 definition 6  
 DELETE 167  
 DELSTR 225  
 DELWORD 225  
 DESCRIPTION 202  
 DESTINATION 182  
 DIFFERENCE  
 of Directory class 133  
 of Relation class 148  
 of Table class 156  
 DIMENSION 122  
 ENHANCED 168  
 ENTRY 130  
 FIRST  
 of Array class 123  
 of List class 137  
 FIRSTITEM 138  
 FLUSH 202  
 FORMAT 228  
 HASENTRY 131  
 HASINDEX  
 of Array class 123

# method (continued)

HASINDEX (continued)  
 of Bag class 123  
 of Directory class 131  
 of List class 138  
 of Queue class 142  
 of Relation class 146  
 of Set class 152  
 of Table class 154  
 HASITEM 146  
 HASMETHOD 185  
 ID 168  
 INDEX  
 of Relation class 146  
 of Supplier class 245  
 INHERIT 169  
 INIT  
 of Alarm class 164  
 of Class class 169  
 of Message class 175  
 of Monitor class 182  
 of Object class 185  
 of Stream class 202  
 INSERT  
 of List class 138  
 of String class 229  
 instance 8  
 INTERSECTION  
 of Directory class 134  
 of Relation class 148  
 of Table class 156  
 ITEM 245  
 ITEMS  
 of Array class 123  
 of Directory class 131  
 of List class 139  
 of Queue class 142  
 of Relation class 147  
 of Set class 152  
 of Table class 155  
 LAST  
 of Array class 123  
 of List class 139  
 LASTITEM 139  
 LASTPOS 230  
 LEFT 230  
 LENGTH 231  
 LINEIN 203  
 LINEOUT 203  
 LINES 203  
 MAKEARRAY  
 of Array class 123  
 of Bag class 128  
 of Directory class 131  
 of List class 139

method (*continued*)

- of Queue class 212
- of Relation class 147
- of Set class 152
- of Stem class 192
- of Stream class 204
- of Table class 155

MAKESTRING 231

MAX 231

METAClass method 170

METHOD 170

METHODS 170

MIN 232

MIXINCLASS 171

NEW

- of Array class 121
- of Class class 172
- of Method class 179
- of Object class 183
- of Stem class 191
- of String class 212
- of Supplier class 245

NEWFILE 179

NEXT

- of Array class 124
- of List class 139
- of Supplier class 245

NOTIFY 176

OBJECTNAME 185

OBJECTNAME= 185

OPEN 204

OVERLAY 232

PEEK 143

POS 233

POSITION 206

prefix - 213

prefix + 213

PREVIOUS

- of Array class 124
- of List class 140

public 103

PULL 143

PUSH 143

PUT

- of Array class 124
- of Bag class 128
- of Directory class 131
- of List class 140
- of Queue class 143
- of Relation class 147
- of Set class 152
- of Table class 155

QUALIFY 206

QUERY 206

QUERYMIXINCLASS 172

method (*continued*)

QUEUE 212

REMOVE

- of Array class 124
- of Directory class 132
- of List class 140
- of Queue class 143
- of Relation class 147
- of Set class 152
- of Table class 155

REMOVEITEM 148

RESULT 177

REVERSE 233

RIGHT 234

RUN 187

scope 101

search order 102

- changing 103

SECTION

- of Array class 124
- of List class 140

SEEK 208

selection 101

- search order 102

SEND 177

SETENTRY 132

SETGUARDED 180

SETMETHOD

- of Directory class 132
- of Object class 187

SETPRIVATE 180

SETPROTECTED 180

SETSECURITYMANAGER 180

SETUNGUARDED 181, 377

SIGN 234

SIZE 125

SOURCE 181

SPACE 234

START

- of Message class 177
- of Object class 188

STATE 209

STRING

- of Object class 188
- of String class 235

STRIP 235

SUBCLASS 172

SUBCLASSES 173

SUBSET

- of Directory class 134
- of Relation class 149
- of Table class 156

SUBSTR 236

SUBWORD 236

SUPERCLASSES 173

method (*continued*)

SUPPLIER

- of Array class 125
- of Bag class 128
- of Directory class 133
- of List class 140
- of Queue class 144
- of Relation class 148
- of Set class 153
- of Stream class 210
- of Table class 155

TRANSLATE 237

TRUNC 238

UNINHERIT 174

UNION

- of Directory class 134
- of Relation class 149
- of Table class 156

UNKNOWN

- of Directory class 133
- of Monitor class 182
- of Stem class 192

UNSETMETHOD 189

VERIFY 238

WORD 239

WORDINDEX 240

WORDLENGTH 240

WORDPOS 240

WORDS 241

X2B 241

X2C 242

X2D 243

XOR

- of Directory class 134
- of Relation class 149
- of Table class 157

Method class 178

METHOD method 170

METHODS method 170

MIN function

- description 287
- example 287

MIN method 232

minutes calculated from

- midnight 302

mixin 96

MIXINCLASS method 171

model of input and output 395

modularizing data 2

monitor 385

Monitor class 181

Month option of DATE

- function 273

multiple inheritance 9

multiplication operator 21



## N

- names
  - of functions 252
  - of programs 65
  - of subroutines 45
  - of variables 15
- negation
  - of logical values 23
  - of numbers 21
- NEWFILE method 179
- NEWmethod
  - of Array class 121
  - of Class class 172
  - of Method class 179
  - of Object class 183
  - of Stem class 191
  - of String class 212
  - of Supplier class 245
- NEXT method
  - of Array class 124
  - of List class 139
  - of Supplier class 245
- nibbles 14
- NIL object 248
- NOMETHOD condition of SIGNAL
  - instruction 362
  - descriptive string 368
- NOP instruction
  - description 61
  - example 62
- Normal option of DATE
  - function 273
- NOSTRING condition of SIGNAL
  - instruction 362
  - descriptive string 368
- not equal operator 22
- not greater than operator 23
- not less than operator 22
- NOT operator 16, 23
- notation
  - engineering 357
  - exponential, example 357
  - scientific 357
- Notices 455
- NOTIFY method 176
- NOTREADY condition
  - condition trapping 404
  - description 363
  - raised by stream errors 404
  - SIGNAL and CALL
    - instructions 368
- NOVALUE condition
  - descriptive string 368
  - not raised by VALUE
    - function 307

- NOVALUE condition (*continued*)
  - on SIGNAL instruction 368
  - use of 411
- null
  - clauses 28
  - strings 12
- numbers
  - arithmetic on 21, 353, 354
  - checking with DATATYPE 223, 271
  - comparison of 22, 358
  - description 15, 353
  - formatting for display 228, 280
  - implementation maximum 16
  - in DO instruction 49
  - truncating 238, 305
  - use in the language 359
- numbers for display 228
- numeric
  - comparisons, example 359
  - options in TRACE 82
- NUMERIC instruction
  - description 62
  - DIGITS option 62
  - FORM option 63, 358
  - FUZZ option 63
  - settings saved during subroutine calls 48

## O

- object 18
  - as data value 19
  - definition 4
  - kinds of 4
- object-based concurrency 371
- Object class 183
- object classes 8, 95
- object method 95
- object-oriented programming 2
- object variable pool 52, 374
- OBJECTNAME= method 185
- OBJECTNAME method 185
- OF method
  - of Array class 122
  - of Bag class 127
  - of List class 137
  - of Set class 151
- OPEN method 204
- operations
  - tracing results 79
- operator
  - arithmetic
    - description 19, 353, 354
    - list 21
  - as message 20

- operator (*continued*)
  - as special characters 19
  - characters 16
  - comparison 22, 358
  - concatenation 20
  - examples 356
  - logical 23
  - precedence (priorities) of 23
- options
  - alphabetic character word in TRACE 80
  - numeric in TRACE 82
- OR, logical 23
- Ordered option of DATE
  - function 273
- ORing character strings
  - together 218, 261
- output
  - errors during 404
  - object 250
  - to the user 395
- overflow, arithmetic 359
- OVERLAY function
  - description 287
  - example 287
- OVERLAY method 232
- overlying a string onto another 232, 287
- overview of parsing 349

## P

- packing a string with X2C 242, 311
- pad character, definition 257
- page, code 10
- parentheses
  - adjacent to blanks 17
  - in expressions 23
  - in function calls 251
  - in parsing templates 343
- PARSE instruction
  - description 63
  - examples 335
  - PARSE LINEIN, role in input and output 395
  - PARSE PULL, role in input and output 395
- parsing
  - advanced topics 346
  - combining patterns and parsing into words 342
  - combining string and positional patterns 347
  - conceptual overview 349
  - description 335, 351
  - equal sign 340

- parsing (*continued*)
    - examples
      - combining positional pattern and parsing into words 343
      - combining string and positional patterns 348
      - combining string pattern and parsing into words 342
      - parsing instructions 345
      - parsing multiple strings in a subroutine 347
      - period as a placeholder 337
      - simple templates 335
      - templates containing positional patterns 339
      - templates containing string patterns 338
      - using a variable as a positional pattern 344
      - using a variable as a string pattern 344
    - into words 335
    - LOWER, use of 344
    - patterns
      - conceptual view 350
      - positional 335, 339
      - string 335, 337
    - period as placeholder 337
    - positional patterns 335
      - absolute 339
      - relative 340
      - variable 344
    - selecting words 335
    - several assignments 342
    - several strings 347
    - source string 335
    - special case 347
    - steps 348
    - string patterns 335
      - literal string patterns 337
      - variable string patterns 343
    - summary of instructions 345
    - templates
      - in ARG instruction 43
      - in PARSE instruction 63
      - in PULL instruction 69
    - treatment of blanks 337
    - UPPER, use of 344
    - variable patterns
      - positional 344
      - string 343
    - word parsing
      - conceptual view 351
      - description and examples 335
  - patterns in parsing
    - combined with parsing into words 342
    - conceptual view 350
    - positional 335, 339
    - string 335, 337
  - PEEK method 143
  - period
    - as placeholder in parsing 337
    - causing substitution in variable names 34
    - in numbers 353
  - permanent command destination change 42
  - persistent input and output 395
  - polymorphism 6
  - POS function
    - description 288
    - example 288
  - POS method 233
  - position
    - last occurrence of a string 230, 282
  - POSITION method 206
  - positional patterns
    - absolute 339
    - description 335
    - relative 340
    - variable 344
  - powers of ten in numbers 15
  - precedence of operators 23
  - precision of arithmetic 354
  - prefix
    - \ 23
    - operators 21, 23
  - prefix – method 213
  - prefix + method 213
  - presumed command destinations 42
  - PREVIOUS method
    - of Array class 124
    - of List class 140
  - PROCEDURE instruction
    - description 66
    - example 67
  - programming restrictions 1
  - programs
    - arguments to 43
    - examples 403
    - retrieving lines with SOURCELINE 291
    - retrieving name of 65
  - programs without source 422
  - protecting variables 66
  - pseudo random number function of RANDOM 288
  - public method 103
  - public object 247
    - environment object 247
    - input object 249
    - NIL object 248
    - output object 250
  - PULL instruction
    - description 69
    - example 70
    - role in input and output 395
  - PULL method 143
  - PULL option of PARSE instruction 65
  - PUSH instruction
    - description 70
    - example 70
    - role in input and output 395
  - PUSH method 143
  - PUT method
    - of Array class 124
    - of Bag class 128
    - of Directory class 131
    - of List class 140
    - of Queue class 143
    - of Relation class 147
    - of Set class 152
    - of Table class 155
- ## Q
- QUALIFY method 206
  - QUERY method 206
  - querying TRACE setting 304
  - QUERYMIXINCLASS method 172
  - queue
    - creating and deleting queues 314
    - named 398
    - naming and querying 314
    - RXQUEUE function 314
    - session 398
  - Queue class 141
  - QUEUE instruction
    - description 71
    - example 71
    - role in input and output 395
  - Queue interface from REXX programs 314
  - QUEUE method 143
  - QUEUED function
    - description 288
    - example 288
    - role in input and output 398



## R

- RAISE instruction
  - description 71
  - example 73
- RANDOM function
  - description 288
  - example 288
- random number function of RANDOM 288
- RC (return code)
  - not set during interactive debug 407
  - set by commands 39
  - special variable 368, 413
- read position in a stream 396
- readers and writers problem 386
- recursive call 48
- register external function 313
- Relation class 144
- relative positional patterns 340
- remainder
  - description 355
  - operator 21
- REMOVE method
  - of Array class 124
  - of Directory class 132
  - of List class 140
  - of Queue class 143
  - of Relation class 147
  - of Set class 152
  - of Table class 155
- REMOVEITEM method 148
- reordering data 237, 304
- repeating a string with COPIES 221, 269
- repetitive loops
  - altering flow 61
  - controlled repetitive loops 424
  - exiting 61
  - simple DO group 423
  - simple repetitive loops 423
- REPLY instruction
  - description 74
  - example 74
- REQUEST method
  - of Object class 186
  - of Stem class 192
  - refid=method REQUEST
    - of Object class 186
    - of Stem class 192
- reservation of keywords 411
- restoring variables 50
- restrictions
  - embedded blanks in numbers 15
- restrictions (*continued*)
  - first character of variable name 15
  - in programming 1
- RESULT method 177
- RESULT special variable
  - description 413
  - return value from a routine 256
  - set by RETURN instruction 47, 75
- retrieving
  - argument strings with ARG 43
  - arguments with ARG function 259
  - lines with SOURCELINE 291
- return
  - code
    - as set by commands 39
    - setting on exit 51
  - string
    - setting on exit 51
- RETURN instruction
  - description 75
- returning control from REXX program 75
- REVERSE function
  - description 289
  - example 289
- REVERSE method 233
- REXXC utility 422
- rexxutil functions 317
  - SysAddRexxMacro 317
  - SysClearRexxMacroSpace 318
  - SysCloseEventSem 318
  - SysCloseMutexSem 318
  - SysCls 319
  - SysCreateEventSem 319
  - SysCreateMutexSem 320
  - SysDropFuncs 320
  - SysDropRexxMacro 320
  - SysFileDelete 320
  - SysFileSearch 321
  - SysFileTree 322
  - SysGetKey 323
  - SysGetMessage 324
  - SysGetMessageX 325
  - SysLoadFuncs 326
  - SysLoadRexxMacroSpace 326
  - SysMkDir 326
  - SysOpenEventSem 327
  - SysOpenMutexSem 327
  - SysPostEventSem 327
  - SysQueryRexxMacro 328
  - SysReleaseMutexSem 328
  - SysReorderRexxMacro 328

- rexxutil functions 329 (*continued*)
  - SysRequestMutexSem 317
  - SysResetEventSem 329
  - SysRmdir 330
  - SysSaveRexxMacroSpace 330
  - SysSearchPath 331
  - SysSetPriority 331
  - SysSleep 332
  - SysTempFileName 332
  - SysVersion 333
  - SysWaitEventSem 333
- RIGHT function
  - description 289
  - example 289
- RIGHT method 234
- rounding
  - using a character string as a number 15
- RUN method 187
- running off the end of a program 51
- RXFUNCADD 313
- RXFUNCDROP 313
- RXFUNCQUERY 313
- RXQUEUE filter 420
- RXQUEUE function 314
- RXSUBCOM command 417
- RXTRACE environment variable 409

## S

- SAY instruction
  - description 75
  - displaying data 75
  - example 76
  - role in input and output 395
- scientific notation 357
- scope
  - alternating exclusive access 378
  - description 101
- search order
  - external functions 253
  - for functions 253
  - for methods
    - changing 103
    - default 102
  - for subroutines 46
- seconds calculated from midnight 302
- SECTION method
  - of Array class 124
  - of List class 140
- SEEK method 208
- SELECT instruction
  - description 76
  - example 77

- selecting a default with ABBREV function 258
- selecting a default with ABBREV method 216
- SELF special variable 413
- semaphore 380
- semicolons
  - implied 17
  - omission of 41
  - within a clause 9
- SEND method 177
- sequence, collating using XRRANGE 310
- serial input and output 395
- Set class 150
- set-operator methods 157
- SETENTRY method 132
- SETGUARDED method 180
- SETLOCAL function 290
- SETMETHOD method
  - of Directory class 132
  - of Object class 187
- SETPRIVATE method 180
- SETPROTECTED method 180
- SETSECURITYMANAGER method 180
- SETUNGUARDED method 181, 377
- SIGL
  - description 413
  - in condition trapping 369
  - set by CALL instruction 47
  - set by SIGNAL instruction 79
- SIGN function
  - description 290
  - example 290
- SIGN method 234
- SIGNAL instruction
  - description 78
  - example 79
  - execution of in subroutines 48
- significant digits in arithmetic 354
- simple
  - repetitive loops 423
  - symbols 32
- SIZE method 125
- source
  - of program and retrieval of information 65
  - string 335
- SOURCE method 181
- SOURCE option of PARSE instruction 65
- sourceless programs 422
- SOURCELINE function 291
- SPACE function
  - description 291
  - example 291
- SPACE method 234
- spacing, formatting, SPACE function 291
- spacing, formatting, SPACE method 234
- special
  - characters and example 17
  - parsing case 347
  - variables
    - RC 39, 368, 413
    - RESULT 47, 75, 256, 413
    - SELF 413
    - SIGL 47, 369, 413
    - SUPER 413
- standard input and output 400
- Standard option of DATE function 273
- START method
  - of Message class 177
  - of Object class 188
- STATE method 209, 405
- Stem class 189
- stem of a variable
  - assignment to 32
  - description 34
  - used in DROP instruction 50
  - used in PROCEDURE instruction 66
- steps in parsing 348
- stream 395
  - character positioning 401
  - function overview 402
  - line positioning 401
- Stream class 192
- stream errors 404
- STREAM function
  - command option 292
  - description 291
  - description option 292
  - example 292
  - state option 292
- strict comparison 22
- strictly equal operator 22, 23
- strictly greater than operator 22, 23
- strictly greater than or equal operator 23
- strictly less than operator 22, 23
- strictly less than or equal operator 23
- strictly not equal operator 22, 23
- strictly not greater than operator 23
- strictly not less than operator 23
- string
  - as literal constant 12
  - as name of function 12
  - as name of subroutine 45
  - binary specification of 14
  - centering using CENTER function 263
  - centering using CENTER method 220
  - centering using CENTRE function 263
  - centering using CENTRE method 220
  - comparison of 22
  - concatenation of 20
  - copying using COPIES 221, 269
  - deleting part, DELSTR function 275
  - deleting part, DELSTR method 225
  - description 12
  - extracting words with SUBWORD 236, 300
  - from stream 264
  - hexadecimal specification of 13
  - interpretation of 58
  - null 12
  - patterns
    - description 335
    - literal 337
    - variable 343
  - quotation marks in 12
  - repeating using COPIES 221, 269
  - verifying contents of 238, 308
- String class 210
- STRING method
  - of Object class 188
  - of String class 235
- STRIP function
  - description 299
  - example 299
- STRIP method 235
- structure and syntax 9
- SUBCLASS method 172
- subclasses 8
- SUBCLASSES method 173
- subexpression 19
- subkeyword 30
- subroutines
  - calling of 45
  - definition 251
  - forcing built-in or external reference 46
  - naming of 45

- subroutines (*continued*)
  - passing back values from 45
  - return from 75
  - use of labels 45
  - variables in 66
- SUBSET method
  - of Directory class 134
  - of Relation class 149
  - of Table class 156
- subsidiary list 50, 52, 67
- substitution
  - in expressions 19
  - in variable names 34
- SUBSTR function
  - description 299
  - example 299
- SUBSTR method 236
- substring, extracting with SUBSTR
  - function 299
- substring, extracting with SUBSTR
  - method 236
- subtraction operator 21
- SUBWORD function
  - description 300
  - example 300
- SUBWORD method 236
- summary
  - methods 109
  - parsing instructions 345
- SUPER special variable 413
- superclasses 8
- SUPERCLASSES method 173
- Supplier class 244
- SUPPLIER method
  - of Array class 125
  - of Bag class 128
  - of Directory class 133
  - of List class 140
  - of Queue class 144
  - of Relation class 148
  - of Set class 153
  - of Stream class 210
  - of Table class 155
- symbol
  - assigning values to 30
  - classifying 31
  - compound 34
  - constant 31
  - description 14
  - simple 32
  - uppercase translation 14
  - use of 30
  - valid names 15
- SYMBOL function
  - description 300

- SYMBOL function (*continued*)
  - example 300
- symbols
  - .METHODS 387
  - environment 36
- syntax
  - error
    - traceback after 84
    - trapping with SIGNAL
      - instruction 361
  - general 9
- SYNTAX condition of SIGNAL
  - instruction 363
- SYNTAX condition of SIGNAL
  - instructions 368
- SysAddRexxMacro 317
- SysClearRexxMacroSpace 318
- SysCloseEventSem 318
- SysCloseMutexSem 318
- SysCls 319
- SysCreateEventSem 319
- SysCreateMutexSem 320
- SysDropFuncs 320
- SysDropRexxMacro 320
- SysFileDelete 320
- SysFileSearch 321
- SysFileTree 322
- SysGetKey 323
- SysGetMessage 324
- SysGetMessageX 325
- SysLoadFuncs 326
- SysLoadRexxMacroSpace 326
- SysMkDir 326
- SysOpenEventSem 327
- SysOpenMutexSem 327
- SysPostEventSem 327
- SysQueryRexxMacro 328
- SysReleaseMutexSem 328
- SysReorderRexxMacro 328
- SysRequestMutexSem 329
- SysResetEventSem 329
- SysRmdir 330
- SysSaveRexxMacroSpace 330
- SysSearchPath 331
- SysSetPriority 331
- SysSleep 332
- SysTempFileName 332
- SysVersion 333
- SysWaitEventSem 333

**T**

- Table class 153
- tail 34
- template
  - definition 335

- template (*continued*)
  - list
    - ARG instruction 43
    - PARSE instruction 64
    - PULL instruction 69
- temporary command destination
  - change 42
- ten, powers of 357
- terminal
  - reading from with PULL 69
  - writing to with SAY 75
- terms and data 19
- testing
  - abbreviations with ABBREV
    - function 258
  - abbreviations with ABBREV
    - method 216
  - variable initialization 300
- THEN
  - as free standing clause 41
  - following IF clause 57
  - following WHEN clause 76
- tilde (~) 5
- TIME function
  - description 301
  - example 302
  - implementation maximum 303
- tips, tracing 82
- TO phrase of DO instruction 49
- tokens
  - binary strings 14
  - description 12
  - hexadecimal strings 13
  - literal strings 12
  - numbers 15
  - operator characters 16
  - special characters 17
  - symbols 14
- TRACE function
  - description 304
  - example 304
- TRACE instruction
  - alphabetic character word
    - options 80
  - description 79
  - example 83
- TRACE setting
  - altering with TRACE
    - function 304
  - altering with TRACE
    - instruction 79
  - querying 304
- traceback, on syntax error 84

- tracing
  - action saved during subroutine calls 48
  - by interactive debug 407
  - data identifiers 83
  - execution of programs 79
  - tips 82
- tracing flags
  - \*\_\* 83
  - +++ 83
  - >.> 83
  - >>> 83
  - >C> 83
  - >F> 83
  - >L> 83
  - >M> 83
  - >O> 83
  - >P> 83
  - >V> 83
- trailing
  - blank removed using STRIP function 299
  - blank removed using STRIP method 235
- transient input and output 395
- TRANSLATE function
  - description 304
  - example 305
- TRANSLATE method 237
- translation
  - with TRANSLATE function 304
  - with TRANSLATE method 237
- trap conditions
  - explanation 361
  - how to trap 361
  - information about trapped condition 267
  - using CONDITION function 267
- trapname 365
- TRUNC function
  - description 305
  - example 305
- TRUNC method 238
- truncating numbers 238, 305
- twiddle (~) 5
- type of data, checking with DATATYPE 223, 271
- typewriter input and output 395
- U**
  - unassigning variables 50
  - unconditionally leaving your program 51
  - underflow, arithmetic 359
  - UNGUARDED option of ::METHOD 90, 378
  - UNINHERIT method 174
  - uninitialized variable 31
  - UNION method
    - of Directory class 134
    - of Relation class 149
    - of Table class 156
  - UNKNOWN method
    - of Directory class 133
    - of Monitor class 182
    - of Stem class 192
  - unpacking a string
    - with B2X 219, 262
    - with C2X 223, 270
  - UNSETHMETHOD method 189
  - UNTIL phrase of DO instruction 49
  - unusual change in flow of control 361
  - UPPER
    - in parsing 344
    - option of PARSE instruction 64
  - uppercase translation
    - during ARG instruction 43
    - during PULL instruction 69
    - of symbols 14
    - with PARSE UPPER 64
    - with TRANSLATE function 304
    - with TRANSLATE method 237
  - Use option of DATE function 273
  - USE instruction
    - description 84
    - examples 84
  - USER condition of SIGNAL and CALL instructions 364, 368
  - user input and output 395, 407
- V**
  - value 18
  - VALUE function
    - description 305
    - example 306
  - value of variable, getting with VALUE 305
  - VALUE option of PARSE instruction 66
  - VAR option of PARSE instruction 66
  - variable
    - checking name 308
    - compound 34
    - controlling loops 424
    - description 30
    - dropping of 50
    - exposing to caller 66
    - external collections 306
    - getting value with VALUE 305
    - global 306
- variable (*continued*)
  - in internal functions 308
  - in subroutines 66
  - names 15
  - new level of 66
  - parsing of 66
  - patterns, parsing with
    - positional 344
    - string 343
  - pool interface 30
  - positional patterns 344
  - reference 343
  - resetting of 50
  - setting new value 30
  - SIGL 369
  - simple 32
  - special
    - RC 39, 368, 413
    - RESULT 75, 256, 413
    - SELF 413
    - SIGL 47, 369, 413
    - SUPER 413
  - string patterns 343
  - testing for initialization 300
  - valid names 30
- variables
  - acquiring 7, 9
  - in objects 4
- VERIFY function
  - description 308
  - example 309
- VERIFY method 238
- verifying contents of a string 238, 308
- VERSION option of PARSE instruction 66
- W**
  - Weekday option of DATE function 273
  - WHILE phrase of DO instruction 49
  - whole numbers
    - checking with DATATYPE 223, 271
    - description 16
  - word
    - alphabetic character options in TRACE 80
    - counting in a string 241, 310
    - deleting from a string 225, 275
    - extracting from a string 236, 239, 300, 309, 335
    - finding length of 240, 309
    - in parsing 335
    - locating in a string 240, 309

- word (*continued*)
  - parsing
    - conceptual view 351
    - description and examples 335
- WORD function
  - description 309
  - example 309
- WORD method 239
- WORDINDEX function
  - description 309
  - example 309
- WORDINDEX method 240
- WORDLENGTH function
  - description 309
  - example 309
- WORDLENGTH method 240
- WORDPOS function
  - description 310
  - example 310
- WORDPOS method 240
- WORDS function
  - description 310
  - example 310
- WORDS method 241
- write position in a stream 397
- writing to external data queue
  - with PUSH 70
  - with QUEUE 71

## X

- X2B function
  - description 311
  - example 311
- X2B method 241
- X2C function
  - description 311
  - example 312
- X2C method 242
- X2D function
  - description 312
  - example 312
- X2D method 243
- XOR, logical 23
- XOR method
  - of Directory class 134
  - of Relation class 149
  - of Table class 157
- XORing character strings
  - together 218, 262
- XRANGE function
  - description 310
  - example 311

## Z

- zeros
  - added on left with RIGHT
    - function 289
  - added on left with RIGHT
    - method 234
  - removal with STRIP
    - function 299
  - removal with STRIP method 235



---

## Readers' Comments — We'd Like to Hear from You

Object REXX for Linux

Reference

Version 1.2

Overall, how satisfied are you with the information in this book?

	Very Satisfied	Satisfied	Neutral	Dissatisfied	Very Dissatisfied
Overall satisfaction	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

How satisfied are you that the information in this book is:

	Very Satisfied	Satisfied	Neutral	Dissatisfied	Very Dissatisfied
Accurate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Complete	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Easy to find	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Easy to understand	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Well organized	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Applicable to your tasks	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Please tell us how we can improve this book:

Thank you for your responses. May we contact you? ☐ Yes ☐ No

When you send comments to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute your comments in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

---

Name

---

Address

---

Company or Organization

---

Phone No.



Cut or Fold  
Along Line

Fold and Tape

Please do not staple

Fold and Tape



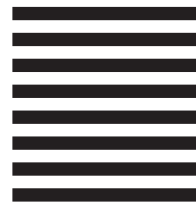
NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED IN THE  
UNITED STATES

## BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST-CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 40 ARMONK, NEW YORK

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

IBM Deutschland Entwicklung GmbH  
Information Development, Dept. 0446  
Postfach 1380  
71003 Boeblingen  
Germany



Fold and Tape

Please do not staple

Fold and Tape

Cut or Fold  
Along Line







Printed in the United States of America  
on recycled paper containing 10%  
recovered post-consumer fiber.